

The
Tournament
Player's
Repertoire of
Openings
series edited by
R. L. Wade

The Sicilian Defence

Eduard Gufeld



COMPETITIVE



Hello everybody!!
Hola a todos!!

"We are a group of chess fans who are producing chess material. We have several projects and ideas. We have members from all around the world, belonging to different cultures and speaking different languages, all of us joined by our common love for chess!" We hope you will enjoy our work!

"Somos un grupo de fanáticos del ajedrez, que estamos tratando de producir material de ajedrez, desarrollando diferentes proyectos e ideas. Tenemos miembros de diferentes partes del mundo, provenientes de diferentes culturas, hablando diferentes lenguas, unidos por nuestra pasión por el ajedrez!" Esperamos que disfruten de esta muestra de nuestro trabajo.

If you are interested in joining us, or send any comments drop us an email at: thecaissalovers@gmail.com
Si alguien estuviese interesado en unirse al grupo nos pueden escribir a: thecaissalovers@gmail.com

Best regards!!
Saludos!



® Caissa Lovers®

THE TOURNAMENT PLAYER'S REPERTOIRE OF OPENINGS
Series Edited by R.G.Wade OBE

The Sicilian Defence

EDUARD GUFELD

American Chess Promotions, Macon, Georgia

First published 1983 in United States
for American Chess Promotions
Reprinted 1986
© Eduard Gufeld 1983

ISBN 0 7134 3994 7 (limp)

Printed in Great Britain by
Billing & Sons Ltd, Worcester
for the publishers
American Chess Promotions
3055 General Lee Road
Macon, Georgia 31204

AN AMERICAN CHESS PROMOTIONS CHESS BOOK

Adviser: R. G. Wade

Technical Editor: P. A. Lamford

Contents

Symbols	iv
Introduction	v
1 Richter-Rauzer System	1
2 Sozin System	14
3 Boleslavsky System	23
4 Scheveningen without 6 ♖e2	25
5 Scheveningen with 6 ♖e2	35
6 Lasker-Pelikan Variation	45
7 Löwenthal Variation	58
8 Najdorf without 6 ♖g5	62
9 Najdorf: 6 ♖g5 Introduction	75
10 Poisoned Pawn & Polugayevsky Variations	91
11 Najdorf: Miscellaneous 6th Moves for White	99
12 Dragon Variation: Introduction	106
13 Dragon Variation: Yugoslav	113
14 The Accelerated Fianchetto	121
15 Paulsen (Kan) System	131
16 Paulsen (Taimanov) System	143
17 Four Knights Variation	154
18 Closed Variation	157
19 Alapin-Sveshnikov Variation	166
20 The Morra Gambit	177
21 Variations with 4 ♗xd4	179
22 Variations with 3 ♖b5 (+)	182
23 Odds and Ends	194

Symbols

+	Check
± ±	Slight advantage
± ±	Clear advantage
± ± ± ±	Winning advantage
=	Level position
∞	Unclear position
!	Good move
!!	Outstanding move
!?	Interesting move
?!	Dubious move
?	Weak move
??	Blunder
corres	Correspondence
OL	Olympiad
IZ	Interzonal
L	League
Ch	Championship
½f	Semi-final

Introduction

The reader's attention is called to a rather unusual type of chess book dedicated to the opening. The usual chess book is a sort of reference book combined with a guidebook to the labyrinth of variations, systems, and proposals. In principle it is impossible to avoid this, but in the current tome there is a cardinal difference: this is not only an analytical work, but also (to an even greater degree) a textbook.

What does this book teach – how to play the opening in general or only specific lines? That is nothing to make a song and dance about, as they say. Enough has been written on those themes already. Then what is this monograph all about?

In order that the reader will better understand the author, let him join me in a Wellsian "time machine" and go back to the early fifties, to the city of Kiev, where at the dawn of his stormy adolescence the author received his first lessons in chess strategy from a now forgotten master named Isaak Lipnitsky. He is forgotten now because he died in 1959, still short of his 36th birthday and not having obtained his IM title. At the time Lipnitsky was hardly

unknown since he was runner-up to Keres in the 1950 USSR Championship, having finished ahead of Smyslov, Petrosian, Geller and Averbakh, each of whom he defeated in the competition. More than once he achieved the sort of success that would now be rewarded with chess's highest title. He played like a grandmaster and wrote like a grandmaster.

In his final book *Questions of Contemporary Chess Theory* he adopted a curious method. At the beginning there was a theoretical section which concentrated on the principles of analysis and planned play. Then these general themes were illustrated by discussion of a concrete opening: the Ragozin Defence. His method did not find many followers, however. Why not? Because it is very difficult.

The author takes upon himself the audacity and responsibility to propose to the reader a textbook constructed along similar lines, though not exactly in Lipnitsky's format. In this book there is an attempt to unite a reference book and a textbook, but without dividing it into theoretical and practical parts as did Lipnitsky. However, both these important

features will be dealt with. This synthesis demanded a great deal of work, but the goal was so tempting that the work never became boring.

Just what is that goal? Precisely that synthesis discussed above. The author reveals everything that he knows and thinks about the Sicilian Defence, about its fundamental systems and variations. The selection of material has been carried out at the most highly qualified level. Therefore this book can be used successfully (in the sense of reference work and guidebook) by any strong player and even by Grandmasters who are interested in the Sicilian. The commentaries on specific moves are, however, written in such a way as to be useful primarily to club players. The masters will permit me these commentaries, though for them the dry language of moves is as eloquent as musical notation to musicians. For the master is concerned above all with what has been played in one or another variation, and what can be gleaned from this is something he will work out for himself. In brief, this book gives general recommendations on strategy and tactics while the opening variations serve as illustrations.

Opening strategy is the most difficult theme in the study of chess. On the one hand, it is necessary to solve problems of mobilisation of forces and to try to limit the development of the

opposing forces. On the other hand, the "threat" of the endgame requires careful consideration of potential weaknesses, especially in the pawn structure. The capture of space is also an important goal of opening play, but this involves pawn moves, which means that development of pieces is sometimes neglected.

To put it another way, in the three components of opening strategy – struggle for time (development), fight for space, and battle for position – there is a well known contradiction. The secret lies in the co-ordination of the pieces, in the conjunction of all three elements and in the evaluation of the position as a complex whole.

In the present work the author tries to apply a method of explaining the ideas underlying the opening moves with the use of examples from contemporary play. The author is convinced (and this is supported by tournament experience) that the strategic principles of the opening battle can be set forth in the form of eight positional maxims as follows:

- 1 Occupy the centre with pawns.
- 2 Quickly develop the minor pieces in the centre.
- 3 Guarantee the security of the king (usually by castling).
- 4 Link the major pieces.
- 5 Find a good spot for the queen.
- 6 Connect the plan of mobilisation with the middlegame strategy.
- 7 Keep in mind the possible effects of the opening operations on the

endgame.

8 Try to prevent your opponent from achieving 1-7!

These eight laws of the opening struggle apply to most variations and systems, but nowhere are they displayed so vividly as in the Sicilian Defence, which is unique in its richness of ideas and possibilities. It is not surprising that Vladimir Simagin proposed (not entirely seriously) to call it the "golden defence".

Let me now turn to a few general remarks. Of the most popular open variations of the Sicilian Defence it can be said that White usually prepares active operations in the centre, such as e5, and if this does not succeed he turns to a kingside attack with g4-g5, f4-f5 etc. Black tries to counterattack in the centre, creating pressure on the pawn on e4 (a wit once remarked, not without basis, that 1 e4 is weak because the pawn on e4 is not defended). Black can attack the e-pawn with ... e5 followed by ... d5 or even in some cases with ... d5 at once. If these operations do not bring about the desired result, then Black switches over to the "c-flank", playing b5-b4 in order to drive away the knight on c3 which defends the e-pawn.

Now let us turn to a more detailed analysis of the opening battle in the Sicilian Defence.

The principle of occupying the centre with pawns appears at the very beginning of the fight after 2 ♖f3 and 3 d4. If White tries to

construct his ideal pawn structure with a preparatory c3, then he must reckon with the counterthrust ... d5!. This fact has led White to try various gambit continuations such as 2 b4, intending 2 ... cb 3 d4, or 2 ♖f3 followed by 3 b4. In the closed variations White sometimes moves his knight away from c3 and plays c3 and d4, occupying the centre. Black's occupation of the centre is usually characterised by ... e6 and ... d5, while in the Closed Variation he often opts for ... d6, ... e5, and in appropriate circumstances ... d5. In all variations of the Sicilian Defence White generally tries to contest the advance of the black pawn to d5 or create circumstances such that the advance will be dubious.

The principle of rapid development is just as important in the Sicilian Defence as it is in open games [i.e. games which begin 1 e4 e5 - *tr.*]. Usually White stays ahead of Black in this respect, but Black can set up a strong defensive formation or even deploy his forces aggressively in preparation for a counterattack. The similarity to the open game is illustrated by the Morra Gambit (2 d4 cd 3 c3). If it is accepted with 3 ... dc 4 ♖xc3, then a classic situation arises where White obtains excellent development in return for the pawn. Furthermore, White is willing in many variations to sacrifice an entire piece (on b5, e6 etc) just for the sake of development.

In general, the security of the

king is the most important factor at any stage of the game. In the opening it is of less importance only because the question of the king's security is not germane when the pieces have not yet been developed. In the initial position both kings sit in their armed bunkers where nothing threatens them, and danger arises only when one side has achieved an advantage in the centre or in development. The relevance of this principle to the Sicilian Defence is that the black king finds itself most secure in the centre, since the excellent development of White's pieces on the flanks makes it easier for him to build up an attack there. At the same time, if White castles long Black often has a chance to counterattack thanks to the open and semi-open lines on the queenside. In general, concrete calculations are required to determine the security of the king. General considerations will not suffice.

Linking the major pieces is one of the fundamental problems of all openings. Only when this has been accomplished, when no pieces lie between the rooks, can the opening be said to be concluded. Both sides may use the tactic of interfering with the linkage of the opposing rooks.

The development of the queen in the Sicilian Defence poses a separate problem. While White has great freedom of choice in this regard (he can develop the queen at d2, f3, e2, d3, e3 and sometimes

even at d4), Black's options are much more limited. Since the d-file is usually opened by White as early as move three, he can quickly bring a rook to d1 after which the black queen is not well placed at d8 since e5 is threatened. On the other hand, one of the advantages of the Sicilian move ... e5 is that it provides the black queen with a fine square on e7 where it not only occupies a solid position but is also active, controlling the e5 square and supporting counterplay on the queenside. It is true that the queen can come under attack from a knight on b5; this is why Black often plays ... a6. Sometimes White will sacrifice a bishop (after ... b5) on this square in order that the knight can go to b5 with gain of tempo. In this case the queen has a flight square at a5.

It is vital to combine opening and middlegame strategy, and this is one of the most important principles in chess. In the Sicilian Defence one must think about the contours of the middlegame from a very early stage. If Black, for example, plays ... g6 on the fourth move, then he has in mind a particular type of campaign, while if he plays the same move one turn later, a different strategy is involved. The order in which moves are played is very important. One might be tempted to think that it does not matter what move order is adopted in, say, the Dragon Variation, since one knows where each piece will

eventually be developed. But this is not at all true. In each concrete situation there are various plans and possibilities. In some cases it is better for White to castle queenside before playing h4, and in others one should first push the h-pawn and castle later or, indeed, not at all. The Sicilian Defence teaches these subtleties better than any other opening.

The principle of connecting the opening with the endgame is usually illustrated by the Exchange Variation of the Ruy Lopez, in which White obtains a majority of four pawns against three on the kingside, with no corresponding majority for Black since his pawns are doubled. There are also some examples of this in the Sicilian Defence. In the Yugoslav Attack, for example, Black can often sacrifice the exchange on c3, exchange queens and enter an endgame where he has good chances since the white pawns on c2 and c3 are doubled and isolated. In his time, Leonid Stein conducted brilliant analyses of this type of endgame.

Prophylaxis is one of the chief rules of positional play. Don't let the opponent make useful moves, make it difficult for him to carry out his plans – this is an essential part of chess strategy. In the Sicilian Defence, the very first moves might look strange to an inexperienced chessplayer. For example, Black sometimes plays ... a6 as early as move four or five. That is a loss of tempo, isn't

it? No, it is necessary to limit the activity of the knight on d4. White often withdraws this knight to b3. Why should he want to remove an already developed piece from the centre? As it turns out, it is an important prophylactic measure; he has to prevent Black from playing ... d5!

There is yet another rule in chess. If the opponent violates one of the principles of development without good reason, then you have the right, in response to his action, to violate that same principle. This applies to the Sicilian Defence in full measure.

Now it is time to discuss the transition to the middlegame. This question is not usually dealt with in opening books. A variation usually concludes with a remark such as "White is better" or "the game is level" etc. What does "better" mean? How is the advantage to be realised? How should Black defend? What is meant by "the game is level"? What plans should be adopted in the ensuing struggle? Or is it better to agree to a draw straight away?

In this book the author tries to provide the reader with the motives which guide the master in his choice of middlegame plans. These motives are based on definite precepts. What are these precepts?

The author proposes to evaluate the position along the following lines:

- 1 Material
- 2 Position of the kings
- 3 Pawn structure (particularly

pawn "islands")

- 4 Good and bad bishops
- 5 Open lines and diagonals
- 6 Peculiarities of the position (weak squares, poorly placed pieces etc)
- 7 Type of advantage (material or positional)

Only by objectively considering these factors can a chessplayer determine the correct plan. Let us consider each of these elements in a little more detail, keeping in mind the effect on possible plans.

The material situation can be equal or unequal. If there is a material advantage, then the player who holds such an advantage should strive for simplification. If one has a material disadvantage, then it follows that one should try to play for complications and a sharp game.

The positions of the kings define the plan: attack or defence. If there is no possibility of either, then one must examine other factors.

Pawn islands are the compact groups of pawns on neighbouring files. It is well known that the more of these islands one has, the worse one's pawn structure is. It is in the endgame, when their weakness is most vividly felt, that these islands play the most important role. Therefore the player who possesses these islands should try to avoid the endgame, while his opponent should aim for simplification.

Good and bad bishops also serve to indicate which strategy

should be adopted. The side possessing the good bishop should avoid exchanges, while his opponent should try either to exchange that bishop or modify his pawn chain accordingly.

Open lines and diagonals act as if they were inviting the bishops and major pieces as guests! There is always a fierce battle for control of these important lines.

Certain peculiarities of the position help to determine one's plan – the occupation of weak points, the conquest or isolation of the opponent's poorly placed pieces etc.

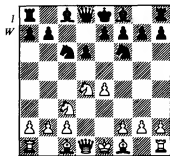
The type of advantage also plays an important role. If the advantage is positional, then it follows that one should not simplify the game, in order to make better use of the advantage. If the advantage is material, however, then the best way to realise it is to effect a transition into the endgame.

The definition of the plan of play is, as we have seen, a very complicated matter. But the attainment of mastery in chess requires a great deal of effort and is therefore uncommon and highly regarded. It is with this goal in mind that the author dedicates this book to his readers, presenting a wealth of material which will help them to acquire the necessary knowledge and skill.

So, the goals are clear and the problems defined. To work, my friends!

1 Richter-Rauzer System

- | | | |
|---|------|--------|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♘f3 | ♘c6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♘xd4 | ♘f6 |
| 5 | ♘c3 | d6 (1) |



White has some advantage in space and development, but Black has a better pawn structure. White must play actively, employing the d5 square as the co-ordinating point for his pieces. Black, for his part, must develop rapidly while simultaneously restraining the activity of his opponent.

In the furtherance of his aims, White's best course is to answer with the moves 6 ♖g5 or 6 ♖c4. The latter is considered in the next chapter, while the variation 6 ♖c2 e5, which has independent significance, will be discussed in Chapter 3.

6 ♖g5

White completes his development with minimal loss of time, after which he will begin to play either in the centre or on the kingside.

- | | | |
|---|-----|----|
| 6 | ... | e6 |
| 7 | ♗d2 | |

Now Black can decide to develop his kingside or he can opt for immediate counterplay on the queenside. The preliminary ... h6 is also possible, leaving the choice of plan until after the bishop on g5 makes its decision.

We consider:

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| A | 7 ... ♖e7 |
| B | 7 ... a6 |

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| A | 7 ... ♖e7 |
| 8 | 0-0-0 0-0 |
| 9 | f4 |

White strives for the initiative, combining pressure on the d6 square with the threat, after ♘f3, of the advance e5.

Now we have:

- | | |
|----|------------|
| A1 | 9 ... ♘xd4 |
| A2 | 9 ... h6 |
| A1 | |

- | | | |
|---|-----|------|
| 9 | ... | ♘xd4 |
|---|-----|------|

Black tries to carry out the manoeuvre ... ♗a5 followed by ... ♗f8, fortifying the centre, but he lags behind in development.

2 Richter-Rauzer System

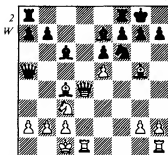
10 ♖xd4 ♖a5
11 ♗c4!

This is more energetic than 11 e5
de 12 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 13 fe ♘d5
14 ♗xe7 ♘xe7 =.

11 ... ♗d7

Or 11 ... ♗d8 12 ♗hf1 e5 13 ♖d3
ef 14 ♗xf4 ♗e6 15 ♗xe6 fe 16 ♖h3
♗f7 17 e5! ± Kayumov-Osnos,
Chelyabinsk 1975.

12 e5 de
13 fe ♗c6 (2)



White already intends to play
on the dark squares of his
opponent's kingside (f6, g7, g5 etc).

14 ♗d2!

This forces the exchange of the
important dark-squared bishop.

14 ... ♘d7

15 ♘d5 ♖d8

16 ♘xe7+ ♖xe7

17 ♗he1 ♗fc8

17 ... ♖c5 is possible, e.g.
18 ♖xc5 ♘xc5 19 ♗b4 b6 20 ♗e2!
♗fd8 21 ♗ed2 ♗xd2 22 ♗xd2 ♗f8
23 g3 ± Savon-Paoli, Cienfuegos
1973.

18 ♖g4!

Sneaking up on the f6 and g7
squares. 18 ♖f4 is weaker: 18 ... a5!
19 ♗b1 ♗b6 20 ♗d3 ♘d5! 21 ♖g4,

Karpov-Ungureanu, Skopje 01
1972, and now Black can solidify
his position with 21 ... ♗b4
22 ♗h6 ♖f8.

18 ... ♖c5

19 ♗h6 g6

20 ♗e2!

White has a strong attack, e.g.
20 ... ♗c7 (20 ... ♘e5 21 ♖f4! ±)
21 ♗f1 ♗f8 22 ♗ef2 ♗d5
23 ♗xf7! ± Tsherkovsky-Korensky,
USSR 1973.

A2

9 ... h6

Driving the bishop to the
undefensible square h4.

10 ♗h4

After 10 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 White has
problems on the dark squares:
11 ♘d3 (11 ♘db5 e5! is unclear)
11 ... e5! 12 g3 ♗g4 13 ♗e1 a5
14 a4, Karpov-Kavalek, Bugojno
1978, and now Black could achieve
a good position with 14 ... ♗b4!

10 ... ♗d7!

Alternatives are:

a) 10 ... e5 11 ♘f5 ♗xf5 12 ef ♖a5
13 ♗b1 ♗ad8 14 ♗d3 (14 ♗xf6
♗xf6 15 ♘d5 ♖xd2 16 ♗xd2 ef
17 ♘xf6+ gf ∞ Parma-Paoli,
Reggio Emilia 1970/71) 14 ... d5
15 fe ♘xe5 16 ♗he1 d4 17 ♘e4
♖b6 18 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 19 ♖f4 ±
Hübner-Sosonko, Tilburg 1980.

b) 10 ... ♘xe4 11 ♗xe7 ♘xd2
12 ♗xd8 ♘xf1 13 ♘xc6 bc 14 ♗e7
♗e8 15 ♗hxf1 ♗xe7 16 ♗xd6 ±
Pomar-Matulović, Wijk aan Zee
1974.

11 ♘f3

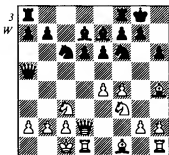
This is the standard continuation
the aim of which is to prepare for

the advance e5 and to put pressure on the d5 and d6 squares.

After 11 $\text{Qb}5$ play usually continues 11 ... $\text{Qxe}4$ 12 $\text{Qxe}7$ $\text{Qxd}2$ 13 $\text{Qxd}8$ $\text{Qxf}1$ 14 $\text{Rhx}f1$ $\text{Rfxd}8$ 15 $\text{Qxd}6$ $\text{Rb}8$ 16 $\text{Rd}2$ $\text{Qe}7$ 17 $\text{Rfd}1$ $\text{Qc}6$ and now 18 a4 $\text{Qf}8$ 19 b3 $\text{Qd}5?$ (19 ... b6) 20 $\text{Qdb}5!$ \pm Matanović-Timman, Belgrade 1978, or 18 $\text{Qf}5$ $\text{Re}8$ 19 $\text{Qd}4$ $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, Kavalek-Timman, Montreal 1979. The move 11 ... $\text{d}5!?$ deserves consideration, however. Belyavsky-Kupreichik, USSR Ch 1980/81, continued 12 ed $\text{Qxd}5$ 13 $\text{Qxd}5$ ed 14 $\text{Qxe}7$ $\text{Qxe}7$ 15 $\text{Qd}4$ $\text{Rc}8$ with an unclear position.

11 ... $\text{Qa}5$ (3)

11 ... $\text{Qxe}4$ 12 $\text{Qxe}4$ $\text{Qxh}4$ 13 $\text{Qxd}6$ $\text{Qe}8$ is insufficiently researched: 14 $\text{Qxh}4$ (14 $\text{Qa}3?$ $\text{Qc}7$ $\bar{+}$, Gufeld-Osnos, USSR 1978) 14 ... $\text{Qxh}4$ 15 g3 $\text{Qh}5$ oo Liberzon-Sosonko, Holland 1978.



Black has completed his development and may begin to undertake active operations on the queenside, either immediately with 12 ... $\text{Rfc}8$ or after first strengthening the centre with 12 ... $\text{Rfd}8$ and 13 ... $\text{Qe}8$. White places his hopes

on the thrust e5.

12 $\text{Qb}1$

The immediate 12 e5 does not achieve its goal in view of 12 ... de 13 $\text{Qxf}6$ $\text{Qxf}6$ 14 $\text{Qxd}7$ e4! when Black's initiative is sufficient for equality.

Alternatively, White can play 12 $\text{Qe}1$ intending 13 e5, e.g. 12 ... $\text{Rfc}8$ 13 e5 de 14 fe $\text{Qb}4$ 15 ef $\text{Rxc}3$ 16 bc $\text{Qxa}2+$ 17 $\text{Qd}2$ (Unzicker-Ligterink, Amsterdam 1980) 17 ... $\text{Qc}3!$ $\bar{+}$. More solid is 12 ... $\text{Rfd}8$ 13 e5 de 14 fe $\text{Qh}7!$ 15 $\text{Qxe}7$ $\text{Qxe}7$, Karpov-Timman, Buenos Aires 1980, and now instead of 16 $\text{Qd}3?!,$ 16 $\text{Qd}5$ would have led to an equal game.

Worthy of mention is the game Tsherkovsky-Kupreichik, Minsk 1979, in which Black developed a strong attack after 12 $\text{Qc}4!$ b5! 13 $\text{Qxb}5$ $\text{Rfc}8$ 14 $\text{Qc}4$ $\text{Qb}4$ 15 $\text{Qe}2$ $\text{Rxc}4!$ 16 $\text{Qxc}4$ $\text{Rc}8$.

12 $\text{Rfc}8$

Or 12 ... $\text{Rfd}8$ 13 $\text{Qd}3$ d5 14 ed $\text{Qb}4$ 15 g5 $\text{Rac}8$ 16 a3! $\text{Qxd}3$ 17 $\text{Rxd}3$ \pm - Mnatsakanian-Tukmakov, Erevan 1980.

13 $\text{Qd}3$ d5!

Black has fully satisfactory play: 14 ed $\text{Qb}4$ 15 a3 $\text{Qbx}d5$ 16 $\text{Qxd}5$ $\text{Qxd}5$ 17 $\text{Qe}5$ $\text{Qa}4$ $\bar{+}$ Byrne-Kupreichik, Reykjavik 1980.

B

7 ... a6

8 0-0-0

Black is faced with a decision:

B1 8 ... $\text{Qe}7$

B2 8 ... h6!?

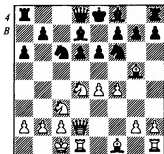
B1

8 ... $\text{Qd}7$

4 Richter-Rauzer System

In developing the queenside, Black has two aims: the organization of active counterplay with ... b5 and the preparation of queenside castling.

9 f4 (4)



Black has three equally worthwhile continuations:

B11 9 ... b5

B12 9 ... e7

B13 9 ... h6

B11

9 ... b5

This threatens ... b5, and therefore White is forced to act immediately. He must select either

B111 10 xf6 or

B112 10 xc6

B111

10 xf6 gf

10 ... We7 is not possible because of 11 e5!.

Again the paths part:

B1111 11 xc6

B1112 11 f5

B1113 11 b1

B1114 11 g3

B1111

11 xc6 xc6

12 We1

This prevents 12 ... b4 (13 d5!)

and also prepares the transfer of the queen to the kingside. The continuation 12 We3 gives Black an important possibility: 12 ... We7! 13 d3 Wa7! 14 We1 (14 Wh3 b4 15 e2 Wc5 16 f5 e5 17 Gg3 a5 ± - Ljubojević-Gheorghiu, Manila 1976) 14 ... 0-0-0 15 b1 Wc5 16 Hf1 b4 17 e2 b8 18 f5 a5 oo Ivanov-Yermolinsky, Tbilisi 1979.

12 ... e7

a) 12 ... h5 13 d3 h6 14 Hf1 We7 15 b1 b7 16 We2 0-0-0 17 a4 ± Sveshnikov-Ghitescu, Sochi 1979.

b) 12 ... We7 13 d3 0-0-0 14 a4! ba? 15 xa6+ b8 16 b5 ± Tukmakov-Minić, Vrnjačka Banja 1979.

13 d3 Wb6

14 b1 Wc5

Or 14 ... h5 15 f5 b4 16 b5 Hb8 17 c4 bc 18 xc3 a4 19 Hd2 ± Suetin-Panchenko, USSR 1979.

15 Hf1

15 Hc1, hoping for 15 ... b4 16 d1 intending 17 c3, is weaker since Black can play 15 ... h5 16 We2 d7 17 Hhf1 Hg8 18 g3 d8 19 e5 f5+ Lanka-Panchenko, Moscow 1979.

15 ... h5

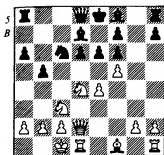
16 Hd2

White stands better, e.g. 16 ... d7 17 f5 We5 18 He2 with the threat of 19 d5!, Jansa-Cabrilo, Hradec Kralove 1980.

B1112

11 f5 (5)

White tries to exploit his advantage in development at once by attacking on the white squares.



11 ... ♖b6

The logical continuation. The tempting transfer of the bishop to e5 does not solve Black's problems since it takes too much time: 11 ... ♗xd4 12 ♖xd4 ♕h6+ 13 ♖b1 ♕f4 14 ♗e2! ♕e5 15 ♖d2 (or 15 ♖d3) and now:

a) 15 ... ♗c7 (15 ... ef!? has not been tested) 16 ♗xd4 ♕xd4 (17 fe fe 18 ♗f3 ± was threatened) 17 ♖xd4 ♖c8 18 ♖d2 ♗e7 19 fe fe 20 e5 ∞ Kovacs-Bertok, Reggio Emilia 1978/79.

b) 15 ... ♖b6 16 fe fe 17 ♗f4 ♕xf4 18 ♖xf4 ♗e7 19 e5! ± Bikhovsky-Bertok, Reggio Emilia 1978/79.

12 ♗xc6 ♖xc6

13 ♕d3

Or 13 fe fe 14 ♖b1 ♖c5 15 ♖e1 0-0-0 16 ♕d3 ♖b8 17 ♗e2 ♕b7 18 ♖hf1 ♖e5 = Dvoiris-Filipenko, Kazan 1980.

13 ... ♖c5

14 ♖b1 b4

Praxis has also seen 14 ... 0-0-0 15 ♖hf1 ♖b8!? 16 fe fe 17 ♖xf6 ♕g7 18 ♖f7 ♕e5 ∞ Georgadze-Kuzmin, USSR 1978.

15 ♗e2 e5

16 ♗g3 h5

Or 16 ... ♗e7 17 ♗h5! ♖g8 18 ♖hg1 ♕c6 19 g4 h6 20 h4 ♖d8 21 ♖e2 ± Gufeld-Panchenko, Sochi 1979.

17 h4 ♗e7

A possible continuation is 18 ♖c2 a5 19 ♕c4 ♕c6 20 b3 a4 21 ♖d3 ab 22 cb ♖a7 with an unclear position, Psakhis-Lerner, Byeltsi 1979.

B1113

11 ♖b1

This is the most conservative continuation, allowing White to keep his options open.

11 ... ♖b6

12 ♗c2 0-0-0

a) 12 ... h5 13 g3 h4 14 ♕g2 ♗xd4 15 ♗xd4 ♖c8 16 ♖hf1 hg 17 hg ♖c5 18 ♕f3 ± Marjanović-Speelman, Malta Ol 1980.

b) 12 ... ♗a5 13 ♗g3 0-0-0 14 ♖c3+ ♖c7+ ♗xc7 16 ♕e2 ♕c8 17 ♕h5 ± Petrushin-Belyavsky, USSR 1977.

13 g3 h5

14 ♕g2 ♖b8

15 ♖hf1

White has now completed his development and can initiate play in any area of the board, while Black still faces some definite problems:

a) 15 ... ♗e7 16 ♗b3 ♕c6 17 ♗ed4 ♕a8 18 ♖e2 d5 19 e5 f5 20 ♗f3 ± Timman-Torre, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

b) 15 ... ♗a5 16 b3 ♕e7 17 ♖e1 ♖c8 18 ♗c1 ♖c7 19 ♖f2 ± Marjanović-Nikolac, Yugoslavia 1980.

B1114

11 g3 ♖b6

6 Richter-Rauzer System

12 ♖ce2
 a) 12 ♖b3?! h5 13 ♗b1 ♕e7 14 f5
 b4 15 fe fe 16 ♘e2 e5 = Jovčić-
 Trapl, Trnava 1979.

12 ... 0-0-0
 Or 12 ... ♘a5 13 b3 h5 14 ♗b1
 ♖b7?! 15 ♕g2 ♜c8 16 e5! fe 17 fe
 ♙h6 18 ♘f4 ± Mikhalchishin-
 Grigorov, RSFSR 1978.

13 ♗b1 ♗b8

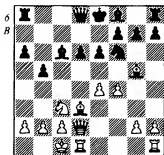
14 ♕g2

White's pieces are harmoniously
 placed: 14 ... ♕g7 (14 ... ♕e7 is
 better) 15 ♜hf1 ♜h8 16 ♞d3 ♗a7
 17 e5! de 18 ♞h7 ± Sax-Ribli,
 Warsaw Z 1979.

B112

10 ♘xc6 ♘xc6

11 ♙d3 (6)



Having eliminated the threat of
 ... b4, White threatens to play e5.
 Less energetic alternatives are:

a) 11 ♞e1 ♕e7 12 ♙d3 ♘d7
 13 ♙xe7 ♞xe7 14 ♞g3 0-0 15 ♜he1
 (15 f5 b4 16 ♘e2 ♘c5 = Mecking-
 Polugayevsky, match 1977) 15 ...
 ♘c5 16 ♙f1 b4 17 ♘d5 ♞d8 ∞
 Galarca-Tarjan, Quito 1977.

b) 11 ♞e3 ♕e7 12 ♙xf6 ♙xf6! 14 ed
 e5 15 ♙d3 ♞e7 = Radulov-
 L.Schneider, Skara 1980.

11 ... ♕e7

12 e5

12 ♜he1! 0-0 13 e5 de 14 ♞f2
 h6! leads to unclear play after
 15 ♙xb5 (15 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 16 fe ♙h4
 17 g3 ♕g5+ 18 ♗b1 ♞c7 19 h4
 ♕e7 ± Karpov-Tal, USSR 1977)
 15 ... ab 16 ♜xd8 ♜fxd8 17 ♙xf6
 ♙xf6 18 fe ♕g5+ 19 ♗b1 b4 as in
 Nogueiras-Lavin, Mexico City
 (Student Ol) 1978.

12 ... de

13 fe ♘d7

14 ♙xe7 ♞xe7

15 ♕e4!?

15 ♞f4 ♘c5 16 ♘e4 ♙xe4
 17 ♙xe4 ♜c8! led to an equal
 position in Mecking-Polugayevsky,
 match 1977.

15 ... ♞c5

a) 15 ... ♜c8 16 ♙xc6 ♜xc6 17 ♘e4
 ♘xe5 18 ♘d6+ ♗f8 19 ♜hf1 f6 ±
 Garcia-Ostojic, Bogota 1977.

b) 15 ... ♙xe4 16 ♘e4 ♘e5
 17 ♞d4 f6 18 ♘d6+ ♗f8 19 ♜hf1 ±
 Kasparov-Panchenko, USSR 1977.

16 ♜he1 ♜a7

17 b4!

17 ♙xc6 ♞xc6 18 ♞f2 ♞c5
 19 ♜e3 0-0 20 ♘e4 ♞xe5 21 ♕g3
 ♜aa8 led to an unclear position in
 Kasparov-Yermolinsky, USSR
 1977.

17 ... ♞b6

18 ♞g5

White has the initiative. Tseitlin-
 Yermolinsky, Leningrad 1980,
 continued 18 ... 0-0 19 ♜d6 ♞f2
 20 ♜e2 ♞g1+ 21 ♜d1 ♞b6
 22 ♞h4 ±.

B12

9 ... ♕e7

This move is less forcing and more in keeping with the spirit of the position.

10 ♖f3

This is the main line, in which White tries to achieve the thrust e5. 10 f5, threatening 11 fe fe 12 ♖c4, is also possible. Tal-Timman, Las Palmas 1977, continued 10 ... ♗e5!? (10 ... ♗xd4 11 ♖xd4 ef 12 ♖d3 0-0 13 ef ♖c6 14 ♖he1 ± Hennings-Korensky, Sochi 1973) 11 fe fe 12 ♗f3 b5 13 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 14 ♖xd6 ♖e7 oo.

10 ... b5

Now:

B121 11 e5!?

B122 11 ♖xf6

B121

11 e5!?

The sharpest continuation.

11 ... b4

12 ef bc

13 ♖xc3 gf

14 ♖h4 d5

15 ♗b1

A critical position. White's position is sounder and this may be telling in the endgame. In the middlegame, however, Black has more chances thanks to his pawn majority in the centre and his piece play on the queenside.

15 ... ♗a5

a) 15 ... ♗b4 16 ♗d4 ♖c8 17 ♖b3 ♖a5 18 ♖e1! ♖a4 19 ♖a3 ± Matanović-Jansa, Lugano Ol 1968.

b) 15 ... a5 16 ♖b5 ♖c8 17 ♗d4 ♗xd4 18 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 19 ♖xd4 ♖g8 20 g3 ± Schmidt-Kunstowicz, East Germany 1973.

16 f5 ♖c8

17 ♖d2 ♖c7

17 ... 0-0? is a mistake: 18 ♖h6 ♗c4 19 ♖d3 e5? 20 ♗g5! ♗a3+ 21 ♗a1 1-0, Planinc-Spassov, Polanica Zdroj 1979.

18 ♖d3

Not 18 ♖xa6? ♖a8 19 ♖e2 ♗c4 20 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 ± Kestler-Spassky, Dortmund 1973.

18 ... ♗c4

This is a complicated position offering chances to both sides.

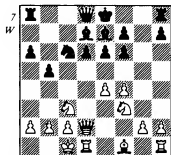
B122

11 ♖xf6

The threat of 11 ... b4 can also be neutralised by 11 ♖d3, e.g. 11 ... b4 12 ♗e2 ♖c7 13 ♗b1 0-0 14 ♗g3 ♖fb8 15 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 16 e5 de 17 ♗h5 ♖e7 oo Barczay-Ivanović, Sochi 1979.

11 ... gf (7)

11 ... ♖xf6 12 ♖xd6 ♖e7 13 ♖d2 b4 14 ♗a4 ♖a7 15 ♖e3 ♖a5 16 b3 ♖b7 17 ♗d2 leads to sharp play, e.g. 17 ... ♗a7?! 18 ♗c4 ± Boey-Walter, corres 1980.



White is aiming either for piece play on the central white squares or an opening of the d-file. Black develops an initiative on the queenside.

8 Richter-Rauzer System

12 f5 ♖b6

Weaker is 12 ... ♖a5 13 ♘b1 0-0-0 14 g3 ♘b8 15 ♙h3 ♙c8 16 ♚d1 h5 17 ♖e3 ± Tal-Byrne, Havana 1966.

13 ♘b1 0-0-0

a) 13 ... ♚c8 14 g3 b4 15 ♘e2 ♖f2 16 ♘ed4 ♖xd2 17 ♚xd2 e5 18 ♘b3 ± Tukmakov-Balashov, Odessa 1974.

b) 13 ... b4 14 ♘e2 a5 15 ♘f4! ♖c5 16 fe fe 17 g3 ♚a7 18 ♙h3 ± Radulov-Padevsky, Plovdiv 1975.

c) 13 ... ♖c5 14 ♘e2 ♚f8 15 fe fe 16 ♘f4 ♙h6 17 ♘xe6 ♙xe6 18 ♖xh6 with an unclear position, Mikhalchishin-Belyavsky, Chel-yabinsk 1975.

14 g3 ♘b8

15 fe fe

16 ♙h3 ♙c8

17 ♖e1

Two blunders are 17 ♘e2? d5! and 17 ♖h6? ♖c5 18 ♚hf1 a5 19 ♘c2 d5! 20 ed ♘b4 ± Belyavsky-Tal, Leningrad 1977.

17 ... ♖c5

18 ♘e2 d5!

19 ed ♘b4!

Black's chances are no worse in this sharp position, Matulović-Deže, Yugoslavia 1979.

B13

9 ... h6

10 ♙h4

After 10 ♙xf6 ♖xf6 11 ♘f3 the dark square weaknesses in White's position promise his opponent a fine game: 11 ... ♚d8 12 ♙d3 ♘d4 13 ♘e1 ♘c6 14 ♖e3 ♙e7 15 ♘f3 g5 ∞ Yudasin-Rizhkov, Leningrad 1980, or 11 ... ♖d8! 12 ♘b1 ♙e7

13 h4 ♖b6 14 ♚h3 0-0-0 15 ♖e1 ♘b8 = Marjanović-Kupreichik, Belgrade 1979.

10 ... ♘xe4

10 ... g5 11 fg ♘g4 leads to sharp play:

a) 12 ♘f3 ♙e7 13 g6 ♙xh4 14 gf+ ♘xf7 15 ♖f4+ ♙f6 16 ♖g4 ♘e7 ∞ Klován-Bielczyk, Polanica Zdroj 1980.

b) 12 ♙e2 ♘ge5 13 ♘f3 ♙e7 14 ♙g3 hg 15 ♚hf1 b5 16 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 ∞ Lerner-Kupreichik, Odessa 1974.

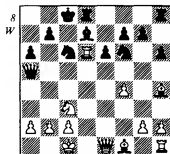
11 ♖e1 ♘f6

12 ♘f5 ♖a5

13 ♘xd6+ ♙xd6

14 ♚xd6 0-0-0 (8)

Not 14 ... ♖c7? 15 ♖d2 ♘e7 16 ♙xf6 gf 17 ♘e4 ♘d5 ♚xd5! ± Kooops-Kudrishov, USSR 1979.



Black, having completed his development, tries to simplify the position, which is in his favour. If White succeeds in co-ordinating his pieces he will have an edge in the middlegame. This variation was popular in the 1950s, although it is rarely seen now:

a) 15 ♚d2 g5!? 16 fg hg 17 ♙f2 ♘g4 18 ♙g1 ♘ge5 19 ♙e3 f6 =

Antonov-Ryasenien, corres 1979.

b) 15 ♖f2 ♘e7! 16 ♙xf6 gf 17 ♙e2 ♙c6! 18 ♚dd1 ♘d5 19 ♘xd5 ♙xd5 20 ♙c4 ♖c5! = Kuporosov-Veingold, Byeltsi 1979.

c) 15 ♙e2 ♘e7 16 ♙xf6 gf 17 ♖f2 ♙c6 18 ♙xd8+ ♙xd8 19 ♚d1 ♙xd1+ 20 ♙xd1 ♖f5 = Klovan-Vasyukov, USSR 1973.

d) 15 ♚d1! (preventing ... ♘e7 and ... ♙c6) 15 ... ♖c7 (15 ... ♘e7? 16 ♘d5! ±) 16 ♖f2 ♘e7 17 ♙d3 with the better game for White.

B2

8 ... h6

This is the appropriate moment for the move ... h6 since 9 ♙xf6 ♖xf6 is not promising for White and on 9 ♙h4 Black, besides having the customary moves 9 ... ♙d7 and 9 ... ♙c7 at his disposal, can play 9 ... ♘xe4!? 10 ♖f4 ♘g5 11 ♘xc6 bc 12 ♖a4 ♖b6 13 f4 ♘h7 14 f5 ♙b8 15 fe ♙xe6 16 ♙c4 ♙e7 17 ♙xe7 ♘xe7 18 ♙xe6 fe ∞ Sax-Veingold, Tallinn 1979.

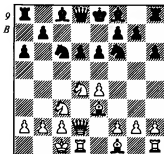
This leaves two alternatives:

B21 9 ♙e3

B22 9 ♙f4

B21

9 ♙e3 (9)



White strengthens the centre, pinning his hopes on a pawn storm on the kingside where Black's pawn on h6 makes him more vulnerable to the advance g4-g5. Therefore Black carries the fight to the queenside. There are three ways in which this can be accomplished:

B211 9 ... ♘xd4

B212 9 ... ♙d7

B213 9 ... ♖c7

B211

9 ... ♘xd4

10 ♙xd4 b5

Black tries to deflect his opponent from the kingside, relying on his solid centre.

11 f4!

Play in the centre is the best reaction to flank activity! More solid, but at the same time more passive, is 11 f3, e.g. 11 ... ♙e7 12 ♖f2 ♙d7 13 ♘b1 ♖c7 14 g4 b4 15 ♘e2 e5 16 ♙e3 ♙e6 17 ♘g3 d5! 18 ♙d3 g6 = Suetin-Spassov, Sochi 1980.

11 ... ♙b7

a) 11 ... ♙e7?! 12 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 13 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 14 ♙xd6 ♙b7 15 e5 ♙e7 ∞ Dolmatov-Makarichev, USSR 1980/81.

b) 11 ... b4? 12 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 13 ♘e2 ♙b8 14 ♘d4! ♙b6 15 ♙c4 g6 16 ♙b3 (16 ♘f3 ♙g7 17 e5 de 18 ♘xe5 0-0 19 ♖e3 ♙b7 20 ♚d6 ± Polovodin-Ivanov, Riga 1980) 16 ... ♙d7? 17 ♘f3 a5 18 ♘e5! ± Tal-Radulov, Malta Ol 1980.

12 ♙xf6

This is better than 12 e5 de 13 fe ♘e4! 14 ♘xe4 ♙xe4 15 ♘b1 ♙e7

10 Richter-Rauzer System

16 ♖d3 ♗xd3 17 ♜xd3 0-0 ♚
 Pokojowczyk-Spassov, Polanica
 Zdroj 1980, or 12 ♗d3 ♗e7 13
 ♚he1 0-0 14 g4? e5! 15 fe ♗xg4 ♚
 Timoshenko-Makarichev, Moscow
 1979.

12 ... gf

Play might continue: 13 ♗d3
 ♜b6 14 ♗b1 ♗e7 15 f5 e5 = Jansa-
 Spassov, Sochi 1980.

B212

9 ... ♗d7

A developing move which
 simultaneously prepares ... b5.
 Now there is a choice:

B2121 10 f4

B2122 10 f3

B2121

10 f4 b5

11 ♗d3 ♗e7

a) 11 ... ♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 b4 13 ♗c2
 ♜a5 14 ♗xf6 gf 15 ♗b1 ♜c5
 16 f5 ± Psakhis-Ivanović, Sochi
 1979.

b) 11 ... ♜c7 12 ♚he1 ♗xd4
 13 ♗xd4 b4 14 ♗xf6 gf 15 ♗e2
 ♜c5 16 ♗b1 ± Tal-Radulov,
 Leningrad 1977.

12 ♗b1

White can also choose a more
 committal move:

a) 12 h3 ♗xd4 13 ♗xd4 ♗c6 14
 ♚de1! (14 ♚he1 0-0 15 a3 ♜b8! =
 Torre-Tseshkovsky, Manila 1976)
 14 ... 0-0 15 ♗b1 ♗d7 16 g4 ±
 Timoshenko-Tukmakov, USSR
 1978.

b) 12 ♗f3 b4 13 ♗e2 a5 14 ♗b1 a4
 15 h3 ♜b8 ♞ Haik-Butnorius,
 Vilnius 1977.

12 ... ♗xd4

Or 12 ... 0-0 13 h3 ♗xd4 14 ♗xd4

b4 15 ♗e5 d5?! 16 e5 ± Timman-
 Byrne, Haifa Ol 1976.

13 ♗xd4 b4

14 ♗e2 0-0

A complicated position has
 arisen: 15 ♜xb4?! (15 h3!?) 15 ...
 d5! 16 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 17 e5 ♗e7 ♞
 Przewoznik-Simczak, Nalenchuv
 1979.

B2122

10 f3

Preparing g4.

10 ... b5

11 g4

11 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 12 ♗e2 is not
 in the spirit of the position: 12 ...
 ♜c7 13 ♗d4 ♗d7 14 g4 g6! =
 Gipslis-Veingold, Moscow 1979.

11 ... ♗e5!?

Threatening 12 ... b4 13 ♗ce2
 ♗c4!. Other moves do not give
 Black any counterplay:

a) 11 ... ♗e7 12 h4 b4 13 ♗xc6
 ♗xc6 14 ♗e2 d5 15 ♗d4 ♜c7 16 e5
 ♗d7 17 f4 ± Semerov-Kurass,
 Alushta 1978.

b) 11 ... b4?! 12 ♗ce2 ♗e5 13 ♗g3!
 ♗e7 14 h4 ± Chiburdanidze-
 Kozlovskaya, Tbilisi 1976.

12 ♗d3 b4

13 ♗ce2 d5

14 ♗g3

The complications in the centre
 develop rapidly in White's favour
 since he is better developed.

14 ... ♗xd3+

Or 14 ... ♜c7 15 ♗e2! de 16 ♗f4
 ♗d5 17 ♗xe5 ♜xe5 18 fe ±
 Dolmatov-Foisor, Graz 1978.

15 ♜xd3 e5

16 ed ed

17 ♚he1!

White has a very strong attack for the piece: 17 ... de? 18 ♖xe3+ ♗e7 19 d6 ♗e6 20 de ♖xe7 21 ♖d4 ± Kupreichik-Tseshkovsky, Moscow 1976, or 17 ... ♘xd5 18 ♗g5+ ♘e7 19 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 20 ♖xd4 ± Kupreichik-Peshina, Klaipeda 1980.

B213

9 ... ♖c7

10 f3

10 f4 ♗e7 is less solid, e.g. 11 ♗e2 ♘a5!? 12 ♖d3 b5 ∞ Chiburdanidze-Csom, Baku 1980, or 11 ♗d3 ♘xd4 12 ♗xd4 e5 13 ♗e3 ♗e6 14 f5 ♗d7 = Boitkevich-Lanka, Riga 1980.

10 ... ♗d7

10 ... ♗e7!? 11 h4 ♗e5 12 g4 b5 13 g5 ♘h5 14 f4 ♘c4 ∞ Saksis-Lanka, Riga 1980.

11 g4 ♘e5

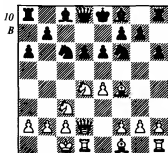
12 h4

Also possible is 12 ♗d3 b5 13 g5 hg 14 ♗g5 ♘c4 15 ♗xc4 ♖xc4 16 ♗b1 ± Dolmatov-van der Wiel, Amsterdam 1980.

B22

9 ♗f4 (10)

Attempting to put pressure on the d6 square.



9 ... ♗d7

Threatening 10 ... e5 (9 ... e5?? 10 ♘xc6 bc 11 ♗xe5 ±).

10 ♗xc6

Or 10 ♗g3?! ♗e7 11 ♗b1 0-0 12 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 13 f3 ♖b6 14 ♖d4 ♖xd4 15 ♗xd4 e5! = Estrin-Wexler, USSR 1973.

10 ... ♗xc6

Again there are two pathways: B221 11 ♖e2!?

B222 11 f3

B221

11 ♖e2!?

With this move White defends the e4 point, planning g4 and ♗g2. He also threatens 12 ♘d5!

Alternatives are:

a) 11 ♖e3 e5 12 ♗g3 ♗e7 13 ♗b1 0-0 14 ♗e2 ♖c7 = Prandstetter-Ivanović, Nalenchuv 1979.

b) 11 ♖e1 ♖a5 12 ♗c4 ♗e7 13 ♗b3 0-0-0 14 ♗b1 ♖c7 15 f3 ♗he8 ∞ Dvoiris-Hasin, Kazan 1980.

11 ... ♖a5

11 ... ♖c7 is playable since 12 ♘d5!? is not dangerous: 12 ... ♘xd5 13 ed ♗b5 14 ♖c4 e5 15 ♗e3 ♗e7 ♢ Korsunsky-Makarichev, USSR 1979, or 12 ... ♗xd5 13 ed e5 14 ♗g3 ♗e7 15 f4 ♘d7 = Polovodin-Lanka, Riga 1980.

12 ♗xd6

13 ♗xd6

Now both 13 ... 0-0 14 f3 ♗fc8 15 ♗b1 b5 16 ♖e3 ± Panchenko-Ivanović, Sochi 1979, and 13 ... ♖b4 14 ♗d2 ½-½ Belyavsky-Csom, Baku 1980, are possible.

B222

11 f3 d5!?

12 Richter-Rauzer System

Less effective is 11 ... ♖b6
12 ♙c4 0-0-0 13 ♙b3 d5 14 ed
♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♙xd5 16 ♖c3+
♗c5 17 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 18 ♙xd5
♗xd5 19 ♗xd5 ed 20 ♗d1 ±
Holmov-Kremenetsky, Yurmala
1981.

12 ♖e1

12 ed ♗xd5 13 ♙f4 f6 14 ♙d4
♙b4 15 ♙c4 0-0 led to an unclear
position in Hübner-Hort, Hamburg
1979.

12 ... ♙b4

13 a3 ♙a5

14 ♙d2

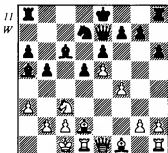
Also possible is 14 b4!? ♙b6
15 ed ♙xd5 16 ♙c4 0-0 17 ♙e5 ∞
Byrne-Csom, Biel. IZ 1976.

14 ... ♖e7

15 e5 ♗d7

16 f4 b5 (11)

Or 16 ... g5!? 17 g3 gf 18 gf 0-0
19 ♗b1 ♙b6 20 ♙h3 ♗b8 ∞.



White's best plan is to exchange
the dark squared bishops and
attempt to control the dark squares:
a) 17 ♗b1 ♙b6 18 ♙d3 ♗c5
19 ♙e3 ♗b8 20 f5?! ♗xd3 21 ♗xd3
♙xe3 22 ♖xe3 ef ± Sideif Zade-
Makarichev, Frunze 1979.
b) 17 ♖g3 0-0-0 18 ♗e4 ♙xd2+

19 ♗xd2 g5! 20 ♗f3 ♗c5 ∞
Dvoiris-Solovyev, USSR 1980.

Illustrative Games

Marjanović-Popović
Yugoslavia 1980

1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6
5 ♗c3 ♗c6 6 ♙g5 ♖b6 7 ♗b3 e6 8
♙e2!? a6 9 0-0 ♙e7 10 a4 ♗a5 11
♙c3 ♖c7 12 ♗xa5 ♖xa5 13 ♖d2
♙d7 (13 ... 0-0 14 ♗d5±) 14 f4 ♙c6
15 ♙f3 ♗d7 (15 ... ♖b4?! 16 a5±)
16 ♗fb1± ♖c7 17 a5 0-0 18 ♗a4 b5
19 ab ♖b7 20 ♖d3 ♗fd8 21 b4
(intending c4, ♗c3) 21 ... g5!? 22
g3 (22 fg ♗e5 ∞) 22 ... gf 23 gf ♗f6
24 ♗c3 ♗h8? (24 ... d5 25 e5 d4 26
♙xc6 ♖xc6 27 ♙xd4±) 25 ♗f2! d5
26 ed ♗xd5 27 ♗xd5 ♙h4+ 28
♗e2 ♗xd5 (28 ... ♙xd5 29 ♙xd5
♗xd5 30 ♖c3+! intending ♖c7 ±)
29 ♖c3+ (29 ♙xd5! ♙xd5 30
♖c3+) 29 ... e5 30 ♙xd5 ♙b5+ 31
♗d2 ♖xd5+ 32 ♗c1 ♙f6 33 ♗b2
♖e6 34 fe ♗c8 35 ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 36
ef ± ♖c4 37 ♙c5 ♖f4 38 ♗e1
♖xf6 39 c3 ♖d8 40 ♙d4+ f6 41
♗e6 ♗g8 42 b7 ♖b8 43 ♙g1+ ♗f7
44 ♖xf6+ ♗e7 45 ♙g7+ 1-0

Belyavsky-Sosonko
Tilburg 1981

1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4
♗f6 5 ♗c3 ♗c6 6 ♙g5 e6 7 ♖d2
♙e7 8 0-0-0 0-0 9 f4 h6 10 ♙h4 e5
11 ♗f5 ♙xf5 12 ef ♖a5 13 ♗b1
♗fe8 (13 ... ♗ad8 14 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 15
♗d5 ♖xd2 16 ♗xd2 ±) 14 g4
♗xg4?! 15 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 16 ♗g1
♗f6 17 ♙b5 (17 ♖g2 ♗xf5 18 ♙d3
e4 19 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 20 ♙xe4 ♗xe4

21 ♖xe4 ±) 17 ... ♗xf5! 18 ♙xe8
 ♚xe8 19 ♗e4 ♖d8 (19 ... ♖xd2
 20 ♗xf6+ ♜f8 21 ♚xd2 ±) 20
 ♗xd6 20 ... ♖xd6 21 ♖xd6 ♗xd6
 22 fe ♚de5 23 ♚xd6 ♜h7 24 ♜c1
 ♚e2 25 ♚d2 ♚e7 26 ♚gd1 g5 27 c4
 h5 (27 ... a5!?! ♞) 28 b4! ± g4 29 c5
 ♜g6 (29 ... h4 30 b5 g3 31 hg hg 32
 c6 bc 33 bc ♚c7 34 ♚c2 ±) 30 b5
 ♚c7 31 ♚c2 ♗d7 32 c6 ♗e5 33 ♚c5
 bc 33 bc ♚c7 34 ♚c2 ±) 30 b5 ♚c7

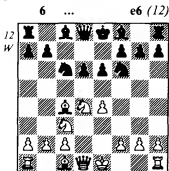
31 ♚c2 ♗d7 32 c6 ♗e5 33 ♚c5 bc
 (33 ... f6 34 ♚xe5! fe 35 ♚d7 ±) 34
 ♚xe5 ±± cb 35 ♗d2 ♚c4 36 ♚f1
 (36 ♜e3!) 36 ... ♚a4 37 ♚f2
 ♚xa2+ 38 ♜e3 ♚a3+ 39 ♜f4
 ♚a4+ 40 ♜g3 ♚a3+ 41 ♜g2 b4 42
 42 ♚ef5 b3?! 43 ♚f6+ ♜g5 44 ♚2f5+
 ♜h4 45 ♚h6 ♚a2+ 46 ♜g1 ♚a1+ 47
 ♜f2 ♚a2+ 48 ♜e3 ♜b3 49 ♚h5+
 50 ♚hg5 ♚a4 51 ♚f2+ ♜h1 52 ♚b2
 ♚a2 53 ♚xb3 ♚xh2 54 ♚b1+ 1-0

2 Sozin System

- | | | |
|---|------|-----|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♟f3 | ♞c6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♞xd4 | ♞f6 |
| 5 | ♞c3 | d6 |
| 6 | ♙c4 | |

The strategic basis of this continuation is the struggle for the light squares. The drawbacks are the early commitment of the light-squared bishop and its instability on c4. 6 ... e6 is the customary reply, followed by the development of first the kingside and then the queenside. In addition, 6 ... ♖b6 and 6 ... ♗d7 are possible.

- A 6 ... e6
 B 6 ... ♖b6
 A



White's plan of development centres on a primary strategic idea

– an attack on the e6 square. One method of carrying out this plan is the advance f4-f5, intending to exchange pawns on e6. Another method involves piece play on the squares which attack d5, e6 and f5. The former is characterised by castling on the same side, the latter by opposite wing castling.

A1 7 ♗e3

A2 7 ♗b3

A1

7 ♗e3 ♗e7

If 7 ... a6 8 0-0 ♞a5?! 9 ♗d3 ♖c7 10 ♖e2 ♗e7 11 f4 b5, White seizes the initiative with 12 a3 ♗b7 13 ♖ad1 ♞c8 14 ♖h1 0-0 15 ♗c1 ♞c4 16 ♖f3 g6 17 ♖h3 ± Hartston-Tukmakov, Hastings 1972/73. White also emerges with an advantage after 11 ... ♗d7 12 ♞b3 (12 a4!?) 12 ... ♗c6 13 ♞d2 b5 14 b4 ♗d7 15 ♞xb5 ab 16 ba ♖xa5 17 c4 ± Ciocaltea-Korchnoi, Siegen Ol 1970.

Here White has two distinct plans:

A11 8 0-0

A12 8 ♖e2

A11

8 0-0 0-0

Not 8 ... ♞xe4? 9 ♞xe4 d5 10 ♗b5! ±.

9 ♗b3

The starting position. White prepares f4-f5, while Black reacts by choosing a plan for the elimination of the bishop on b3 with ... ♖a5, or by developing quietly with ... a6, ♗c7, ♕d7 etc, or by initiating counterplay on the queenside with ... b5:

A111 9 ... ♖a5

A112 9 ... ♕d7

A113 9 ... a6

A111

9 ... ♖a5

The drawback to this move is the loss of control over the e5 square.

10 f4 b6

There is no way to prevent 11 e5, e.g. 10 ... ♗c7? 11 ♖db5 ±.

11 e5

11 ♗f3?! ♕b7 12 g4 ♖c8 13 g5 ♖xc3! 14 bc ♖xe4 ♢ Padevsky-Botvinnik, Moscow 1956.

11 ... ♖e8

12 f5

Or 12 ♗h5 ♕b7 13 ♖ad1 ♖xb3 14 ab ♗c8 15 ♕f2 g6 ∞ Chistyakov-Yudovich, Moscow 1938.

12 ... de

13 fe ♖xb3

14 ♖c6 ♗d6!

15 ♗xd6

15 ♕d5? is a mistake: 15 ... ♕h4 16 ef?! (16 ab ♕xe6 17 ♖dc4 ♗c7 ♢) 16 ... ♖xf7 17 ♖xf7 ♖xa1! ♢ Bilek-Petrosian, Oberhausen 1961.

15 ... ♕xd6

16 ab ♕xe6

17 ♖xa7

17 ♖b5!? ♕d7 18 ♖cxa7 ♕c5

bc 20 ♖a4 ± is possible, according to Gligorić.

17 ... ♖b8

Play may continue 18 ♖a6 ♖f6 (18 ... ♕c7!?) 19 ♖db6 ♖xb6 20 ♕xb6 ♖b8 21 ♕f2 ± Fischer-Korchnoi, Curaçao 1962.

A112

9 ... ♕d7

10 f4 ♖xd4

11 ♕xd4 ♕c6

12 ♗e2 b5

12 ... ♗a5 13 f5 e5 14 ♕f2 ♕d8 15 ♖ad1 ± Fischer-Pilnik, Chile 1959.

13 ♖xb5 ♕xb5

a) 13 ... ♕xe4?! 14 ♖xa7 e5 15 fe de 16 ♕e3 ♗b8 17 ♖b5 ± Fischer-Saidy, USA 1957.

b) 13 ... e5 14 fe de 15 ♕e3 ♖xe4? 16 ♖xf7! ± Fischer-Nievergelt, Zürich 1959.

14 ♗xb5 ♖xe4

15 ♗d3 d5 16 f5 ♕f6 17 ♕xf6 ♖xf6 18 c4 ± Fischer-Weinstein, USA 1958/59.

A113

9 ... a6

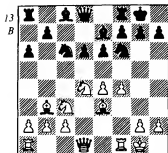
This is the main line. 9 ... ♖xd4 10 ♕xd4 b5 has also been tried: 11 ♖xb5 ♕a6 12 c4 ♕xb5 13 cb ♖xe4 14 ♗g4 ♖f6 15 ♗e2 ± Fischer-Korchnoi, Rovinj-Zagreb, 1970.

10 f4 (13)

10 ... ♖xd4

Alternatives are:

a) 10 ... ♖a5 11 f5! ♖xb3 12 ab ♗c7 13 ♗f3 ef (13 ... e5?! 14 ♖de2 b5 15 g4 b4 16 g5 ± Fischer-Hamani, Netanya 1968) 14 ♖xf5 ♕xf5 15 ♗xf5 b5 16 ♕d4 ±



Yurtayev-Lerner, Frunze 1979.

b) 10 ... ♖c7 11 f5 ♘d4 12 ♙xd4 b5 13 a3 ef 14 ♘d5 ♗d8 15 ♙xe7+ ♗xe7 16 ef ± - Ardiansyah-Rodriguez, Manila 1979.

c) 10 ... ♗a5?! 11 ♙h1 ♙d7 12 f5 ♘xd4 13 ♙xd4 ef 14 ef ♙c6 15 ♘xd4 13 ♙xd4 ef 14 ef ♙c6 15 ♗d3 ♗e8 16 ♗ad1 ± Romanishin-Kuzmin, Riga IZ 1979.

11 ♙xd4 b5

12 e5!

Stronger than 12 a3?! (12 f5? b4! ♗) 12 ... ♙b7 13 ♗d3 (13 ♗e1 a5! 14 ♗ad1 b4 15 ab ab 16 e5 de 17 fe ♘d7 18 ♙e4 ♙xe4 19 ♗xe4 ♘c5 ♗ Klovsky-Tavadian, Erevan 1981) 13 ... a5 14 e5 de 15 fe ♘d7 16 ♘xb5 ♘c5! 17 ♙xc5 ♙xc5+ 18 ♙h1 ♗g5 with compensation, Fischer-Spassky, Reykjavik 1972.

12 ... de

13 fe ♘d7

14 ♙e4

Less effective is 14 ♗f3 ♘c5! 15 ♙xc5 ♙xc5+ 16 ♙h1 ♗c7 17 ♙e4 ♙b7 with an unclear position - Ciocaltea-Gheorghiu, Romania 1973, but also possible is 14 ♗h5 ♘c5 15 ♗ad1 ♙b7 16 ♙xc5 ♙xc5+ 17 ♙h1 ♗c7 18 ♗d3 ±

Kuzmin-Ermenkov, Varna 1976.

14 ... ♙b7

15 ♘d6

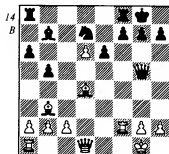
Stronger than 15 ♗g4 ♙xe4! 16 ♗xd4 ♘c5 17 ♗g4 (17 ♙xc5 ♙xc5+ 18 ♙h1 ♗d4 ♗ Jimenez-Lein, Cienfuegos 1972) 17 ... a5 18 c3 ♘xb3 19 ab ♗d5 = Estrin-Petrushin, USSR 1972.

15 ... ♙xd6

16 ed ♗g5

17 ♗f2! (14)

Not 17 ♗e2?! e5! 18 ♙e3 ♗g6 19 ♗ad1 ♙h8 intending f5 ♗ Hamani-Gligorić, Skopje Ol 1972.



White has the better chances. ♗f1, intending ♗e1-e3-g3, is a very dangerous plan:

a) 17 ... e5? 18 ♙c3 e4 19 ♗f1! ♗g6 20 ♗e3 ±.

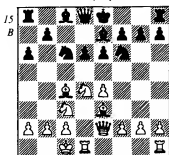
b) 17 ... a5!? 18 a4!? (18 c4 a4 19 ♙c2 bc 20 ♙xa4 ♘c5 21 ♙c2 ♘e4 oo Sax-Timman, London 1980) 18 ... e5 19 ♙c3 b4 20 ♙e1! ♘f6 21 ♗d3 ♘e4 22 ♗e2 ± Bangiev-Kaplun, USSR 1974.

c) 17 ... ♙d5?! 18 ♗d2! ♙xb3 19 ab e5 20 ♙f2! ♗ac8 21 ♗e2 ♗c6 22 c4 ± - Bangiev-Chernikov, USSR 1975.

A12

8 ♖e2 a6

9 0-0-0 (15)



This is an aggressive plan involving an immediate pawn storm on the kingside.

9 ... ♗c7

10 ♖b3

10 ♣hg2!? is also possible, for example:

a) 10 ... ♘a5 11 ♙d3 b5 12 g4 ♘d7 13 ♘f5?! e5 14 ♘d5 ♗d8 15 gf ♙f6 ∞ Sveshnikov-Popović, Novi Sad 1979.

b) 10 ... ♙e7 11 g4 b5 12 ♙d3 b4 13 ♘a4 ♘xe4 14 ♘xe6! fe 15 ♙b6 ♗c8 16 ♗xe4 ± - Malevinsky-Tolonen, Yaroslavl 1979.

c) 10 ... 0-0?! 11 g4 ♘e4 (11 ... b5?! 12 g5 ♘xd4 13 ♙xd4 ♘d7 14 g6 hg 15 ♘d5 ♗d8 16 ♙b3 ∞ Dvoiris-Azmaiparashvili, Tbilisi 1976) 12 ♘e4 d5 13 ♙xd5 ed 14 ♘c3 ± Sveshnikov-Möhring, Sochi 1979.

There are now two options for Black:

A121 10 ... 0-0

A122 10 ... ♘a5?!

A121

10 ... 0-0

11 ♣hg1

11 g4 suggests itself, but this meets with a refutation: 11 ... ♘xd4 12 ♣xd4 (12 ♙xd4? e5 f) 12 ... b5 (12 ... e5? 13 ♣c4 ♗d8 14 g5 ♘d7 15 ♘d5 ♘c5 16 h4 b5 17 ♣c3 ± Matanović-Stanev, Ybbs 1968) 13 g5 ♘d7 and now: a) 14 ♣g1 ♘c5 15 ♗h5 g6 16 ♗h6 f5! 17 gf ♙xf6 18 h4 ♙xd4 19 ♙xd4 ♘xb3 20 ab e5 21 ♙b6 ♗xb6 ½-½ Nunn-Langeweg, Malta Ol 1980.

b) 14 ♗h5 g6 15 ♗h6 ♣e8 16 ♣g1 ♙f8 17 ♗h4 ♣b8 18 ♣g3 ♙g7 19 ♣d1 b4 20 ♘e2 ♘f8 ♣Betemaa-Panchenko, Moscow 1979.

c) 14 f4!? ♘c5 15 f5 ♘xb3 16 ab ef! 17 ♘d5 ♗d8 18 ♣g1 ♣e8 19 ♗f2 g6! ∞ Wedberg-L.Schneider, Eksjö 1980.

d) 14 h4 ♘c5 15 h5 f5! 16 ef ♣xf5 17 ♣g4?! ♘xb3 18 ab ♙b7 ♣Perenyi-Tompa, Hungary 1977.

11 ... ♘d7

Black transfers the knight to c5 where it simultaneously defends e6 and attacks the bishop on b3 and pawn on e4. Other moves are weaker:

a) 11 ... ♘a5 12 g4 b5 13 g5 ♘xb3+ 14 ab ♘d7 15 f4!? (15 ♗h5 and 15 ♣g3 are also playable) 15 ... b4 16 ♘f5! ef 17 ♘d5 ♗d8 18 ef ♣e8 19 g6! fg 20 fg h6 21 ♗c4 ± Velimirović-Ivanović, Nikšić 1978.

b) 11 ... b5 12 g4 b4 13 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 14 ♘d5 ed 15 g5 ♘xe4 16 ♙xd5 ♗a4! 17 ♙xe4 (17 ♙xa8? ♙e6! f) 17 ... ♙e6 18 ♙d4! g6 19 f4 ♣ac8 20 f5 ♙xa2 21 ♘d2! ± Boudy-Suarez, Cuba 1977.

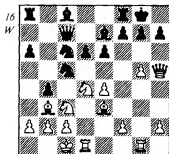
18 Sozin System

c) 11 ... ♖xd4 12 ♙xd4 b5 13 g4 ♘d7 14 g5 ♘c5 15 ♖h5 ♗xb3+ 16 ab ♗d8 17 ♗d8 ± Karasev-Lyegky, Vyborg 1978.

12 g4 ♘c5
13 g5

If 13 ♘f3 b5! 14 ♗xe7+ ♗xe7 15 g5 ♙b7 16 ♙d4 ♗xb3 17 ab e5 with an unclear position, Lukin-Zaichik, USSR 1980.

13 ... b5
14 ♖h5 b4 (16)



The position reaches its climax. White must sacrifice material in order to continue his attack.

15 ♗g3

a) 15 ♗a4 ♗xd4 16 ♙xd4 ♗xb3+ 17 ab e5 18 ♙e3 ♙e6 19 ♗b6 a5 ± Endzelins-Dubinina, corres 1976/78.

b) 15 ♗g4 bc 16 ♗h4 ♗xb3+ 17 ab h6 18 ♗xc6 (18 ♗g1 ♖a5! ♗♗) 18 ... ♖xc6 19 ♗g1 ♖e8! ♗ Yoffe-Pushkanskiy, Leningrad 1980.

15 ... b5!

Less good is 15 ... ♗xb3+ 16 ab g6 17 ♖h6 f6 18 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 19 ♗dgl f5 ∞ Vaisman-Gheorghiu, Romania 1973.

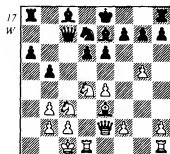
16 ♗h3

A possible continuation is 16 ... ♗xb3+ 17 ab h6 18 ♗xc6 ♖xc6

19 ♗g1 ♖xe4 ♗ Markland-Dubinina, corres 1980.

A122

10 ... ♗a5?!
11 g4 ♗xb3+
12 ab b5
13 g5 ♘d7 (17)



Black is somewhat behind in development and has weakened his position in the centre.

14 h4

White can also try a piece attack against the black king: 14 ♗f5 ef (14 ... b4!?) 15 ♘d5 ♖d8 16 ef ♙b7 17 f6 gf 18 ♗he1 ♙xd5 19 ♗xd5 ♗g8! 20 ef (20 ♙f4 ♗f8 21 ♖h5 ♖a5 22 ♖e2 ♖d8 23 ♖h5 ½-½ - Zhuravlev-Kirpichnikov, Riga 1978) 20 ... ♗xf6 21 ♗f5 ♗b8! 22 ♙a7 ♗b7 23 ♙d4 ♗g4 24 ♖f3 ♗d7 24 ♖h3! with compensation, Velimirović-Popović, Novi Sad 1976.

14 ... ♙b7

White has a strong attack after 14 ... b4?! 15 ♗a4 ♘c5 16 ♗b1! ♙d7 17 h5, e.g. 17 ... ♖b7 18 e5 ♗xa4 19 ed ♗xb2 20 ♗xb2 ♙xd6 21 ♗f5 ± Wedberg-L.Schneider, 1978, or 17 ... ♙xa4 18 ba ♗xa4 19 g6! ♙f6 20 ef+ ♗xf7 21 h6 g6

22 ♖f3 ± Planinc-Belyavsky,
Hastings 1974/75.

15 f3 ♖a5

Or 15 ... b4?! 16 ♘a4 ♘c5
17 ♗b1 ♖a5 18 h5! ♘xa4 19 ba
♖xa4 20 g6! ± Cabrilo-Cidik,
Kecskemet 1979.

16 ♗b1

White has the better game.

A2

7 ♖b3

This is not merely a transposition
of moves, as White intends to
develop the f5 attack without
employing the move ♖e3. 7 a4 (or
7 a3), intending to protect the
bishop from exchanges on b3, has
also been tried, e.g. 7 ... ♖e7 8 0-0
a6 9 ♗h1 0-0 10 ♖a2 ♗b6?!
11 ♘de2 ♖d7 12 ♖e3 ♗c7 13 f4 ±
Savon-Popov, USSR 1980.

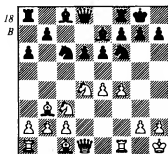
7 ... a6

8 0-0 ♖e7

8 ... ♘a5?! 9 f4 b5 10 ♖e3 ♗c7
11 f5 e5 12 ♘de2 ♖b7 13 ♘d5
♘xd5 14 ♖xd5 ♘c4 15 ♗c1 ♖xd5
16 ed ♖c8 17 ♖f2! ± Honfi-Tarjan,
Majdanpek 1976.

9 ♗h1 0-0

10 f4 (18)



The point of departure. White

threatens f5.

10 ... ♖xd4

This is a logical attempt to
exploit the absence of the bishop
on e3. Less worthy alternatives
are 10 ... ♖d7 11 a3?! (11 f5!?)
11 ... ♖c8 12 f5 ♘xd4 13 ♗xd4
♘g4 14 h3 ♘ge5 15 ♖f4 ♗c7
16 ♖ad1 ± Akopian-Shevel'yev,
Moscow 1979, or 10 ... ♗c7 11 f5
♘xd4 12 ♗xd4 h6?! 13 ♗d3 b5
14 fe ♖xe6 15 ♘d5 ± Ordian-
Khalikian, USSR 1980.

11 ♗xd4 b5

12 f5 ef

a) 12 ... ♗c7 12 ♖g5 ef 14 ♘d5?!
(14 ef ±) 14 ... ♘xd5 15 ♖xd5
♖xd5 16 ♖xa8 ♖f6 ∞ Ugrinović-
Dyachkov, Bulgaria 1975.

b) 12 ... ♘g4 13 ♖f4! ♖b8 14 h3 e5
15 ♗d1 ♘f6 16 ♖g5 ♘xe4 17 ♘xe4
♖xg5 18 ♗h5 ♖f6 19 ♖ad1 ±
Gheorghescu-Gheorghiu, Romania
1977.

13 ef ♖b7

Now 14 ♖f4 ♗c7 15 ♖ad1
♖ad8 leads to a position with
equal chances, Honfi-Spassov,
Vrnjačka Banja 1976.

B

6 ... ♗b6

An attempt to drive the knight
from d4 and reduce the pressure
on the e6 square.

White has a wide choice here:

B1 7 ♘b3

B2 7 ♘db5

B3 7 ♘de2

B4 7 ♘xc6

B1

7 ♘b3 e6

And another divergence:

B11 8 0-0

B12 8 ♠g5

B13 8 ♠e3

B11

8 0-0 ♠e7

Or 8 ... a6 9 a4 ♣c7 10 a5 ♠b4
11 ♠d3 d5?! (11 ... ♠e7!?) 12 ♠e3
♠d6 13 f4 e5 14 ♠b6 ± Skrobek-
Radulov, Warsaw Z 1979.

9 a4 ♣c7

10 a5

Romanishin's plan. Its aim is to
limit Black's activity on the
queenside.

10 ... 0-0

An analogous idea is 10 ... a6
11 ♠e3 ♠b4.

11 ♠d3 ♠d7

Or 11 ... ♠d7 12 ♠e3 ♠c5
13 ♠b5 ♣b8 14 ♠xc5 dc 15 f4 a6
16 ♠c3 ± Romanishin-Przewoznik,
Polanica Zdroj 1980.

12 ♠e3 ♠b4

An example of further play is
13 f4 e5! 14 ♠h1 ♠c6 15 ♣e2
♠xd3 16 cd a6 ± Romanishin-
Karpov, USSR 1977.

B12

9 ♠g5 ♠e7

Or 8 ... ♠d7 9 ♣e2 ♠c8 10 f4
♠d4 11 ♠xd4 ♣xb2 12 ♠d2 ♣b4
13 ♠ab1 ♣xc4 14 ♣xc4 ♠xc4
15 ♠xf6 gf ± Savon-Stein, Lenin-
grad 1971

9 0-0 a6

10 ♠xf6

No more than equality can be
gained by 10 ♠h1 ♣c7 11 ♠d3 0-0
12 f4 h6 13 ♠xf6 ♠xf6 14 ♣h5
b5 15 ♠ae1 ♠b7 = Ostojić-
Polugayevsky, Skopje Ol 1972.

10 ... g5

Kupreichik-Radulov, Plovdiv
1980, continued 11 ♣h5 ♠e5
12 ♠e2 0-0 13 ♠h1 ♠h8 14 a4 ±.

B13

8 ♠e3 ♣c7

9 0-0 ♠e7

10 f4 a6

11 a4 b6!

Black keeps his distance! Until
his development has been com-
pleted, tactical operations will not
turn out well for him.

12 ♠d3 ♠b7

a) 12 ... ♠b8 13 ♣e2! ♠b4 14 ♠f2
0-0 (14 ... e5 15 f5 ±) 15 e5 ♠fxd5
16 ♠xd5 ♠xd5 17 ♠d4 ± -
Ciocaltea-Csom, Nice Ol 1974.

b) 12 ... ♠b4 13 ♣d2 e5?! 14 f5
♠b7 15 a5! ba 16 ♠xa5 ♠c8
17 ♠c4 ± Ghizdavu-Csom, Bath
1973.

13 ♣f3 0-0

White is obliged to begin the
attack, but there is no guarantee
of success: 14 g4 ♠b4 15 g5 ♠d7
16 ♣h5 f5! 17 ♠d4 ♠c5 with an
unclear position, or 14 ♣h3 ♠b4
15 ♠d4 ♠xd3?! 16 cd ♣d7 17 ♠f3
b5 = Manakov-Gulko, Moscow
1975.

B2

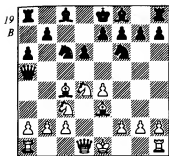
7 ♠db5 a6

7 ... ♠g4?! 8 f3 ♠d7 9 ♣e2 a6
10 ♠e3 ♣a5 11 ♠d4 b5 12 ♠b3 ±
Velimirović-Csom, Sombor 1972.

8 ♠e3 ♣a5

9 ♠d4 (19)

Black has not succeeded in
driving his opponent's pieces from
the centre.



9 ... ♖g4!?

It is too late for developing moves:

a) 9 ... e6 10 0-0 ♗e7 11 ♘b3 0-0 12 f4 ♜xd4?! (12 ... ♖c7!?) 13 ♘xd4 ♘d7 14 f5! ± Bilek-Hort, Göteborg 1971.

b) 9 ... g6 10 0-0 ♗g7 11 ♜d5! ♜xd5 12 ed ♜e5 13 ♘b3 0-0 14 h3 ♖c7 15 ♖e2 ± Vladimirov-Zaichik USSR 1979.

10 ♜xc6 bc

Play may continue 11 ♘d2 g6 (11 ... ♖c7 12 f4 g6 13 ♖f3 ♗g7 14 0-0-0 0-0 15 h3 ± Franzen-Hasin, corres 1980) 12 ♖e2 ♗g7 =. B3

7 ♜de2

The game now takes on a positional character, which is to Black's advantage.

7 ... e6
8 0-0 ♗e7
9 ♘b3 a6

9 ... 0-0 is playable, e.g. 10 ♗g5 (10 ♜h1 ♜a5 11 ♗g5 ♖c5 12 f4 b5 13 ♜g3, Fischer-Benko, Bled 1959, and now 13 ... ♜xb3 14 ab ♘b7 with an equal position, according to Fischer) 10 ... ♜a5 11 ♜g3

♖c5 12 ♖d2 b5 13 ♜ad1, Ljubojević-Ree, Amsterdam 1975, and now Black can obtain a good game with 13 ... b4 14 ♜a4 ♖b5.

10 ♗g5

Or 10 ♗f4?! ♜e5 11 ♜e1 ♜eg4 12 ♗g3 h5 13 h4 ♜d7 14 ♜d4 ♗f6 oo van Reimsdyk-Hort, Bonn 1979.

10 ... ♖c7

Wedberg-Csom, Skara 1980, continued 11 ♖d2 h6 12 ♘xf6 ♘xf7 13 ♜ad1 ♗e7 =.

B4

7 ♜xc6 bc
8 0-0

That White does not waste time withdrawing his knight speaks in favour of this plan.

8 ... e6 g6

a) 8 ... e5?! 9 ♗g5! ♖xb2 10 ♖d3 ±.

b) 8 ... e6 9 b3 (9 ♜b1!?) 9 ... ♗e7 10 ♘b2 0-0 11 ♖e2 e5 12 ♜h1 ♖c7 13 ♜ae1 ♜d7 14 ♜a4 ± Karpov-Stein, USSR 1971.

9 ♘d3

This is better than 9 b3 ♗g7 10 ♘b2 0-0 11 ♖d3 a5 12 ♜ae1 ♘a6 13 e5 de 14 ♜a4 ♘xc4 15 ♖xc4 = Honfi-Cobo, Timisoara 1972. But 9 ♗e3! is playable, e.g. 9 ... ♖xb2? 10 ♘d4 e5 11 ♜b1 ♖a3 12 ♜b3 ♖a5 13 ♗e3 ♗e7 14 ♗g5 ± Berkowitz-Petrienko, USSR 1980.

9 ... ♗g7

The game may continue 10 ♜a4 ♖c7 11 f4 0-0 12 c4 e5 13 f5 ♘b7 14 ♗e3 ♜h8 15 ♜c1 ± Velimirović-Csom, Moscow 1977.

Illustrative Games**Bangiev-Chernikov****USSR 1975**

1 e4 c5 2 d3 c6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4
 d6 5 d3 d6 6 d4 e6 7 d3 d7
 8 0-0 0-0 9 d3 a6 10 f4 dxd4 11
 dxd4 b5 12 e5 de 13 fe d7 14
 d4 e4 d3 15 d6 dxd6 16 ed
 d5 17 d2! d5 18 d2 d3
 19 ab e5 20 d2 ± d8 21 d2
 22 c4 d8 23 c5 d5 (23 ... dxc5
 24 d7 d8 25 d1 d7 26 d7
 dxc1+ 27 d1 d5 28 d5! ±)
 24 d1 d6 25 d3 f6 26 b4 d8
 27 d1 d7 28 d1 d8 29 d3
 d7 30 d3 d6 31 d1 d7 32
 d3 d6 33 d6! d6 34 d5
 d7 35 d7+ d7 36 d7
 d7 37 d7+ d6 (37 ... d8 38
 d7! ±±) 38 g4 h5 39 g5 a5 40
 d6+ d7 41 d1 1-0

Guseinov-Uusi**USSR 1979**

1 e4 c5 2 d3 c6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4
 d6 5 d3 d6 6 d4 e6 7 d3 d7
 8 d2 a6 9 0-0-0 d7 10 d3 0-0
 11 g4 d7 12 d6 d5 13 g5

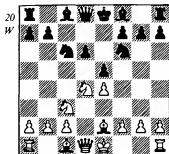
d7 14 d5 d8 15 d3 g6 16
 d6 d8 17 d4 d7 18 d4 (18
 d6 d8 =) 18 ... h5 19 d5 b5!
 (19 ... ef 20 d5 d5 21 d6+
 d6 22 gf d6 23 d5 ±) 20
 d6+ d7 21 d1 b4 22 d5
 bc 23 d3 cb+ 24 d2+ d7 25
 d2 (25 f4 d4 26) 25 ... d8 26
 d4 d2! 27 d2 d5 28 d5
 d4+ 29 d3 d6 30 a3 d6 31
 d3 a5 32 a4 d5 33 ed d7?
 (33 ... d4 intending ... d2+
 24) 34 d3 d8 35 d3 d8 36
 d4 (36 d3 d8 37 h4 24) 36...
 d8 37 f4 ef 0-1

Nunn-Liberzon**Hastings 1979/80**

1 e4 c5 2 d3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 dxd4
 d6 5 d3 d6 6 d3 d7 7 d4 a6
 8 d2 d7 9 0-0-0 d7 10 d3 0-0
 11 g4 d7 12 d5! ef 13 d5
 d8 14 gf d6 15 d6 d7 16
 d6 d7 17 ed d6 18 dc d6
 19 d4 d4 20 d4 d5 21
 d2 d8 22 d6 d7 (22 ...
 d3 23 d5 ±) 23 h4 d2 = 24
 d7+ d7 25 d6+ d8 26
 d5+ ½-½

3 Boleslavsky System

- | | | |
|---|------|-----------|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♟f3 | ♞c6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♞xd4 | ♟f6 |
| 5 | ♞c3 | d6 |
| 6 | ♙e2 | e5!? (20) |



The move 6 ♙e2 is insufficiently energetic and does not meet the demands of the position, which requires active piece play. Black's move 6 ... e5 gains both time and space. White's chances are based on the exploitation of Black's light square weaknesses, particularly the d5 square, which can be blockaded. Therefore it is useful for him to exchange the light-squared bishops. Black must avoid this as well as attempts at simplification.

- 7 ♞b3

In this way White retains the option of advancing the f-pawn.

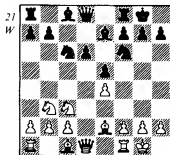
- Other retreats are inferior:
- a) 7 ♞f5?! ♙xf5 8 ef d5! ∞.
- b) 7 ♞xc6 bc 8 0-0 ♙c7 9 ♞d3 ♞d7! 10 ♞g3 0-0 11 f4 ef 12 ♙xf4 ♞e5! =.
- c) 7 ♞f3!?! h6 (7 ... ♙e7 8 ♙g5! ♙e6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 11 ♞d5 ♙xd5 12 ♞xd5 ♞b6 13 ♞b3! ± Smyslov-Hort, Tilburg 1977) 8 0-0 ♙e7 9 b3!?! 0-0 10 ♙b2 a6!?! 11 ♞c1 (11 ♞d2 ♞d4 12 ♙d3 b5 13 ♞e1 ♙b7 13 a4 b4 14 ♞e2 ♞e8 = Smyslov-Timman, Tilburg 1977) 11 ... b5 12 ♙d3 ♙b7 13 a4 b4 14 ♞e2 ♞e8 = Smyslov-Gligorić, Tilburg 1977.

- 7 ... ♙e7!?

Now if 8 ♙g5 ♞xe4! ∞.

- 8 0-0 0-0 (21)

- Or 8 ... ♙e6 9 ♙e3?! (9 ♞h1!?) 9 ... ♞c8 10 f4 ef 11 ♞xf4 ♞d7! 12 ♞f2 0-0 = Walboom-Larsen, Copenhagen 1979.



24 Boleslavsky System

9 ♖h1

This is a useful prophylactic move, the aim of which is to avoid the premature disclosure of White's plans, keeping options involving the f-pawn and dark-squared bishop open. Other ideas are less promising:

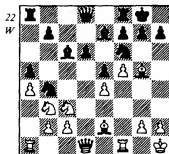
a) 9 ♖e3 ♖e6! 10 ♖f3 (10 f4?! ef 11 ♖xf4 d5!) 10 ... ♖c4 11 ♖e1 a5! 12 ♖d5 ♖xd5 13 ed ♖b8 14 ♖d2 ♖a6 15 ♖e2 ♖g5 ∞ Donozo-Torre, Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

b) 9 f4 (this move is more logical with the bishop on e6) 9 ... a5! (9 ... ef?! 10 ♖xf4 ♖e6 11 ♖d3 ♖e5 12 ♖h1 ♖b6 13 ♖e2 ± Botvinnik-Boleslavsky, USSR 1943) 10 a4 ♖b4 11 ♖e3 (11 ♖h1!?) 11 ... ♖e6! (now 12 f4 is no longer sufficient: 12 ... ♖xb3 13 cb d5! ∞; 12 ♖h1 is relatively better) 12 ♖c1? ef 13 ♖xf4? ♖xc2! 14 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 15 ♖xc2 ♖b6+ 16 ♖h1 ♖b3 and 17 ... ♖xa4 ∓ Mestres-Geller, Las Palmas 1980.

9	...	♖e6
10	f4	a5
11	a4	♖b4
12	f5	♖d7

12 ... ♖xb3?! 13 cb d5 14 ed ♖bx d5 15 ♖c4 ♖b4 16 ♖e2 ♖b6 17 ♖g5 ± Shabanov-Butnorius, Vilnius 1977.

13 ♖g5 ♖c6 (22)



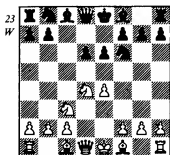
White has a freer game and control over the light squares:

a) 14 ♖f3 (a plan to strengthen the centre) 14 ... ♖d7 15 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 16 ♖b5 ♖b6 17 c3 ♖xa4 18 ♖e2 ♖d7 19 f6! ± Semenyuk-Hasin, USSR 1973.

b) 14 ♖xf6 (the beginning of a forcing variation) 14 ... ♖xf6 15 ♖d5 ♖xd5 16 ed ♖d7 17 ♖d2 e4 (forced in view of the threat of 18 ♖e4) 18 ♖xe4 ♖xb2 19 ♖b1 ♖e5 20 f6!? gf 21 ♖g4 (21 ♖b5?! f5 22 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 23 ♖g5 ♖g7 ∓ Horvath-Spassov, Subotica 1978) 21 ... f5! 22 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 23 ♖xf5 ♖h4! 24 ♖g3 ♖xa4! (24 ... ♖xg3? 25 ♖h5! ♖e4 hg ± Barczay-Spassov, Warsaw Z 1979) 25 ♖h5 ♖d7 with an unclear position, Sznepik-L.Schneider, Eksjö 1980.

4 Scheveningen without 6 ♖e2

- | | | |
|---|------|------|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♘f3 | d6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♘xd4 | ♘f6 |
| 5 | ♘c3 | e6!? |



An important strategic decision. While conceding space and a slight advantage in development to his opponent, Black tries to reinforce and develop his positional advantage. This struggle usually continues into the middlegame.

If White wishes, he can accept the challenge and play 6 ♖e2, which we will consider in the next chapter. Alternatively he can confront Black with sharp play even in the opening, and we will consider such an approach here.

- A 6 g4
B 6 f4
C 6 ♖e3

- A
6 g4

Black can react to this active move in a variety of ways: he can continue his development, play a prophylactic move or initiate immediate counterplay on the queenside. We examine these plans in turn.

- A1 6 ... ♘c6

- A2 6 ... h6

- A3 6 ... a6

A1

- 6 ... ♘c6
7 g5 ♘d7

Again White can adopt any of several different approaches:

- A11 8 ♘db5

- A12 8 ♖e3

- A13 8 h4

A11

- 8 ♘db5

This is the main line.

- 8 ... ♘b6

- 9 ♖f4 ♘e5

- 10 ♖h5!

Threatening 11 ♖xc5 de 12 g6, or 11 0-0-0.

- 10 ... ♘g6

Or 10 ... g6 11 ♖h3 ♖d7 12 0-0-0 ♖b8 13 ♖g3 ♘c8 14 ♘xd6! ± Bonchev-Velikov, Bulgaria 1975.

- 11 ♖e3

11 ♖g3 is interesting, keeping

26 *Scheveningen without 6 ♖e2*

the pressure on the d6 square:
 11 ... a6 12 ♖d4 ♙e7 13 0-0-0!?
 ♙xg5+ 14 ♖b1 0-0 15 ♚g1 ♙f6
 16 f4 ♗c7 17 f5! ± Chiburdanidze-
 Kozlovskaya, Tbilisi 1979.

11 ... a6

Or 11 ... ♙e7 12 0-0-0 a6 13 ♖d4
 ♙d7 14 f4 h6 15 gh ♚xh6
 16 ♗a5 ± Gufeld-Kirov, Sochi
 1979.

12 ♖d4 ♙d7

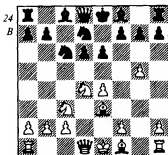
13 f4

Threatening 14 f5. Weaker is
 13 0-0-0 ♚c8 14 f4 ♚xc3! 15 bc
 ♗c7 16 ♖d2 ♖a4 ∞ Yuneyev-
 Nepomnashi, Leningrad 1978.

13 ... e5

Play may continue 14 fe ♖xe5
 15 ♙h3! ♚c8 16 0-0 g6 17 ♗h4 ±
 Gufeld-Timoshenko, USSR 1980.
 A12

8 ♙e3 (24)



Quiet development is not in the
 spirit of the system chosen by
 White. Black now has several
 alternatives. He can play 8 ...
 ♖b6, intending ... d5, 8 ... ♖de5
 intending to capture on d4 and
 bring the other knight to c6
 or simply keep developing with

8 ... ♙e7.

A121 8 ... ♖b6

A122 8 ... ♖de5

A123 8 ... ♙e7

A121

8 ... ♖b6

9 ♗d2

Another possibility is 9 h4, e.g.
 9 ... d5?! 10 ♙b5 ♙d7 11 ed ed
 12 ♗e2! ♙e7 13 0-0-0 0-0 14 ♖b3
 ♙e6 15 ♖c5 ♙xc5 16 ♙xc5 ±
 Guseinov-Klovsky, Moscow 1979.

9 ... d5?!

10 0-0-0 ♙e7

11 ♖b3 0-0

12 ed ed

van Riemsdyk-Tal, Riga 1Z 1979,
 continued 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♗xd5
 ♗xd5 15 ♚xd5 ♖b4 16 ♚e5 ♙d6
 with a complicated position.
 Black's opening strategy is not
 well founded; the early opening of
 the game plays into White's
 hands.

A122

8 ... ♖de5?!

9 ♖b3 h6?!

9 ... ♖a5 is dubious: 10 ♖a5
 ♗xa5 11 f4 ♖c6 12 ♙g2 h6 13 h4
 ♙d7 14 ♗d2 hg 15 hg ♚xh1
 16 ♙xh1 b5?! 17 ♙f3 ± Bangiev-
 Kapengut, USSR 1975.

10 gh g5!

11 ♙e2 ♚xh6

12 ♗d2 ♙e7

13 0-0-0 ±

Kudryashov-Kapengut, USSR 1975.

A123

8 ... ♙e7?!

9 ♚g1 0-0

10 ♗d2

10 ♗h5 g6 11 ♗e2 ♖xd4

12 ♖xd4 ♖xg5 13 ♖e3 ♖xe3
 14 ♗xe3 ♖b6! † Kudryashov-
 Kasparov, Moscow 1979.

10 ... a6
 11 0-0-0 ♖xd4
 12 ♖xd4 b5
 13 a3!

This is much stronger than 13 f4
 b4 14 ♖a4 e5 ♖.

13 ... ♖b7
 14 ♖g3 ♖c8
 15 ♗b1 ±

Shamkovich-Olafsson, Lone Pine
 1979.

A13

8 h4 a6

Another playable line is 8 ...
 ♖xd4 9 ♗xd4 ♖e5 10 ♖e2 ♖c6
 11 ♗d3 a6 12 ♖f4 ♗c7 13 0-0-0
 ♖e5 14 ♗d4 ± Lutikov-Malich,
 Leipzig 1977.

9 ♖e3 ♖e7

Black plans 10 ... h6. Another
 move has also been seen in practice:
 9 ... ♖de5 10 f4 ♖xd4 11 ♖xd4
 ♖c6 12 ♖e3 ♗a5 13 ♖c4 ♖d7
 14 ♗e2 † Malevinsky-Gutman,
 USSR 1979.

10 ♖g1 0-0

Or 10 ... ♖a5 11 ♗d2 (11 ♗e2!?)
 11 ... ♗c7 12 0-0-0 g6 13 f4 b5 14 f5
 ♖e5 ♖ Kagan-Petrosian, Rio de
 Janeiro IZ 1979.

11 h5 ♖xd4
 12 ♗xd4 ♖e5
 13 ♖e2 ♖c6
 14 ♗d2 b5

The critical position. White's
 position is more promising: 15 f4
 ♗a5 16 ♖f3 ♖b7 17 ♖e2 ♖ac8
 18 c3 b4 19 ♗f2 ♖ Matulović-
 Vilela, Sombor 1978, or 15 a3 ♗a5

16 f4 b4 17 ♖a2 d5? (17 ... ba!?)
 18 b4 ♖) 18 ed ed 19 ab ±
 Bronstein-Jansa, Vrsac 1979.

A2

6 ... h6

This limits his opponent's
 activity. White has two ways to
 fight for the initiative: an immediate
 7 g5 or preparation for g5 with
 7 h4.

A21 7 g5

A22 7 h4

A21

7 g5 hg

8 ♖xg5 ♖c6!

This prevents White from
 developing his pieces comfortably
 with 9 ♗e2 followed by 0-0-0,
 ♖g2 and ♖hel.

9 ♗d2 ♗b6!

10 ♖b3 a6

11 0-0-0 ♗c7

This is the most precise move
 order.

12 f4

White must reckon with the
 possibility of 12 ... ♖e5, e.g. 12 ♖g2
 ♖e5 13 f4 ♖c4 14 ♗d4 ♖d7 15 e5
 ♖h7 16 ed ♖xd6 17 ♖hel ♖c8 ♖
 - Chiburdanidze-Kushnir, Bad
 Kissingen 1978.

12 ... ♖d7

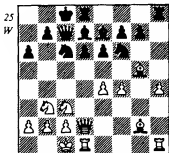
There is not yet a sound basis
 for active play: 12 ... b5 13 ♖g2
 ♖b7 (13 ... b4 14 ♖a4 e5 15 fe de
 16 h3 ♖e6 17 ♗f2 ♖d7 18 ♖c5 ±
 Nunn-Ghinda, Dortmund 1979)
 14 ♗e3! b4 15 ♖a4 ♖d7 16 e5 d5
 (16 ... de? 17 ♖xd7! ±) 17 f5 ±
 Razuvayev-Commons, Lublin 1978.

13 h4 0-0-0

14 ♖g2

White must keep control of the d5 and h5 squares, so the bishop heads for f3. 14 ♖e2 is also possible.

14 ... ♖e7 (25)



Black's position is solid, but White has a lot of space and some initiative:

a) 15 ♖b1 ♖b8 16 ♖f3 g6?! (16 ... ♖c8!? 17 h5! ♖g8 18 ♖dgl ♖h7 19 ♖f2 ♖xg5 20 ♖xg5 ♖ge7 21 ♖d1 g6 22 hg ♖xg6 23 ♖h5 ± Karpov-Andersson, Skara 1980)

b) 15 ♖he1 ♖b8 16 ♖f3 ♖c8 17 ♖f2 ♖g8 18 h5 ♖xg5 19 fg f6 20 ♖gl ♖e5 21 ♖e2 ± Karpov-Andersson, Bugojno 1980.

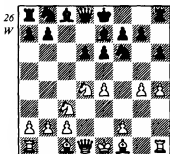
c) 15 ♖f3 ♖b8 16 h5 ♖c8 17 ♖d4 ♖d7 18 ♖b3 ♖e8 19 ♖h4 d5! 20 ed ♖xd5 21 ♖xd5 ed 22 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 = Timman-Spassky, Tilburg 1980.

A22

7 h4 ♖e7!? (26)

This is more precise than 7 ... ♖c6 8 ♖gl, when Black does not have sufficient counterplay: 8 ... d5 9 ed (9 ♖b5!?) 9 ... ♖xd5 10 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 11 ♖g2 ♖a5+

12 ♖d2 ♖e5+ 13 ♖e3 ♖d7 14 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 15 ♖xc6 bc 16 ♖d4 ± Belyavsky-Ghinda, Bucharest 1980, or 8 ... h5 9 gh ♖xh5 10 ♖g5 ♖c7 11 ♖d2 a6 12 0-0-0 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♖d7 14 ♖b1 ♖c8 15 ♖g5 b5 16 ♖de1 ± Vasyukov-Larsen, Manila 1974.



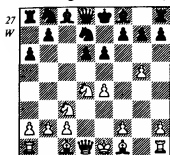
White does not have much of a choice now, in view of the threat of 8 ... ♖bd7:

a) 8 ♖h3 ♖bd7 9 h5! a6 10 ♖g2 ♖c6 11 b3 ♖b6 (after 11 ... ♖xd4 12 ♖xd4 ♖e5 White applies a well known strategem to put pressure on the d6 square: 13 ♖a3 ♖c6 14 ♖d2 intending 0-0-0 and ♖d3) 12 ♖de2 ♖de5 13 ♖a4 ± Ivanović-Sax, Tallinn 1979. 8 ... d5! 9 ♖b5+ ♖f8!? deserves attention, e.g. 10 e5 ♖fd7 11 ♖f4 ♖b6 12 ♖b3 ♖c6 13 ♖e2 a6 14 ♖xc6 bc ∞ Torre-Hübner, Rio de Janeiro 12 1979.

b) 8 ♖f3 h5!? 9 gh ♖xh5 10 ♖g5 ♖c6 11 0-0-0 ♖xg5+ 12 hg ♖xg5+ 13 ♖b1 ♖xd4 14 ♖xd4 ♖d7 15 ♖xd6 ♖xc6 16 ♖e2 (16 ♖xc6? bc 17 e5 ♖d8 18 ♖xc6 ♖f8 ± Ljubojević-Najdorf, Buenos Aires 1980.

A3

6 ... a6
7 g5 ♖fd7 (27)



White has the initiative but he must be aware of the possibility of counterplay by his opponent, and the possibilities are great indeed.

8 ♖e3

A number of other moves have been tried: 8 ♖g1, 8 ♖g2, 8 h4, 8 f4 and even 8 a4. The spirit of the position demands an active move like 8 f4, which is favoured by Belyavsky. And now:

a) 8 ... b5?! 9 f5! fe (9 ... b4 10 fe! ♝) 10 ♖xf5 ♖e5 11 ♖f4 ♖bc6 12 ♖d5 ♖e6 13 ♖e2 ♖c8 14 0-0-0 ♖a5 15 a3 ♖c4 16 ♖b1 ♖6e5 17 ♖f2 ± Belyavsky-Vogt, Baku 1980.

b) 8 ... ♖c6 9 ♖e3 which brings about a position from the famous game Karpov-Hort, Moscow 1971: 9 ... ♖e7 10 ♖g1 ♖xd4?! 11 ♖xd4 e5 12 ♖d2 ef 13 ♖xf4 ♖e5 14 ♖c2 ♖e6 15 ♖d5 ±. Theory recommends 9 ... h6! when play might continue 10 f5 ♖xd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖e5 12 0-0-0 hg 13 fe ♖xe6 14 ♖d5 ♖c8 15 ♖a4+ ♖d7 16 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 17 ♖xg5 ±

Belyavsky-Ree, Kiev 1978.

8 ... b5
9 a3 ♖b7

9 ... ♖b6 is playable, preparing ... d5 and developing the other knight:

a) 10 ♖g1 ♖8d7 11 f4 ♖b7 12 f5 e5 13 ♖b3 ♖c8 14 ♖d3 (Balashov-Malich, Leipzig 1973) 14 ... ♖c5!, R. Malich.

b) 10 h4 (a more logical plan) 10 ... ♖8d7 (10 ... d5 11 ed ed 12 ♖de2! ± Hort-Ree, Amsterdam 1978) 11 ♖g1 ♖b7 12 h5 g6 13 ♖h1! ♖g8 14 hg hg 15 ♖h7 ♖g7! ♝ - Vurupa-Cvetković, Belgrade 1977.

10 ♖d2 ♖b6

Or 10 ... ♖c5!? 11 f3 ♖c6 12 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 13 0-0-0 ±.

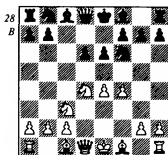
11 0-0-0 ♖8d7

12 f4

White has a significant lead in development, but Black has succeeded in creating counterplay: 12 ... ♖c8 13 ♖d3 ♖c4 14 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 15 ♖he1 ♖c5 16 ♖g1 ♖e7 ♝ Korsunsky-Timoshenko, USSR 1979.

B

6 f4 (28)



30 *Scheveningen without 6 ♖e2*

White plans e5 after first setting up with ♖f3, ♗d3, 0-0 and ♜e1, or with ♗e3, ♜f3 and 0-0-0. Black, as usual, has a choice between development and counter-play on the queenside.

B1 6 ... ♗e7

B2 6 ... a6

B1

6 ... ♗e7

7 ♗e3

And now:

B11 7 ... 0-0

B12 7 ... ♖c6

B11

7 ... 0-0

8 ♜f3 e5

Forced in view of Black's difficulties in developing his queenside.

9 ♖f5 ♗xf5

10 ef ♜a5

11 0-0-0

The principal continuation. 11 g4 is playable, but 11 ♗d3! is a mistaken attempt to avoid 11 ... e4 because of 11 ... ♖c6 12 0-0 d5! 13 fe ♖xe5 14 ♜g3 ♗c5! ♢ Suetin-Jansa, Sochi 1980.

11 ... e4

Or 11 ... ♖c6 12 g4 ef 13 ♗xf4 ♜fc8 14 a3?! ♗e5 15 ♗xe5 de 16 g5 e4! ∞ Goldin-Bitman, Moscow 1979.

12 ♜h3

Not 12 ♖xe4? ♜xa2 13 ♖c3 ♜a1+ 14 ♖d2 ♜xb2 ♢ Filipowicz-Vogt, Polanica Zdroj, 1977.

12 ... ♜fc8!

Threatening 13 ... ♜xc3 and preventing 13 ♗c4.

13 ♗d4 ♖c6

14 ♗c4

Or 14 g4 ♖xd4 15 ♜xd4 ♜b6 16 ♜d2 d5 ∞ Skrobek-Knaak, Halle 1973.

14 ... ♜b4

15 ♗xf6 ♗xf6

16 ♗b3

Black has serious light square weaknesses in his position, but the initiative is on his side: 16 ... ♖d4! 17 ♖d5! ♜xc2+! (17 ... ♜c5? 18 c3 a5 19 ♖xf6+ gf 20 ♗xf7+! ♢ Sigurjonsson-Malich, Telex Ol 1978) 18 ♖b1! ♖xb3 19 ♖xf6+ gf 20 ♖xc2 ♜c8+ 21 ♖b1 ♖d2+ 22 ♖a1 ♜c2 23 ♜a3+! Kupreichik-Sigurjonsson, Reykjavik 1980.

B12

7 ... ♖c6

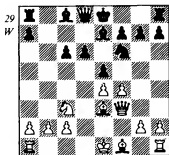
8 ♜f3

Spassky recommends 8 ♗d3, e.g. 8 ... e5 (8 ... 0-0 9 0-0 ♖xd4 10 ♗xd4 e5 11 fe de 12 ♗xe5 ♖g4 13 ♗f4! ♗c5+ 14 ♖h1 ♖f2+ 15 ♜xf2 ♗xf2 16 ♜f3 ∞ Spassky-Enklaar, Amsterdam 1980) 9 ♖de2 g6 10 h3 b5?! 11 0-0 0-0 12 a4 b4 13 ♖d5 ♢ Spassky-Andersson, Tilburg 1980.

8 ... e5

8 ... a6 9 0-0-0 ♜c7 10 g4 leads to sharp play: 10 ... ♖xd4 11 ♜xd4 (11 ♗xd4 e5 12 fe de 13 ♜g3 ♗d6 14 ♗e3! ♗e6 15 ♗b5+ ♖e7 16 ♗a4 ∞ Kinlay-Mestel, London 1978) 11 ... b5 12 g5 ♖d7 13 h4 ♗b7 14 f5 ♖e5 15 ♜h3 ef 16 gf ♗xh1 17 ♜xh1 0-0 ∞ Suetin-Palatnik, USSR 1980.

9 ♖xc6 bc (29)



10 f5

10 fe de 11 ♖c4 0-0 12 h3 ♖e6! is not promising for White: 13 ♖b3 c5! 14 ♖e2 ♖b8 15 ♖xe6 fe 14 ♖e2 15 ♖b8! (14 ... ♖b8 15 0-0! ♖xb2 16 ♖ab1 ♖b4 17 ♖a6 ♖c7 18 a3! ± Hübner-Petrosian, match 1971) 15 0-0 ♖xb2 16 ♖c4 ♖h8 =.

10 ... ♖a5

11 0-0-0 0-0

12 ♖c4 ♖b7

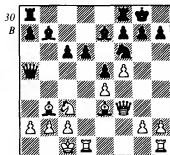
Black's counterplay must involve the advance ... d5, either by itself or in conjunction with ... ♖xe4.

13 ♖b3 (30)

It is too early for 13 g4?! d5! 14 ed cd 15 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖xd5! ♖b4! 17 ♖b3 ♖xd5 18 ♖xd5 ♖ab8 19 ♖b3 a5 ± Sisniega-Cvetković, Belgrade 1977. 13 ♖h1, however, is playable, e.g. 13 ... ♖b8?! 14 ♖b3 d5 15 ♖d2 ♖c7 16 g4! ♖xe4 17 ♖xe4 de 18 ♖g3 ± Gufeld-Karpov, Leipzig 1980.

The threat of g4-g5 forces Black to adopt active measures:

a) 13 ... ♖ab8 14 g4 d5 (this move gains in force after White has played g4) 15 ed ♖xd5 16 ♖d2 ♖xc3 17 ♖xc3 ♖b4 18 g5 ∞ Sax-



L.Schneider, Skara 1980.

b) 13 ... ♖a6 14 ♖g5 ♖ad8 15 h4 d5 16 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 17 ed cd 18 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 19 ♖xd5 e4 20 ♖e4 ♖b8 ∞ Martinović-Barczay, Zrenyanin 1980.

c) 13 ... d5?! 14 ♖d2! ♖c7 15 ed cd 16 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♖xd5 ♖fe8 19 ♖c3 ♖ab8 20 ♖d3 ♖b6 21 ♖a5 ♖c6 ∞ Rogulj-Barczay, Trencianske Teplice 1979.

B2

6 ... a6

7 ♖e3 b5

Black can decline this sharp variation by playing 7 ... ♖e7 8 ♖f3 (8 g4 b5 9 g5 ♖fd7 10 f5 b4 11 ♖ce2 e5 12 ♖b3 ♖b7 13 ♖g3 ∞ Kupreichik-Palatnik, USSR 1980) 8 ... ♖c7 9 0-0-0 0-0 10 g4 but this gives him more difficulties.

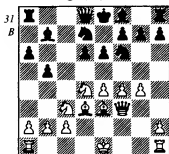
8 ♖f3

Or 8 a3?! ♖b7 9 ♖d3 ♖bd7 10 ♖f3 ♖c8 11 0-0 ♖e7 12 ♖ael ♖c5 13 ♖f2 0-0 14 ♖h3 ♖d7 ∞ Ligterink-Kavalek, Wijk aan Zee 1977.

8 ... ♖b7

9 ♖d3 ♖bd7

10 g4 (31)



In view of the threat of ... ♖c5, White must play actively and this poses some difficult problems for Black.

10 ... b4

a) 10 ... ♖c5!? 11 g5 b4! 12 gf bc 13 fg ♗xg7 14 bc ♖c7 15 ♚b1 0-0-0 ∞ Hübner-Portisch, match 1980.

b) 10 ... h6?! 11 0-0-0 ♚c8 12 ♖ce2 ♖c5 13 ♖g3 ♖xd3+ 14 ♚xd3 g6 15 ♚f1 h5 ∞ - Kupreichik-Tukmakov, USSR 1978.

11 ♖ce2 e5

Or 11 ... ♖c5?! 12 ♖g3 ♖c7 13 0-0 g6 14 a3 ± Kupreichik-Balashov, USSR 1976.

12 ♖b3

This is better than 12 ♖f5?! d5! 13 ♖f3 ♖c5! 14 g5 de 15 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 16 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 17 ♖xe4 ♗xe3 18 ♖xe3 0-0 = Balashov-Spassky, Bugojno 1978.

12 ... d5

13 ♖g3 ♗e7

14 0-0-0

Black still has to solve the problem of the development of his rooks: 14 ... 0-0 15 g5 de 16 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 17 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 18 ♖xe4 ef

19 ♖xf4 ± Kupreichik-Magerramov USSR 1978, or 14 ... ♖c7 15 g5 de 16 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 17 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 18 ♖xe4 0-0 19 f5 ♚fd8 ∞ Ligerink-Panno, Amsterdam 1980. B22

7 ♖f3

The aim of this move is to hinder ... b5. An interesting line is: 7 ♗d3 b5 9 e5!? de 9 fe ♖d5 10 ♖g4 ♖b4 11 0-0 ♖xd8 12 cd ♗c5 13 ♖h1! ∞ Kupreichik-Anikayev, USSR 1979.

The plan involving the advance of the e-pawn to e5 takes too much time: 7 ♖f3 ♗e7 8 ♗d3 d5!? (8 ... ♖c6 9 0-0 0-0 10 a3 b5 11 ♖e1 b4 12 ♖a4 ♚b8 13 e5 ♖d5 14 ♗d2 a5 ∞ Lutikov-Bonsch, Leipzig 1977) 9 e5 ♖fd7 10 0-0 ♖c5 11 ♖h1 ♖xd3 12 cd d4 13 ♖e4 ♖d5 14 ♖f5 h6 15 ♖h5 ♚f8 ∞ Plachetka-Möhrring, Stary Smokovec 1977.

7 ... ♖b6!

8 ♖b3 ♖c7

Also playable is 8 ... ♖c6 9 ♗e3 ♖c7 10 ♗d3 b5 11 0-0 ♗b7 12 a4 b4 13 ♖e2 ♗e7 14 a5 ± Fischdick-Litinskaya, Austria 1980.

9 g4

Or 9 ♗d3 b5 10 g4 b4 11 ♖e2 ♗b7 13 ♗d2 ♖c6 14 ♖bd4 ♖c5 = Mikhailchishin-Kasparov, USSR 1978.

9 ... b5

10 g5 ♖fd7

11 ♗e3 ♖b6

11 ... b4 12 ♖e2! ♗b7 (12 ... ♖xc2? 13 ♚c1 ±±) 13 0-0-0 ♖c5 14 ♖g3 ♖bd7 15 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 16 f5 ± Sideif Zade-Panchenko,

Byeltsi 1979.

12 0-0-0 d8d7

13 e2b1

Black's position is sufficiently solid: 13 ... e2b7 14 e2a5 e2a4 15 e2xa4 ♖xa5! 16 e2c3 ♛c8?! (16 ... e2e7!) 17 e2d3 ± Panchenko-Balashov, Sochi 1980.

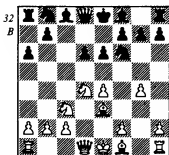
C

6 e3

A flexible continuation. White intends to meet the developing moves 6 ... e2c6 and 6 ... e2e7 with 7 f4, transposing into B. We examine a third possibility:

6 ... a6

7 g4 (32)



White tries to develop an initiative on the kingside.

7 ... h6

a) 7 ... b5 8 g5 b4 9 gf bc 10 fg e2xg7 11 b4 e2b7 12 ♛g1 e2f6 13 ♖h5 ♖c7 14 b5 e2xe4 15 ba d5 16 ♛b1 ± Rigo-Barczay, Hungary 1980.

b) 7 ... e5?! 8 e2f5 g6 9 g5! gf 10 ef d5 11 ♖f3! ±.

8 ♖f3

White is not forced to play sharply in the opening, of course. 8 e2e2!? is playable, e.g. 8 ... b5

9 a3 e2b7 10 f3 e2bd7 11 h4 d5?!

12 ed e2xd5 13 e2xd5 e2xd5

14 0-0-0 ± Sax-Ghinda, Warsaw Z

1979, or 8 ... e2c6 9 0-0-0 e2d7 10 f3

♛c8 11 h4 e2xd4 12 e2xd4 e5 ∞

Veröci-Ioseliani, Yugoslavia 1980.

8 ... e2bd7

9 ♖h3 e5

9 ... e2c5 10 f3 e5 11 e2b3 e2e6

12 0-0-0! e2xb3+ 13 ab ♛c8

14 e2d5 ± - Perenyi-Barczay,

Hungary 1979.

10 e2f5 g6

11 g5!?

11 e2g3?! e2b6 12 e2e2 h5

13 ♖h4 e2e7 14 g5 e2h7 15 0-0-0

e2xg5 16 e2xb6 ♖xb6 17 e2d5

♖d8 ± Ermenkov-Polugayevsky,

Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

11 ... gf

12 ef d5!

A sharp and difficult position has arisen.

13 gf d4

14 e2c4

14 e2e4?! e2xf6 15 ♖h4 e2xe4

16 ♖xc4 de! 17 ♖xc5 e2c6! ±

Perenyi-Tompa, Hungary 1979.

14 ... e2f6

15 0-0-0 ♖d7

16 f4!

With an unclear game, Perenyi-Cabrilo, Kecskemet 1979.

Illustrative Games

Sideif Zade—Panchenko

USSR 1979

1 e4 c5 2 e2f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 e2xd4

e2f6 5 e2c3 d6 6 f4 a6 7 ♖f3 ♖b6!?

8 e2b3 ♖c7 9 g4 (9 e2d3 b5 10 g4! ±)

9 ... b5 (9 ... e2c6 10 g5 e2fd7 11

34 Scheveningen without 6 ♖e2

♙d3 ±) 10 g5 ♘fd7 11 ♙e3 b4 12
 ♘e2 ♙b7 13 0-0-0 ♘c5 14 ♘g3
 ♘bd7 15 ♙xc5! (15 f5!? ♘e5 16
 ♙f4 ±) 15 ... ♘xc5 16 f5 ef (16 ...
 0-0-0 17 fe fe 18 ♙h3! ±) 17 ♙xf5
 ♙c8 18 ♙d2 ♙e7?! (18 ... ♙e7 19
 ♙c4 0-0 20 ♙d5 ±; 18 ... ♘e6 19
 ♘h5!?) 19 ♙h3! ♘xb3+ 20 ab ♙c5
 21 ♙f2 ± g6 22 ♙d4 ♙e5 23 ♙xb4
 ♙b5 24 ♙a4 ♙c5! 25 ♘b1! (25
 ♙f1? ♙g7 26 ♙xb5+ ab 27 ♙a5
 0-0 干) 25 ... ♙b4 26 ♙xb4 ♙xb4
 27 ♙f1 ♙e7 28 ♙c4 ♙xg5 29
 ♙xd6 ♙e7 30 ♙d2? (30 ♙dd1 f5 31
 ♙hf1 ±±) 30 ... f5 31 ♙f1 f4 32
 ♘e2 g5 ± 33 ♘d4 ♙b6 34 ♘e6 ♙c8
 35 ♙g7+ ♘f8 36 ♘f5 ♙f6 37 ♙d3
 a5 38 ♙g2 ♙xf5 39 ef ♙g8 40 ♙e4
 ♙d6 41 h3 ♙g7! = 42 ♙d1 ♙e7 43
 ♙e2 ♙e5 44 c3 ♘e7 45 ♙d5 ♙h6
 46 ♙d3 ♙xe2 47 ♙xe2 ♙c7 48

♙b5 ♘f6 49 ♙d7 ♙e5 50 ♙c4
 ♘xf5 51 ♙d3+ ½-½

Kupreichik-Zilberstein

USSR 1979

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4
 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 a6 6 f4 ♙c7 7 ♙f3 e6 8
 ♙e3 b5 9 g4 ♘fd7?! 10 ♙d3 ♙b7
 11 0-0-0 b4 12 ♘ce2 ♘c5 13 ♘b1
 ♘bd7 14 ♙hf1 g6! (intending ... e5)
 15 f5?! 0-0-0 16 fe ♘e5 17 ♙h3 (17
 ♙f6? ♙e7 干; 17 ♙g2!?) 17 ... fe 18
 g5 ♙d7 ∞ 19 ♘f3 (19 ♘f4 ∞) 19
 ... ♘xf3 20 ♙xf3 ♙g7 21 ♘f4
 ♙hf8 22 ♙xc5?! (22 ♙e2!?) 22 ...
 dc 23 ♙c3 ♙c7 24 ♙xd8+ ♙xd8 ±
 25 ♙d3 (25 ♙xe6+ ♘b8 intending ...
 ♘d4 干) 25 ... ♙xd3 26 ♙xd3 ♘d7
 27 ♙c4 ♘e7 28 ♘h3 ♙xf1+ 29
 ♙xf1 ♙e5 干干 30 ♘f2 ♙xh2 31
 ♙g2 ♙f4 32 ♘d3 ♙c3 0-1

5 Scheveningen with 6 ♖e2

1	e4	c5
2	♘f3	d6
3	d4	cd
4	♙xd4	♙f6
5	♘c3	e6
6	♖e2	

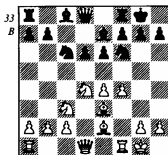
We now examine:

A 6 ... ♘c6

B 6 ... ♖e7

A

6	...	♘c6
7	♖e3	♖e7
8	0-0	0-0
9	f4 (33)	



Black has three ways in which he can try to neutralise White's advantage in space and development: he can carry out the liberating advance ... e5, he can simplify the position or he can complete his development. The advance ... e5 involves loss of time and weakens Black's position in

the centre, while it is by no means easy to simplify in a semi-open position. Therefore the most promising plan is the completion of development and fortification of Black's position.

White has to choose between two plans. The more dangerous of these is the transfer of the queen to g3 via e1, intending to place the queen's rook on d1 or e1 and develop a kingside initiative. Another plan is to limit Black's queenside counterplay with a4 and ♖b3, eventually putting additional pressure along the d-file with ♖f3, ♗f2-d2, ♗e2, ♗ad1 etc. In this case, however, White markedly reduces his advantage in development.

We divide our inquiry as follows:

A1 9 ... e5

A2 9 ... ♗c7

A3 9 ... ♙xd4

A4 9 ... ♖d7

A5 9 ... a6

A1

9 ... e5

This move is well timed.

10 ♖b3

a) 10 ♙xc6 bc 11 f5 d5 ∞.

b) 10 fe de 11 ♙f5 ♖xf5 12 ♗xf5 ♗a5 13 ♖h1 ♗ad8 = Stean-Tal, Nice Ol 1974.

10 ... ef

The sharp 10 ... a5 is another possibility : 11 a3 (11 a4 ♖b4 12 ♖f3 ♖e6 13 ♖h1 ♗c7 14 ♖f2 ♖fd8 15 ♖d2 ♖c4 = Karpov-Spassky, Leningrad 1974) 11 ... a4 12 ♖c1 (12 ♖d2 ef 13 ♖xf4 ♖e5 14 ♖c4 ♖xc4?! 15 ♖xc4 ♗c7 16 ♗d4 ± Levitina-Kozlovskaya, Kislovodsk 1974) 12 ... ef 13 ♖xf4 ♖e6 14 ♖d5 ♖xd5 15 ed ♖e5 16 ♖b4 ± Peters-Kavalek, USA 1975.

11 ♖xf4

Or 11 ♖xf4 ♖e6 12 ♖h1 d5?! 13 e5 ♖fd7 14 ♖xd5 ♖dxe5 15 c4 ♖g5 16 ♖c5 ± Klovan-Vogt, Polanica Zdroj 1980.

11 ... ♖d7

Also good is 11 ... ♖e6!? 12 ♗e1 (12 ♖d4!?!; 12 ♖d5!?) 12 ... ♖d7 13 ♖d4 ♖g5 14 ♖xe6 fe 15 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 16 ♖c4 ♖a5! = Murei-Stoica, Malta Ol 1980.

12 ♖f1 ♖de5

The command of d5 and f5 together with control of the d-file guarantees White a small advantage, although the strong outpost at e5 gives Black good chances to equalise:

a) 13 ♖h1 ♖e6 14 ♖d5 ♖g5 15 ♖g1 ♖h6 16 ♖d4?! (16 ♖f4 ±) 16 ... ♖xd5 17 ed ♖xd4 18 ♗xd4 g6 = Westerinen-Timman, Buenos Aires 1978.

b) 13 ♖d4 ♖xd4! 14 ♖xd4 ♖e6 15 ♖h1 a6 16 a4 ♖c8 17 ♖d5 ± Polovodin-Tseitlin, USSR 1979.

A2

9 ... ♗c7

The direct threat of 10 ... ♖xd4

and 11 ... e5 poses difficult problems for White.

10 ♖h1

Or 10 ♗e1 ♖xd4 11 ♖xd4 e5 12 ♖e3 (12 fe de 13 ♗g3 ♖c5 14 ♖xc5 ♗xc5+ 15 ♖h1 ♖h8 16 ♖d3 ♖e6 = Unzicker-Andersson, Munich 1979) 12 ... ef 13 ♖xf4 ♖e6 14 ♗g3 ♖d7 15 ♖d4 ♖e5 16 ♖af1 a6 = - Ermenkov-Andersson, Skara 1980.

10 ... ♖xd4

11 ♗xd4 e5

12 ♗d3 a6

13 a4

13 ♖ad1?! b5 14 fe de 15 ♖g5 ♖b7 16 ♗h3 b4 17 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 18 ♖d7 ♗d8 ∞ Belyavsky-Kochiev, USSR 1976.

13 ... ef

14 ♖xf4 ♖e6

A possible continuation is 15 ♗g3 ♖ad8 16 ♖e3 ♖h8 17 ♖d4 ♖e8 18 ♖d3 ± Kuzmin-Popov, Moscow 1979.

A3

9 ... ♖xd4

By yielding space Black counts on the rapid completion of his development and the formation of a strong position.

10 ♖xd4

10 ♗xd4 b6 11 ♖f3 ♖b7 12 ♖fd1 ♗c8 13 a4 ♖d8 14 ♗b4 ♖f8 = Tavadian-Kochiev, Moscow 1979.

10 ... b6

11 ♗d3

An unclear position arises after 11 e5?! de 12 fe ♖d7 13 ♖f3 ♖b8 14 ♖h1 ♖c5 15 ♖e1 ♖b7, Geller-Kochiev, Moscow 1979.

11 ... ♖b7

12 ♖ad1

Play may continue 12 ... g6
13 f5!? e5 14 ♖e3 ♜c8 15 ♘d5
♘xd5?! 16 ed ♖g5 17 c4 ±
Dolmatov-Kochiev, Frunze 1979.

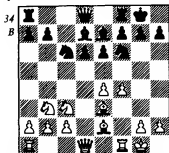
A4

9 ... ♖d7

This is the point of departure
for the main line.

10 ♘b3 (34)

Black has fewer problems after
10 ♜e1 ♘xd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖c6 12 ♜g3
(12 ♖d3 ♘d7 13 ♖d1 e5 14 fe de
15 ♖e3 ♖c5 = Suetin-Polugayevsky,
Tallinn 1965) 12 ... ♜d7?! 13 ♖ad1
b5 14 ♖f3 ♜b7 15 ♖xf6 ♖xf6
16 e5 ∞ Sternberg-Anikayev,
Byeltsi 1979.



Black's position is cramped but
at the same time it is solid and
elastic. He can bring his rooks into
the game with ... a6, ... ♜c7, ...
♜ac8, ... ♜fd8, ... ♖e8 etc. There
is also a more concrete plan
involving the liberation of the
position with ... b6 followed by ...
b5 (A42) or with ... d5.

10 ... a6

a) 10 ... ♘a5?! 11 e5 ♘e8 12 ♘e4
(or 12 ♘xa5 ♜xa5 13 ♜d2 ±) 12 ...
♘xb3 13 ab d5 14 ♘g3 ± -

Sememova-Zatulovskaya, Niko-
layev, 1978.

b) 10 ... a5 11 a4 ♘b4 12 ♖f3 ♖c6
(12 ... e5 13 ♖d2 ef 14 ♖xf4 ♖c6
15 ♖d2 ± Levitina-Kozlovskaya,
Kislovodsk 1974) 13 ♘d4 g6
14 ♜f2 e5 15 ♘xc6 bc 16 fe! de
17 ♜f1! ± - Karpov-Spassky,
Leningrad 1974.

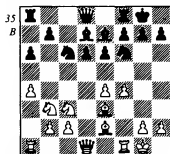
c) 10 ... ♜c7 11 ♖f3 ♜fd8 12 ♘h1
♖e8 13 ♜e1 d5!? 14 e5 ♘d7
15 ♘b5 ♜b8 16 ♜f2 ± Dünhaupt-
Walter, corres 1980.

11 a4 (35)

Two other continuations lead
to equality:

a) 11 ♖f3?! ♜c7 12 g4 b5 13 g5
♘e8 14 a3 ♖b8 15 ♜e2 ♜e8 =
Suetin-Polugayevsky, USSR 1966.

b) 11 ♜e1 b5 12 ♖f3 b4 13 ♘a4
♖b8 14 ♜f2 e5 = Mikenas-Osnos,
Tallinn 1965.



In view of the positional threat
of a5, Black must reply either 11 ...
♘a5 or 11 ... b6. It is not
advantageous to allow the pawn
to reach a5:

a) 11 ... ♖e8 12 a5 ♘d7 13 ♘a4!?
♜c8 14 c3 ♘h8 15 ♘b6 ± Geller-
Kärner, Sochi 1977.

b) 11 ... ♘b4 12 ♖f3 ♜c8 (12 ...

e5?! 13 ♖f2 e5 14 ♖d2 ♖c7 15 a5
 ♙c6 16 ♖e2 ♖b8 17 ♖ad1 ±
 – Kapengut-Shamkovich, USSR
 1972.

c) 11 ... e5?! 12 ♖d5 ♖xe4?! 13 fc
 de 14 ♙b6 ♖c8 15 ♙d3 ♖f6
 16 ♖xf6+ ♙xf6 17 ♖xf6! gf
 18 ♖h5 ± Sax-Hulak, Vinkovci
 1976.

A41 11 ... ♖a5?!

A42 11 ... b6

A41

11 ... ♖a5?!

12 e5! ♖e8

13 ♖xa5 ♖xa5

14 ♖e4

14 ♖d2, intending to transfer
 the queen to the kingside, is also
 playable: 14 ... ♖h8 (this move is
 justified because White threatened
 15 b4 ♖xb4? 16 ♖d4 ±) 15 ♙d4
 de 16 fe ♙c6 17 ♖e3 ♖c7 18 ♙d3
 ♖d5 19 ♖h3 ± – Dolmatov-
 Anikayev, Frunze 1979.

14 ... ♖c7

15 ♙d4

a) 15 a5 d5 16 ♖g3 ♙b5 17 ♙d3
 ♙c5 18 ♙xc5 ♖xc5 19 ♖h1
 g6 = Alexandria-Chiburdanidze,
 Belgrade 1979.

b) 15 ed ♖xd6 16 ♖xd6 ♙xd6
 17 ♖h1 ♖ad8 18 ♙d3 f5 19 ♖e2
 e5 = Ivanov-Grigorian, Frunze
 1979.

15 ... ♙c6

16 ♙d3 ±

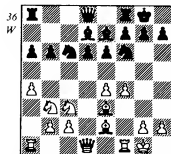
In the game Dvoiris-Kuzmichev,
 USSR 1979, White realised his
 concept of an attack on the king
 after 16 ... ♖ad8?! 17 ♖f6+! ♖xv6
 18 ef ♙xf6 19 ♙xf6 gf 20 ♙xh7+!
 ♖xh7 21 ♖h5+ ♖g7 22 ♖g4+

♖h8 23 ♖a3 1-0.

A42

11 ... b6 (36)

This is the strongest continuation
 for Black.



White's planned formation is
 obvious: the rooks on f1 or g1,
 and the queen on the d-file,
 putting pressure on the weak
 points at a6, b6 and d6. But it
 is not easy to put this into
 practice since Black threatens
 to become active with ...
 b5, ... ♖a5 or ... ♖b4 etc.

12 ♙f3

a) 12 ♖f2 ♖c7 13 ♖c1 ♖fd8 14 g4
 d5! 15 ed ♖b4 16 de ♙xe6 ∞
 Salov-Zakharov, USSR 1978.

b) 12 ♖e1 ♖c7 (12 ... ♖b4 13 ♖f2!
 ♖xc2 14 ♙xb6 ♖b8 15 ♖c1 ♙d8
 16 a5 ♖b4 17 ♖fd1 ± Petrushin-
 Kapengut, Chelyabinsk 1975)
 13 ♖f2 ♖ab8 14 ♙xa6?! ♖g4
 15 ♖e2 ♖xe3 16 ♖xe3 ♖b4! ∞
 Kapengut-Zakharov, USSR 1979.

12 ... ♖b8!?

Threatening 13 ... b5. A less
 effective alternative is 12 ... ♖c7
 13 g4!? (13 ♖f2!? intending 14 ♖d2,
 15 ♖g1 and ♖ad1) 13 ... ♖ab8
 14 g5 ♖e8 15 ♙g2 ± Kayumov-
 Grigorian, Tashkent 1973.

13 ♖e2

Or 13 ♖e1 ♘a5! 14 ♘xa5
(14 ♘d2?! ♖c7; 14 ♖g3 ♘c4
15 ♘d4 e5! ♢ van der Mije-
Litinskaya, Alicante 1979) 14 ...
ba 15 b3 ♖c7 ♞.

13 ... ♖c8

Play might continue 14 ♙f2
(14 g4?! ♘d8 15 g5 ♘e8 16 ♙g2 ♞)
14 ... ♘d8 15 ♙h4 ♙e8 16 ♘ad1
♘b4 = Zakharov-Grigorian, USSR
1976.

A5

9 ... a6

Now it is White's turn to
choose:

A51 10 ♖e1!?

A52 10 a4

A51

10 ♖e1!? ♘xd4

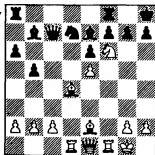
11 ♙xd4 b5

12 a3

The position of the queen on d8
can be exploited by 12 ♘d1!? ♖c7
(12 ... ♙b7 13 ♙f3 b4 14 ♘a4 ♖a5
15 e5 de 16 f3 ♘d5 17 ♘b6! ♘ad8
18 ♘h1 ± Tseshkovsky-Grigorian,
Erevan 1980) 13 e5 de 14 fe ♘d7
15 ♘e4 ♙b7 16 ♘f6+ ♘h8! (37)

37

W



A very sharp position. White
has developed a strong attack, but

Black's position is very solid:

a) 17 ♖h4 h6 18 ♖h3 (18 ♘d3
♘xe5 19 ♘h3 ♘fd8 20 ♖xh6+ gh
21 ♘xh6+ with a draw by perpetual
check, Polovodin-Magerramov,
Riga 1980) 18 ... ♘ad8! 19 ♖d3
♘xf6! 20 ef ♙xf6 21 ♘xf6 e5! ♞
Adorjan-Kasparov, Banja Luka
1979.

b) 17 ♙d3!?! h6 18 b4! ♘fd8
19 ♘h5! ± Ivanov-Magerramov,
Riga 1980.

12 ... ♙b7

13 ♖g3

13 ♙d3?! ♘d7 14 ♖g3 e5! =
Gasić-Karolyi, Groningen 1979/80.

13 ... ♖d7!?

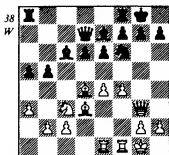
Black intends to play ... ♙c6
and ... ♖b7, adding to the pressure
along the a8-h1 diagonal and the
b-file and also preventing e5. 13 ...
g6 has also been tried: 14 ♙d3!
(14 ♙f3?! a5 15 e5?! de 16 ♙xe5 b4
17 ab ab 18 ♘a4 ♘e4! ♢ Padevsky-
Jansa, Vrnjačka Banja 1978) 14 ...
♙c8 15 ♘h1!?! (15 f5 ♞) 15 ... ♘h5
16 ♖e3 ♖d7 17 ♙e2 ♘xf4?!
18 ♖xf4 e5 19 ♖g3! ed 20 ♙g4! ±
Karpov-Andersson, Tilburg 1977.

14 ♙ae1 ♙c6

15 ♙d3 a5!?! (38)

15 ... ♖b7? 16 e5! ± is a
blunder.

Black's counterplay has taken
on a dangerous character so White
is required to act decisively: 16 ♘f3
(16 ♖h3?! e5! 17 fe - 17 ♖xd7?!
♘xd7 = - 17 ... ♖xh3 18 gh de
19 ♙xe5 b4 20 ab ab ♢ Gami-
Schmidt, Smederevska Palanka
1978) 16 ... b4 17 ♘d5 ed 18 ed
♙xd5 19 ♙xh7+! ♘xh7 20 ♖h4+



♟g8 21 ♠xc7! ♟g4! = Bielczyk-Schmidt, Poland 1978.

A52

10 a4 ♟c7!?

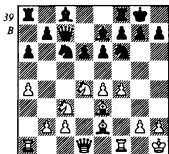
Black refrains from determining a location for the bishop on c8.

11 ♞h1!? (39)

A useful prophylactic move.

a) 11 ♞b3!? b6! 12 ♠f3 ♠b7 (12 ... ♠b8 13 ♟e2 ♞a5 14 g4?! - 14 ♞d2!? - 14 ... ♞c4 15 g5 ♞d7 16 ♠c1 ♠e8 17 ♠g2 b5 ♯ Spassky-Garcia, Moscow 1975) 13 ♟e1 ♠ad8 14 ♠d1 ♞b4 15 ♟f2 ♞d7 16 ♠d2 ♞c5 = Barry-Zapata, Innsbruck 1977.

b) 11 ♟e1 ♞xd4 12 ♠xd4 e5 13 ♠e3 ef 14 ♠xf4 ♠e6 15 ♟g3 ♞d6! 16 ♠h6 ♟c5+ 17 ♞h1 ♟e5 = Tal-Ribli, Tilburg 1980.



Black can either begin operations in the centre, having prepared for them with 11 ... ♠d7, or play the prophylactic move 11 ... ♠e8. We now examine these two plans:

A521 11 ... ♠e8!?

A522 11 ... ♠d7

A521

11 ... ♠e8!?

12 ♟e1

a) 12 ♞b3 b6! 13 ♠f3 ♠b7 (White tries to create pressure in the centre in conjunction with a pawn attack on the kingside. Black plans counterplay on the queenside) 14 ♟e2 (14 ♟e1 ♠ac8 15 ♠c1 ♞d7 16 g4 ♞a5 17 ♞xa5 ba 18 ♠d2 ♞c5 ♯ Bouaziz-Ribli, Riga 12 1979) 14 ... ♞a5 15 ♞d2 d5 (15 ... ♞c6 16 ♠ael ♞b4 17 ♞b3 e5 18 ♞c1 b5 ♯ Sideif Zade-Timoshenko, Moscow 1979) 16 e5 ♞d7 17 ♟f2 ♠c5 18 ♞e2 ♠xe3 19 ♟xe3 ♞c6 = Sznepik-Trapl, Decin 1979.

b) 12 ♠f3!? ♠b8 13 ♟e1!? e5 (13 ... ♠xd4 15 ♠a7 ♠a8 16 ♠e3 ef 17 ♠xf4 ♠e6 18 e5! ♯ Marjanović-Tringov, Bar 1980) 14 ♞b3 ef 15 ♠xf4 ♞e6 16 ♟g3 ♯ - Marjanović-Tringov, Trstenik 1979.

12 ... ♞xd4

13 ♠xd4 e5

14 fe

14 ♠e3 achieves nothing: 14 ... ef 15 ♠xf4 ♠e6 16 ♟g3 ♞d7! 17 ♠e3 ♠f8 = Klovan-Magerramov, Moscow 1979.

14 ... de

15 ♟g3 ♠d8!

Ulf Andersson's idea.

16 ♠e3 ♞h8

16 ♖c6?! 17 ♖h6 g6 18 ♖ad1
 ♖c7 19 ♘d5 ♖xd5 20 ed ±
 Yurtayev-Eingorn, Riga 1980.

17 ♖ad1

Another playable line is 17 ♖f2
 ♖e6 18 ♘af1 ♖c8 19 h3 ♖a5
 20 ♖d3 ♘h5 = Gufeld-Averkin,
 Moscow 1979.

17 ... ♖e6

18 ♖g5 ♘g8!

18 ... ♖c8? 19 ♖xd8! ♖xd8
 20 ♖h4 ± Lukin-Timoshenko,
 Moscow 1979.

19 ♖e3 ♘f6

20 ♖g5

At this point the seminal game
 Tal-Andersson, Stockholm 1973,
 concluded with an agreement of a
 draw. However, play may continue
 20 ... ♘g8 21 ♖d3 ♖xg5 22 ♖xg5
 ♖ad8 23 ♘d5 ♖xd5 24 ed ♖d6 ±
 Garcia-Magerramov, Baku 1980.
 A522

11 ... ♖d7

Or 11 ... ♖d8!? (11 ... ♘xd4?!
 12 ♖xd4 e5 13 ♖d2 ef 14 ♖xf4
 ♖c6 15 ♖fd1 ±) 12 ♖e1 ♘xd4
 13 ♖xd4 e5! 14 ♖g1 ef 15 a5 ♖e8
 16 ♖xf4 ♖e6 =Marjanović-Velikov,
 Skara 1980.

12 ♖e1

Praxis has also seen 12 ♘b3 b6
 13 ♖f3 (13 ♖f1!?) 13 ... ♖ab8
 14 ♖e2 (14 g4?! ♖c8 15 g5 ♘d7
 16 ♖g2 ♖e8 17 ♖e2 ♖f8 18 ♖ad1
 ♖b7 = Veliković-Jansa, Zrenyanin
 1980) 14 ... ♘a5 15 ♖d2 (15 ♘a5?!)
 15 ... b5?! 16 ab ab 17 e5 ♘e8
 18 ♖f2 ± Vogt-Tompa, Kecskemet
 1979.

12 ... ♘xd4

13 ♖xd4 ♖c6

13 ... e5?! 14 fe de 15 ♖g3 ±.

14 ♖g3 ♖ae8

15 a5 ♖d8

The final position is unclear,
 Matanović-Hernandez, Banja Luka
 1979.

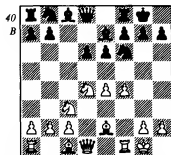
B

6 ... ♖e7

Black does not have to commit
 his knight on b8 just yet.

7 0-0 0-0

8 f4 (40)



Black must hasten toward the
 development of his queenside.
 The most solid formation which
 demands the minimum expenditure
 of time is ... ♘c6 and ... ♖d7,
 leading to positions covered in A.
 A more active but more time-
 consuming method involves ... a6,
 ... b5, ... ♖b7 and ... ♘bd7. It is
 this plan that concerns us here.

8 ... a6

Black embarks on his plan, but
 it will succeed only if White plays
 passively.

B1 9 ♘h1

B2 9 ♖e3

B3 9 a4

B1

9 ♘h1 ♖c7

9 ... b5? is premature because of 10 ♖f3 ±.

10 ♖e1

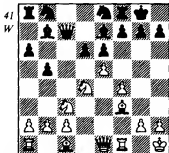
This is the standard plan for the preparation of e5, involving either 11 ♖g3 or 11 ♖f3. The omission of ♖e3 by White should be noted.

10 ... b5
11 ♖f3 ♖b7
12 e5

12 a3 is passive: 12 ... ♘bd7! 13 ♘b3 ♖ac8 14 ♖g3 ♖a8 15 ♘h1 ♖fe8 = Kenner-Dueball, West Germany 1979.

12 ... ♘e8!? (41)

After 12 ... de 13 fe ♘fd7 14 ♖g3! White has excellent attacking prospects, e.g. 14 ... ♘h8 15 ♖f4 ♘b6 16 ♘e4 ♘8d7 17 ♖g5! ± Belyavsky-Ribli, Leningrad 1977.



Black is insufficiently developed, but his position has no weaknesses.

13 f5!?

White plays for complications. The simple fortification of the position is not sufficient to gain the advantage:

a) 13 a3 ♘d7 14 ♖g3 ♖c8 15 ♖e3 ♘b6 16 ♖ae1 ♘c4 17 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 18 ♖c1 g6 19 ♘e4 ♖d5 20 ♘f3 ±

Sznepik-Jansa, Warsaw Z 1979.

b) 13 ♖xb7?! ♖xb7 14 f5 de 15 ♖xe5 ♖f6 16 ♖e3 ♘c6 = Nevednichy-Mikhalechishin, Moscow 1979.

c) 13 ♖g3 ♘d7 14 ed ♖xd6 15 ♘e4 ♖c8! 16 c3 ♘c5 17 ♘xc5 ♖xc5 18 ♖xb7 19 ♖e3 ½-½ Klován-Ermenkov, Jurmala 1978.

13 ... de

Or 13 ... ♖xf3 14 ♘xf3 b4?! 15 f6! gf 16 ed ♖xd6 17 ♘e4 ♘h8 18 ♖d2! (18 ♘xd6 ♖xd6 19 ♖e4 ♘c6 20 ♖h6 ♖g8 ♖ - Jansa-Radulov, Warsaw Z 1979) 18 ... ♘c6 (Karpov-Ermenkov, Skara 1980), and now instead of 19 ♖h4?! White should have played 19 c3 a5 20 ♖c1 ±.

14 fe ♖xf3
15 ef+ ♖xf7
16 ♘xf3

If White can keep control of the e4 and d5 squares, then he will have an appreciable advantage: 16 ... ♘d7 17 ♖e3?! ♖b6! 18 ♖ad1 (18 ♖e2 ♘d6 19 ♖ae1 ♖af8 20 ♖c1 ♘f5 ♖ Tal-Suba, Erevan 1980) 18 ... ♖b4 19 ♖d2 ∞ Jansa-Suba, Bajmok 1980.

B2

9 ♖e3 ♖c7

And now:

B21 10 ♖e1

B22 10 a4

10 ♖e1 b5!?

Now this move gains in strength.

11 ♖f3 ♖b7

12 e5 de!

12 ... ♘e8!? 13 ♖g3 ♘c6 14 f5 ♘xd4 15 ♖xd4 de 16 ♖xe5 ♖b6 17 ♘h1 ef with an unclear position,

Shevelev-Mikhailchishin, Moscow 1979.

13 fe ♘fd7!

Black's last two moves comprise an active method of defence. 13 ... ♘e8!? as in Unzicker-Karpov, Bad Kissingen 1980, also deserves consideration.

14 ♖g3 ♘h8!?

a) 14 ... ♙xf3?! 15 ♘xf3 (15 ♖xf3?!) 15 ... ♙c5 16 ♙xc5 ♘xc5 17 ♖ae1 ♘c6 ∞ Barczay-Ribli, Hungary 1977.

b) 14 ... ♙c5!? 15 ♘e4 ♙xe4 (15 ... ♙xd4 16 ♙xd4 ♘c6 17 c3 ♘xd4 18 cd ♙xe4 19 ♙xe4 ♖ac8 ∞ Hait-Platanov, USSR 1977) 16 ♙xe4 ♖a7 17 ♖ae1 ♖xe5 18 ♖h4 g6 19 c3 ∞ Kuporosov-Radchenko, Sochi 1979.

15 ♖ad1

Or 15 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 16 a3 ♘c6 17 ♘f3 ♙c5 18 ♙xc5 ♘xc5 19 ♘g5!? ♖e7!? ∞ Bangiev-Shabanov, Vilnius 1977.

15 ... ♘c6

The game might continue: 16 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 17 ♘e4!? ± as in Ghinda-Jansa, Dortmund 1979.

B22

10 a4 b6!?

11 ♘h1 ♙b7

12 ♙f3 ♘bd7

Black has completed his development and has a solid, flexible position.

13 ♖e2

13 ... e5?! is weaker because of 13 ... de 14 fe ♘e8 =.

13 ... ♖ac8

Another possibility is 13 ... ♘c5 14 e5 ♘fe4 15 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 16 ed

♙xd6 17 ♙g1 ± Timoshenko-Bonsch, Varna 1977.

B3

9 a4 ♖c7

10 ♘h1 b6!?

The most usual move is 10 ... ♘c6, transposing to lines already considered.

11 ♙f3 ♙b7

12 e5 ♘e8

12 ... de?! 13 fe ♘fd7 14 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 15 ♙f4 ±.

13 ♙e3

13 ed!? is possible, e.g. 13 ... ♙xd6 14 f5 e5 15 ♘d5 ♙xd5 16 ♙xd5 ♖a7 17 ♘e2 ♘d7 ∞ Dolmatov-Mikhailchishin, Minsk 1979.

13 ... ♘c6

14 ♖e2 g6

15 ♖ad1 ±

Black has a passive position but it is sufficiently solid. Now 15 ... d5 is possible, but not 15 ... de?! 16 fe ♘g7?! 17 ♘xc6 ♙xc6 18 ♖c4! ♖fc8 19 ♙xc6 ♖xc6 20 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 21 ♖d7 ± - Geller-Mikhailchishin, USSR 1978.

Illustrative Games

Tsheshkovsky-Polugayevsky
Sochi 1981

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 a6 6 ♙e2 e6 7 f4 ♙e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 a4 ♘c6 10 ♙e3 ♖c7 11 ♘h1 ♖e8?! (11 ... ♙d7) 12 ♙d3!? ♘xd4 13 ♙xd4 e5 14 ♙e3 ef 15 ♖xf4 ♙e6 16 ♘d5! ± ♙xd5 17 ed ♙d8 (17 ... ♘xd5 18 ♙xh7+ ♘xh7 19 ♖h5+ ♘g8 20 ♖xf7+ ±) 18 ♙d4 ♖a5 19 c3 ♖b8 (19 ... ♖xd5?

44 Scheveningen with 6 ♖e2

20 ♖xf6 intending ♖xh7+) 20 ♖f3! ± (intending 20 ♖h3, ♖xf6) 20 ... ♔e5!? 21 ♖xe5 de 22 ♔f5 b5 (22 ... ♖xd5?? 23 ♔xf6 ±±) 23 ♔xe5 ba 24 ♔ael ±± g6 25 g4 ♖g7 26 d6 ♖b6 27 g5 ♖g8 28 ♖c4 1-0

Tal-Ftacnik

Tallinn 1981

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 d6 3 d4 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 cd 5 ♖xd4 a6 6 a4 e6 7 ♖e2 ♖e7 8 0-0 9 f4 ♖c6 10 ♖e3 ♖c7 11 ♖e1 ♖xd4 12 ♖xd4 e5 13 ♖e3 ef 14 ♖xf4 ♖e6 15 ♖g3 ♖d7 16 ♖h6 ♖c5+ 17 ♖h1 ♖e5 18 ♖f4 ♖c5 19 ♖d5! (19 ♖h6 ♖e5 =) 19 ... ♖xd5 20 ♖h6 ♖d4 21 ed ♖h8 22 c3 ♖e5 23 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 24 ♖e3 ♔ac8 25 a5 f5 26 ♔a4! g6 27 ♔b4 ♔c7 28 ♖h6 ♔f7? (28 ... ♔e8 ±) 29 ♖xa6! ± ba 30 ♔b8+ ♖f8 31 ♔xf8+ (31 ♖xf8 ♖d7!) 31 ... ♔xf8 32 ♖xf8 ♖c4 33 b4 ♖g8 34 ♖h6 ♔e7! 35 h3 (35 g4 ♔e5 36 gf ♔xd5!) 35 ... ♖f7 36 ♖g5 ♔e5 37 ♔f4 ♖d2 38 ♔h4 ♔el+?! (38 ... ♖e4!?) 39 ♖h2 ♖e4

40 ♔xh7+! ♖g8 41 ♔c7 ♔d1 42 ♖h6 (42 b5?! ab 43 a6 ♖xg5 44 a7 ♔a1 45 ♔e8+ ♖f7 46 a8 ♖ ♔xa8 47 ♔xa8 ♖e4 ±) 42 ... ♖xc3 43 ♔g7+! ♖h8 44 ♔a7 ♖xd5 45 ♔xa6 ♖xb4 46 ♔b6 ♖c2?! (46 ... ♖h7!?) 47 ♔b7! 1-0

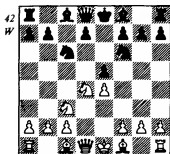
Geller-Anikayev

USSR 1979

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♖xd4 ♖f6 5 ♖c3 d6 6 ♖e2 ♖e7 7 0-0-0 8 f4 ♖c6 9 ♖e3 a6 10 a4 ♖d7 11 ♖f3 ♖a5? (11 ... ♖c7 12 ♖b3 b6; 11 ... ♖xd4 12 ♖xd4 ♖c6 13 e5 ♖d7) 12 ♖e2 ♖c7 13 g4! ♔fc8? (13 ... ♖c4 14 g5 ♖e8 15 ♖f5 ♖d8 16 ♖d4 ef 17 ♖d5 ♖c8 18 ♔ael ±) 14 g5 ♖e8 15 f5 ♖c6 16 ♖h5 g6 17 fg fg 18 ♖f2 ♖e5! (18 ... ♖g7 19 ♖xg6 hg 20 ♖f7 ±±) 19 ♖f3 ♖g7 20 ♖xe5 ♔f8 21 ♖f7 ♖xh5? (21 ... gh 22 ♖d4 ±) 22 ♖d5! ±± ed 23 ♖h6+ ♖g7 24 ♖f7+! ♔xf7 25 ♔xf7+ ♖h8 26 ♖d4+ ♖f6 27 ♔xf6 1-0

6 Lasker-Pelikan Variation

1	e4	c5
2	♘f3	♙c6
3	d4	cd
4	♙xd4	♙f6
5	♙c3	e5!? (42)



By worsening his position (creating a backward d-pawn and weakening the central light squares, particularly d5), Black regains a certain amount of space.

6 ♙db5

This is the only move which discourages ... d5 and immediate piece play by Black. Alternatives:

a) 6 ♙b3 ♙b4 7 ♙d3 d6 (7 ... d5 8 ed ♙xd5 9 ♙d2 ♙xc3 10 bc ♙c7 =) 8 0-0 ♙xc3 9 bc ♙g4 10 ♙e1 ♙h5 = Vitolins-Dolmatov, Frunze 1979.

b) 6 ♙f5!? d5 7 ed ♙xf5 8 dc bc 9 ♙f3 ♙d7 10 ♙g5 e4 11 ♙e2 ♙e7 ∞ Goldin-Lipman, Moscow 1979.

6 ... d6!

This reduces White's advantage in development since he must lose time with his knight, which will have to retreat to a3 after ... a6. This is more than sufficient compensation for the weakness of the d-pawn.

The players are faced with contrasting tasks. Black must strive to realize his advantage in development by active play, attacking the e4 square and restricting the scope of the knight on a3. White must maintain the blockade of the light squares d5, e4 and f5, while at the same time completing his development. This gives rise to a sharp battle in the opening, which can continue along one of three paths:

A 7 ♙d5!?

B 7 a4

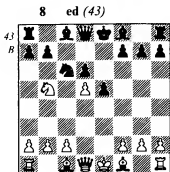
C 7 ♙g5

A

7 ♙d5!?

If Black wishes to avoid this variation he can adopt the move order 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♙c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♙xd4 ♙f6 5 ♙c3 e6 6 ♙db5 d6 7 ♙f4 e5 8 ♙g5, which leads to the initial position of variation C and which also avoids B.

7 ... ♙xd5



The exchange on d5 has given White a tempo for development. Black must now play precisely in order not to fall into a difficult situation. He can try:

A1 8 ... ♖b8!?

A2 8 ... ♗e7!?

A1

8 ... ♖b8!?

9 c4 a6

Black cannot do without this move: 9 ... ♗e7 10 ♗d3 0-0 11 0-0 ♗d7 12 ♖c2 g6 13 ♗h6 ♗e8 14 f4! a6 15 f5! ab 16 gf ± Chandler-Cramling, Innsbruck 1977.

10 ♗c3

10 ♖a4?! is worse: 10 ... ♗d7 11 ♗e2 ♗e7 12 ♗b4 0-0 13 ♖a3 ♖b6 + Byelova-Kislova, USSR 1978.

10 ... ♗e7

Alternatives:

a) 10 ... ♗d7 11 ♗e2 g6 12 0-0 ♗g7 13 ♗e4! ♖e7 14 ♖a4 f5 15 ♗g5 ♖f8 16 f4! ± Gufeld-Ivanović, Sochi 1979.

b) 10 ... ♗f5 11 ♗d3! ♗xd3 12 ♖xd3 ♗e7 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♗e3 ± Vyeselovsky-Chekhov, USSR 1978.

11 ♗e2 0-0

12 0-0 f5

13 f4!

13 a4!? ♗d7 14 a5 ♗f6 15 ♗d2 e4! 16 ♗a4 ♗e5 + Kagan-Geller, Skara 1980.

13 ... ♗f6

13 ... ♗d7 fails to solve Black's problems after 14 ♖c2 ef (after 14 ... e4? Black must deal with the knight on c3 to e6 via d4) 15 ♗xf4 ♗e5 16 ♗h1 ♗f6 17 a4 ± Geller-Yurtayev, Alma Ata 1979.

14 ♖c2 ♗d7

Tal-Tseshkovsky, Riga IZ 1979, continued 15 ♗h1 (15 ♖xf5? ef+) 15 ... g6 16 g3 ♗e8 17 ♗d2 b6 18 ♗ae1 +.

A2

8 ... ♗e7!?

This retreat is unsuccessful, as Black must forfeit even more time.

9 c4

9 c3 is interesting, creating the threat of 10 ♖a4 and 11 ♖c4:

a) 9 ... ♗g6 10 ♖a4 ♗d7 (10 ... ♗e7 11 h4! a6 12 h5 ♗f4 13 ♗xf4 ef 14 0-0-0 ± Veingold-Levchenko, USSR 1978) 11 ♖c4 ♗xb5 12 ♖xb5+ ♖d7 13 a4 a6 14 ♖xd7+ ♗xd7 15 a5 ± - Ermenkov-Suradiraja, Albena 1977.

b) 9 ... f5 10 ♖a4 ♗f7 (Black now threatens to equalise with 11 ... ♗xd5 12 ♗c4 ♗e6 13 ♖b3 ♗f4 14 ♗xf4 d5!) 11 c4 ♗g6 12 ♖a3 a6 13 ♗e2 ♗b8 14 ♗c3 ♗e7 = Zhidkov-Zlotnik, Daugavpils 1978.

Here Black must choose from:

A21 9 ... ♗g6

A22 9 ... ♗f2?!?

A21

9 ... ♗g6

9 ... f5? is a blunder: 10 ♖g5 h6
11 c5! ±.

10 ♖a4! ♖d7
11 ♖b4 ♖b8
12 ♖e3 b6

White has a dangerous initiative since 12 ... a6 would lead to a weakening of the b6 square: 13 ♖c3 f5 14 ♖a4 (14 h4!?). It seems that Black can equalise, however, after 14 ... ♖d8 15 ♖b6 a5!, e.g. 16 ♖b3 ♖xa4 17 ♖xa4+ ♖d7 = - Panchenko-Kim, Sverdlovsk 1979.

13 h4 a6

Or 13 ... h5 14 g3 ♖e7 15 a4 (15 ♖e2 ±) 15 ... ♖g4 16 ♖g2 0-0 17 0-0 ± Westerinen-Rable, Esbjerg 1977.

14 ♖c3 ♖e7
15 h5

A possible continuation is 15 ... ♖h4 16 ♖xb6 ♖xb6 17 ♖xb6 ♖b8 18 c5 dc 19 ♖c7 ± Rantanen-Seidler, Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

A22

9 ... ♖f5?!

This attacks the d4 square and prevents White from developing the bishop on c1 at e3, but the position of the knight is tenuous.

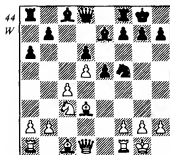
10 ♖d3! ♖e7

10 ... g6 (10 ... a6? 11 ♖a4 ±) 11 ♖a4 ♖d7 12 ♖xf5 gf 13 ♖b4 ♖b8 14 f4 ± Krnić-Arbakov, Belgrade v Moscow 1977.

11 0-0 a6
12 ♖c3 0-0 (44)

White has a distinct advantage on both sides of the board:

a) 13 f4 ef 14 ♖xf4 ♖h4 15 ♖c2 ♖g6 16 ♖e3 Holmov-Gurgenidze, Tbilisi 1977.

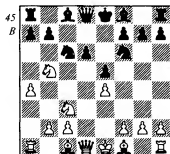


b) 13 a4 ♖g5 14 a5 ♖xc1 15 ♖xc1 ♖d4 16 ♖e3 g5 17 b4 ± - Westerinen-Kirpichnikov, Jurmala 1978.

B

7 a4 (45)

This prevents Black from playing 7 ... a6 and 8 ... b5, but White falls even further behind in development.



7 ... h6?!

This is the most logical move, but not the only one:

a) 7 ... a6!? 8 ♖a3 ♖e6 9 ♖g5 ♖c8! 10 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 11 ♖c4 ♖b4 12 ♖c3 ♖g6 = Semenyuk-Timoshenko, USSR 1976.

b) 7 ... ♖e6 8 ♖d5 ♖c8 9 ♖bc3 ♖a5 10 ♖xf6+ gf 11 ♖d3 ♖g8 oo

48 Lasker-Pelikan Variation

Mednis-Fedorowicz, New York 1977.

8 ♖e3

Alternatives:

a) 8 ♖d5 (this is much less powerful than on the seventh move, since White no longer has the possibility of developing his queen on a4) 8 ... ♖xd5 9 e4 ♖e7 10 a5 a6 11 ♖c3 ♖f5 = Lombardy-Arnason, Reykjavik 1978.

b) 8 ♖a3 ♖e6 9 ♖c4 ♖xc4 10 ♖xc4 ♖xe4! 11 ♖xe4 d5 12 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 13 ♖g3 ♖c5 = Ljubojević-Tal, Wijk aan Zee 1976.

c) 8 ♖c4 a6 9 ♖a3 ♖e6 10 0-0 ♖c8 11 ♖d5 ♖xd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖xe4 13 ♖c4 ♖f6 ∞ - Gipslis-Timoshenko, Moscow 1975.

8 ... ♖e6
9 ♖d5 ♖xd5

9 ... ♖c8!? 10 ♖xa7? ♖xd5! (10 ... ♖xa7? 11 ♖b6 ±) 11 ♖xc8 ♖xe4 12 ♖b6 d5 † Salamon-Bilek, Hungary 1976.

10 e4 ♖e7

A possible continuation is 11 a5! ♖xd5 (11 ... a6? 12 ♖b6 ±±) 12 ♖xa7 ♖d7 13 c4 ± Chekhov-Panchenko, Leningrad 1976.

C

7 ♖g5 a6
8 ♖a3

White should not hasten to capture on f6, since after 8 ♖xf6 gf 9 ♖a3 Black will have a wider range of possibilities, e.g. 9 ... b5, 9 ... ♖e6, 9 ... d5, 9 ... f5 or 9 ... ♖xd4. After the text, Black is limited to:

C1 8 ... b5

C2 8 ... ♖e6

C1

8 ... b5!

This not only threatens 9 ... b4, but also locks the knight on a3 out of the game. Now White has to make a decision:

C11 9 ♖d5

C12 9 ♖xf6

C11

9 ♖d5

In contrast to variation C12, the struggle is positionally favourable to White since he maintains an outpost at e4.

9 ... ♖e7

Again White has a choice:

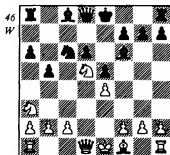
C111 10 ♖xf6

C112 10 ♖xe7!

C111

10 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 (46)

Not 10 ... gf? 11 ♖d3 ±.



White has a small positional advantage. His immediate problem is the activation of the knight on a3 and fortification of the e4 and d5 squares. Black strives for counterplay with ... f5.

11 c3 0-0

12 ♖c2 ♖g5!

This is the most natural move order since it threatens ... f5.

White must counter this with play on the queenside beginning with a4. If White does not play this immediately, then Black sometimes prevents it by playing ... ♖b8.

C1111 13 a4

C1112 13 ♖e2

C1111

13 a4 ba

14 ♖xa4 a5

15 ♖c4

15 ♖b5 is less logical, for example:

a) 15 ... ♖e7 (15 ... ♖a7?! 16 ♖c4 ♖d7 17 ♖a2 ♖c8 18 0-0 ± Gufeld-Gavrikov, USSR 1978) 16 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 17 0-0 ♖b7 18 ♖d3 ♖e6 = Smyslov-Sveshnikov, USSR 1978.

b) 15 ... ♖d7 16 0-0 ♖b8 17 c4 ♖a7 18 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 19 ♖xa5 ♖xb2 ♖ Kapengut-Yusupov, USSR 1978.

15 ... ♖b8

Also possible is 15 ... ♖h8 16 0-0 f5 17 ef ♖xf5 18 ♖e2 ♖e6! 19 ♖ce3 ♖b8 = Geller-Sveshnikov, USSR 1977.

16 b3 ♖h8

17 0-0 f5

18 ef ♖xf5

19 ♖ce3

19 ♖e2?! ♖d7 20 ♖ce3 ♖e6! 21 ♖d1 ♖d8 22 ♖a2 ♖f7 23 ♖d3 ♖h5 = Geller-Sveshnikov, USSR 1978.

19 ... ♖e6

19 ... ♖g6?! 20 ♖c2! (a very successful regrouping!) 20 ... e4 21 b4 ab 22 ab ♖b7 23 b5 ± Hübner-Adorjan, West Germany 1980.

20 ♖d3 ♖d7

Black's active piece play com-

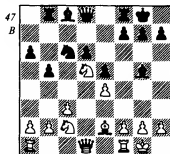
pensates for the weakness of his pawn structure: 21 ♖d1 ♖f7 22 ♖a2 ♖h5 23 ♖e1 ♖d8! ♖ Cheremkhin-Goldin, USSR 1980.

C1112

13 ♖e2 ♖b8

14 0-0 (47)

A rather risky line is 14 a4 ba 15 ♖cb4 ♖b7 16 ♖xa4 a5 17 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 18 ♖a2 ♖d7 ♖ Martinović-Ljubojević, Yugoslavia 1980.



White has completed his development but the initiative belongs to Black who, having prevented a4, can fortify his position, carry out the ... f5 break and also prepare a pawn storm on the queenside.

14 ... ♖e6

a) 14 ... g6!? 15 a4 f5 16 ab ab 17 ♖cb4 ♖d7 18 ♖d3 ♖xb4 19 ♖xb4 fe 20 ♖xe4 ♖b7 ♖ Byelov-Kim, USSR 1980.

b) 14 ... a5 15 ♖d3 ♖e7?! (15 ... ♖c6!?) 16 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 17 ♖fd1 ♖b7 18 ♖e3 ♖xe3 19 ♖xe3 ♖fd8 20 ♖d2 ♖c6 21 ♖ad1 ± Eingorn-Sturua, Baku 1979.

15 ♖d3 a5

Weaker is 15 ... ♖d7 16 ♖g3! f6 17 ♖fd1 a5 18 ♖a3 ♖a7 19 h3 ♖h8 20 ♖g4 ± Karpov-Dolmatov,

Amsterdam 1980.

16 ♖fd1 g6

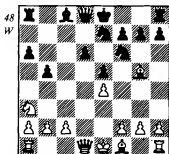
The chances are equal and a fierce struggle lies ahead, e.g. 17 ♖a3 ♖a7 18 ♖e3 ♗b6 19 ♖ac2 ♙c4 = Tseshkovsky-Georgadze, USSR 1978, or 17 ♖de3 ♗b6 18 ♗xd6 ♖fd8 19 ♗a3 b4! ∞ Perez-Georgadze, Dortmund 1979. C112

10 ♖xe7!

This enables White to delay ♙xf6 until circumstances are more favourable. The only drawback to this move is that the knight on d5 was stronger than the bishop on e7.

10 ... ♖xe7 (48)

This is more active than 10 ... ♗xe7 11 c4! (11 c3?! h6! 12 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 =; 11 ♙d3 0-0 12 0-0 h6 13 ♙h4 ♙b7 14 c3 ♗e6 ½-½ Grünfeld-Adorjan, Riga IZ 1979) 11 ... ♖d4 12 ♙d3 ♗b7 13 f3 ♙e6 14 0-0 ± - Gufeld-Dvoretzky, Kutaisi 1978.



White has to activate the knight on a3 and strengthen the d5 and e4 squares. It is in the nature of the position that in a number of cases the strength of the two bishops

will bring White a significant advantage.

11 ♙d3

The most solid continuation. After 11 ♙xf6! (11 ♗f3!? intending 0-0-0 - Vitolins) 11 ... gf the following lines are possible:

a) 12 c4 ♙b7! 13 ♙d3 (13 cb ♙xe4 14 ♗a4 d5 15 ba+ ♖f8 ♖ - Ljubojević-Tseshkovsky, Riga IZ 1979.

b) 12 ♗f3 f5 13 cf ♙xf5 14 ♙d3 ♙e6! 15 0-0 ♖g8! 16 ♙xh7?! ♖g7 17 ♙d3 f5 18 ♖fe1 ♖c8 ♖ Tringov-Hulak, Osiek 1978.

c) 12 ♗d2 ♙b7 13 0-0 d5! = 14 cd ♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 (15 ... ♙xd5 16 c4! ♖c8 17 b3 ± Gufeld-Kiktev, USSR 1977) 16 c4 ♖b4! = Nadir Khanov-Salov, Leningrad 1979.

11 ... ♙b7

This is better than 11 ... d5 12 ♙xf6 gf 13 0-0 ♙b7 14 ♗e1! (supporting the e4 square and intending to play on the dark squares) 14 ... f5?! 15 ef e4 16 f6! ± Ernst-Santa Roman, Groningen 1979/80.

12 ♗e2 ♖d7

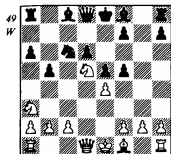
13 b4!

White supports the e4 square and has quite good prospects: 13 ... f6 14 ♙d2 f5 15 c4 ♖f6 16 f3 fe 17 fe ♖c6 18 cb! (18 0-0 ♖d4 19 ♗e3 0-0 h3 ♗e8 21 cb ± Gufeld-Gurgenidze, Kutaisi 1978) 18 ... ♖d4 19 ♗e3 ab 20 ♖xb5 0-0 21 0-0 ± Chiburdanidze-Zaichik, USSR 1979.

C12

9 ♙xf6 gf

Not 9 ... ♖xf6? 10 ♘d5 ♖d8
11 c4! b4 12 ♖a4! ♙d7 13 ♘b5! ±.
10 ♘d5 f5! (49)



Black attacks the e4 square. Now White must decide whether to defend it with 11 ♙d3 or 11 ♖d3, or to yield it with 11 ef or 11 g3. In addition, he can try to exploit his temporary lead in development with 11 ♘xb5 or 11 ♙b5. We will examine the following plans:

C121 11 ♙d3
C122 11 ef
C123 11 ♙b5
C124 11 ♘xb5!?
C121

11 ♙d3 ♙e6

White now has three plans:

C1211 12 c4
C1212 12 ♖h5
C1213 12 0-0!?
C1211

12 c4

The most usual approach.

12 ... ♖a5+!
13 ♘f1 fe

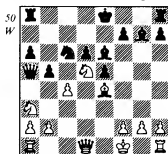
Alternatives:

a) 13 ... b4?! 14 ef ♙xd5 15 cd ♖xd5 16 ♘c4 ♚g8 17 ♘e3 ♖d4 18 ♚c1 ± - Ljubojević-

van Riemsdyk, Riga IZ 1979.

b) 13 ... ♙xd5?! 14 cd (14 ed!?) 14 ... fe (14 ... ♘e7 15 ef ♙g7 16 ♙e4 ±) 15 ♙xc4 ♘e7 16 ♘c2 (White supports the e4 and d5 squares and solves the problem of the knight on a3) 16 ... f5 17 ♙xf5 ♘xf5 18 ♖h5+ ♘d8 19 ♖xf5 ♙e7 20 ♖e4 ♖d2 21 ♘b4 ♚f8 22 ♖e1 ± Kuzmin-Wedberg, Kladovo 1980.

14 ♙xe7 ♙g7 (50)



15 ♘e3

Also possible is 15 cbab 16 ♚c1!? ♚c8 (16 ... ♚a6 is a bit pretentious: 17 g4! ♙xd5 - 17 ... b4? 18 ♘c4 ± - 18 ♖xd5 ♘e7 19 ♖b7! ± - Kupreichik-Mochalov, USSR 1979) 17 ♘f6+ ♘e7! 18 ♘g5 ♙h6! 19 ♚xc6 ♚xc6 20 ♙xc6 ♚c8! = - Makarichev-Razuvayev, USSR 1978.

15 ... ♚c8

16 ♖xd6 ♘d4!

White has won a pawn, but Black has enough counterplay to force a draw.

17 ♙b7

Alternatives:

a) 17 ♚d1? b4 18 ♚xd4 ed 19 ♙c6+ ♚xc6! 20 ♖xc6+ ♘e7 ♚ Neverov-

52 Lasker-Pelikan Variation

Semenyuk, USSR 1978.

b) 17 ♖ac2 ♜d8 18 ♙c6+ ♜xc6
19 ♜xc6+ ♙d7 20 ♜c5 (20 ♜d6
♙e6 =) 20 ... ♜c8 21 ♜d6 bc ♞
Tsherkovskiy-Sveshnikov, Kras-
nodar 1978.

17 ... ♜d8

Unzicker-Adorjan, Munich 1979,
concluded 18 ♙c6+ ♜xc6 19 ♜xc6+
♙d7 (intending to answer 20 ♜d6
with 20 ... ♙e6 =) ½-½.

C1212

12 ♜h5 ♙g7

Black embarks upon a long
positional plan in which play
along the g-file is combined with
action on the queenside. White's
chances, however, are better in the
long run.

Other moves have not yet been
sufficiently studied. After 12 ...
♜g8!? the following have been
seen in praxis:

a) 13 f4 ♜xg2 14 ♜e3 ♜a5+
15 ♜f1 ♜g7 16 ef ♜b4 17 fe
♜f4+ ∞ Hübner-Sax, Rio de
Janeiro IZ 1979.

b) 13 0-0!? h6 14 ♜d1 ♜c8 15 c4 fe
16 ♙xe4 ♜d4 17 g3 f5 ∞ Rogulj-
Vukić, Yugoslavia 1980.

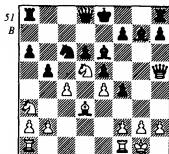
13 0-0!

This is not only a useful
developing move, but it also
prepares c4!. The forcing variation
13 c3?! 0-0 14 ef ♙xd5 15 f6 e4
16 fg ♜e8 17 ♙e2 ♜e5 is profitable
for Black: 18 ♜h6 ♜g5! (18 ...
♜g5 19 ♜xg5 ♜xg5 20 0-0 ♜e5 ±)
19 0-0 ♜e5 20 ♜c2 (20 ♜ad1!?
♜g6 21 ♜f4 ♙xa2!? 22 ♜xe4
♙e6 ∞) 20 ... ♙c4 21 ♙xc4 bc
22 ♜e3 ♜c8 =.

13 ... f4

a) 13 ... 0-0 14 ef! ♙xd5 15 f6 ±.
b) 13 ... h6?! 14 c3 0-0 15 ♜c2 fe
16 ♙xe4 f5 17 ♜f4! ♙d7 18 ♙d5+
♜h7 19 ♜g6+ ♜h8 20 ♜h5 ±
Spassky-Sveshnikov, USSR 1973.

14 c4! (51)



White has significantly improved
his position by playing natural
moves, and now he can undertake
active operations along the c- and
d-files. Black's counterplay is
lagging behind.

14 ... bc

After 14 ... b4 15 ♜c2 ♜b8 the
character of the position is more
closed, and this works in White's
favour: 16 ♜fd1 h6 (16 ... 0-0!?
17 ♙e2 f5 18 ♙d3 ♜d7 19 ♜e1 ±
Makarichev-Sveshnikov, USSR
1978) 17 ♙xc2 ab 18 ♜fd1 ♜a7
(Prandstetter-Espig, Prague 1976)
19 ♙b3 ±.

15 ♙xc4!

The knight on a3 must be used
to eliminate the knight on d4:
15 ♜xc4?! 0-0 16 ♜ac1 ♜d4!
17 ♜d2 ♙xd5 18 ed f5! ♞
- Prandstetter-Meduna, CSSR
1977/78.

15 ... 0-0

16 ♖acl

The aim of this move is to answer 16 ... ♘d4 with 17 ♘c2!.

16 ... ♖b8

Alternatives:

a) 16 ... ♘d4?! 17 ♘c2 ♘xc2 18 ♖xc2 ♘h8 19 ♖fc1 ♖a7 20 b4 ± Vogt-Meduna, Halle 1978.

b) 16 ... ♘h8 17 ♖fd1 ♘d4 18 ♘c2 ♘xc2 19 ♖xc2 ♖c8 20 ♖dc1 ± Dvoiris-Kim, USSR 1979.

17 b3

17 ♘xf4 is dubious: 17 ... ♗xf4 18 ♖xc4 ♘e7! 19 ♘d3 f5! ∞ Sibarević-Adorjan, Banja Luka 1979.

17 ... ♖d7

18 h3

Or 18 ♗d3 ♘h8 19 ♘c4 ♘d4! 20 ♘e5 ♖fc8 20 ♖h4 g6 ∞ ½-½ Matanović-Adorjan, Banja Luka 1979.

18 ... ♘h8

19 ♖fd1

One possible continuation is 19 ... ♘d4 20 ♘c2 ♘xc2 21 ♖xc2 f5! = Tukmakov-Sveshnikov, USSR 1978.

C1213

12 0-0!

A logical continuation. By threatening 13 c4 White can do without the move 12 ♖h5.

12 ... ♗xd5

If 12 ... ♗g7, then White can play 13 ♖h5, reaching a position discussed above, or head for an unclear position with 13 c4.

12 ... f4 allows 13 c4!.

13 ed ♘e7

14 c4

14 ♘xb5?! ♗g7 15 ♘c3 e4

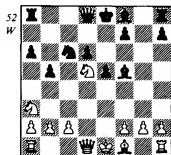
16 ♗c4 ♖c7 ♣ Ostos-Kouatly, Malta Ol 1980.

14 ... ♗g7

Hübner-Sax, Tilburg 1979, continued 15 ♖d2 e4 16 ♗e2 bc 17 ♘xc4 0-0 18 ♖acl ♖ab8 19 b4 ♖b5 with an unclear position.

C122

11 ef ♗xf5 (52)



By yielding the e4 square White hopes to exploit the position of the bishop on f5 to gain active play for his pieces.

12 c3

The customary plan. We consider two other continuations:

a) 12 ♖f3 ♘d4! 13 ♘c7+ ♖xc7 14 ♖xa8+ ♘e7 15 c3 b4! 16 cb ♖b6 17 ♗xa6 ♖xb4+ 18 ♘f1 ♖d2 – as compensation for the sacrificed material, Black has an initiative which is good enough for at least a draw: 19 h4! ♗h6 (19 ... ♗d3+? 20 ♗xd3 ♖xd3+ 21 ♘g1 ♗h6 22 ♖b3+ ♘f6 23 ♖h3! ± Ginsburg-Sakhnenko, corres 1976) 20 ♖b7+ ♘f6 21 ♖e1 ♗d3+ 22 ♗xd3 ♖xd3+ 23 ♘g1 ♖g8 24 g3 ♘e2+ ½-½ Kupkin-Aslevsky, USSR 1978.

b) 12 ♗d3 e4 (12 ... ♗g6? 13 h4! e4

54 Lasker-Pelikan Variation

14 h5 ±; 12 ... ♖c6 13 ♗e4 ♗g7
 14 ♖h5 ±) 13 ♖e2 ♘d4 14 ♖e3
 ♗g7 15 f3 (15 ♗xe4? 0-0! 16 0-0
 ♖c8 17 f3 b4 干) 15 ... ♖h4+ 16 g3
 ♘xf3+ 17 ♖xf3 ef 18 gh ♗xd3
 19 cd ♗b2 20 ♖b1 (20 ♘f2?! ♗xa1
 21 ♖xa1 ♖c8 干) 20 ... ♗xa3
 21 ♘c7+ ♘d7 22 ♘xa8 ♖xa8
 23 0-0 ♖g8+ and after 24 ... ♖g2,
 Black will have enough compen-
 sation for the exchange.

12 ... ♗g7
 13 ♘c2 0-0
 14 ♘ce3

White has strengthened the centre and the d- and e-files are blockaded.

14 ... ♗e6

The most direct reply. Black tries to unblock his central pawns with ... f5-f4 and ... ♖d7-f7.

Alternatives:

- a) 14 ... ♗g6?! 15 h4! h6 16 g4 e4
 17 ♗e2 ♖c8 18 ♖d2 ♘c5 oo.
 b) 14 ... ♗d7?! 15 g4 e4 16 ♗g2 f5
 17 ef ♗xf5 oo.
 c) 14 ... ♗e4? 15 ♗d3! ♗xd5
 16 ♘xd5 f5 17 ♖h5 oo.

15 g3

The direct 15 g4 leads to a weakening of the dark squares: 15 ... b4! (15 ... ♗h6; 15 ... ♖h4) 16 ♗g2 bc 17 bc ♖c8 18 0-0 ♘c7 19 ♖c1 ♘xd5 20 ♘xd5 ♗h6 干 Erenfoit-Yusupov, Moscow 1978.

15 ... f5
 16 ♗h3 b4

Or 16 ... ♘c7 (16 ... ♖c8?!) 17 0-0! ♘xd5 18 ♘xd5 ♖c8 19 a4 ♖c5 20 ♗g2 ± Ristić-Dolmatov, Tallinn 1977.

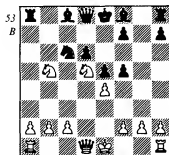
17 0-0 bc

18 bc ♘c7

Rodriguez-Sisniega, Cienfuegos 1979, continued 19 ♘xc7+ ♖xe7 20 ♗xf5 ♖c8 (20 ... ♗xf5?! 21 ♘xf5 ±) 21 ♖d3 ♗xf5 22 ♘xf5 22 ♘xf5 ♖e6 ±.

C123

11 ♗xb5 ab
 12 ♘xb5 (53)



The sacrifice of the bishop for two pawns has resolved the problems of development, but it has not neutralised the active enemy forces. The white knight, however, seems to occupy a dangerous position.

12 ... ♖g5!?

Other moves have received practical tests:

- a) 12 ... ♖a7 13 ♘xa7. White obtains a rook and two pawns for two pieces and has reasonable chances in the endgame: 13 ... ♘xa7 (13 ... ♖a5+?! 14 c3 ♖xa7 15 ef ♗xf5 16 ♖f3 ♗g6 17 ♘f6+ ♘e7 18 ♘g4 f5 19 ♘c3 ♖d7 oo van der Wiel-Tiller, Groningen 1977) 14 ef!? ♘b5!? (14 ... ♗xf5 15 ♖f3 ♗e6 16 ♘f6+ ♘e7 17 ♘d5+ ± Vitolins-Katishonok, USSR 1977) 15 c3 ♘c7 16 0-0

♙xf5 17 ♖f3 ♕xd5 ♖ Engelhardt-Asaturian, corres 1980.

b) 12 ... ♖b8!? 13 ♖bc7+ ♔d7 14 ♖h5 ♕d4 15 0-0 ♖c6 16 b4 fe 17 c3 ± Nunn-Bhend, Buenos Aires 1978.

c) 12 ... ♖a4 13 ♖bc7+ ♔d7 14 0-0 (the evaluation of the move 12 ... ♖a4 hangs on the variation 14 c4!? ♖xc4 15 ♖h5 ♕e7 16 ♖xf7, and after 16 ... ♖xc7?, as in Sabitov-Mayorov, Moscow 1979, White could have forced mate with 17 ♖f6+ ♖c6 18 ♖b3!) 14 ... ♖xe4 (otherwise 15 c4!) 15 ♖h5 ♕e7 16 ♖xf7 ♖c6 17 c4 ♖d7 (17 ... ♖g8 18 ♕e6 ♞) 18 ♕a8! ♕g6 19 ♖b4+ ♖b7 20 ♖d5+ and White forced a draw by perpetual check, Grünfeld-Fleck, Lugano 1980.

d) 12 ... ♖a5+ 13 c3 ♖a4 14 ♕dc7+ ♔d8 15 ♖d5 ♖b8! (15 ... ♕d7?! 16 ♕xa8 ♖xa8 17 ♕d6 ± Nunn-Povah, London 1978) 16 ♖xc6?! ♕d7! ♖ Berg-Povah, Wijk aan Zee 1979.

13 ♕dc7+ ♔d8

14 ♖d5

Not 14 ♕xa8? ♖xg2 15 ♖f1 ♖xc4+ 16 ♖e2 ♖a4 17 ♕ac7 ♕d4! ♖ Honfi-Horvath, Subotica 1978.

14 ... ♕b7

15 ♖xf7 ♖e7

16 ♖xe7+ ♕xe7

17 ♕xa8 ♕xa8

18 ef

White has been able to simplify the position and even has a material advantage, but Black has seized the initiative: 18 ... ♖g8 19 0-0-0 ♔d7 20 f6 ♕f8 21 f7 ♖g6

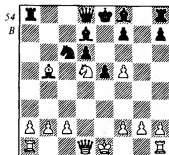
22 c4 ♕d8 ♖ Vradec-Hardicsay, Prague 1979.

C124

11 ♕xb5!? ab

12 ♕xb5 ♕d7

13 ef (54)



White has three pawns for the piece, a strong knight and play along the light squares, but it is dangerous to underestimate the activity of Black's pieces.

13 ... ♖b8!?

The most popular move, but there have been experiments in other directions as well:

a) 13 ... ♖g5?! 14 g4 ♖b8 15 h4 ♖d8! 16 a4 ♖a5+ 17 c3 ♔d8 18 ♖f6 ♕e7 ♞ Shamkovich-Fedorowicz, USA 1980.

b) 13 ... ♕g7 14 a4 ♕d4 15 ♕xd7+ ♖xd7 16 c3 ♖b7 17 ♕e3 ♕h6 18 cd ♕xe3 19 fg ♖xg2 20 ♖f1 ♖xb2 ½-½ Nunn-Adorjan, Skara 1980.

14 a4 ♖g5

15 g4

15 0-0!? ♖g8 16 g3 ♖xf5 (16 ... ♕d4 17 f4 ♖h4 18 ♖e1 ♕xf5 19 ♖a3 ± Lopukhin-Kolyakov, Kharkov 1980) 17 ♖a3 ♕d4 18 f4! ± - Wedberg-Bergström,

56 Lasker-Pelikan Variation

Sweden 1980.

15 ... ♖h4

16 ♗d3

White supports the b5, d5, f5 and g4 squares and puts pressure on his opponent's position.

16 ... ♙h6

a) 16 ... ♗d8 17 ♖c4 ♚g8 18 h3 ♙h6 19 ♙xc6 ♜c8 20 ♖b4 ± Byrne-Vasyukov, Reykjavik 1980.

b) 16 ... ♙e7 17 ♖e4 ♖d4 18 ♙xd7+ ♗d7 19 b4 ± - Polyakovich-Filipenko, USSR 1979.

17 c3 0-0

18 ♖g3 ♙g5

It is necessary to blockade the white pawns. Play may continue along the lines of Bronstein-Vukić, Vrsac 1979: 19 b4 ♗h8 20 ♖xh4 ♙xh4 21 0-0-0 ♜fc8 22 ♖b2 ±.

C2

8 ... ♙e6

An attempt to simultaneously restrict the knight on a3 and to develop the queenside pieces.

9 ♖c4 ♜c8

9 ... ♖d4?! 10 ♖e3 ♙e7 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 12 ♖cd5 ♙g5 13 c3 ♖c6 14 ♙c4 ± Pinter-Urzica, Groningen 1974.

Now White has two familiar plans.

C21 10 ♖d5

C22 10 ♙xf6

C21

10 ♖d5 ♙xd5

11 ♙xf6

This is stronger than 11 ed?! ♖e7 12 ♙xf6 gf 13 ♖f3 f5 14 a4 ♙g7 = Kuzmin-Panchenko, USSR 1980.

11 ... gf

12 ♙xd5 ♖b4

12 ... ♖d4 13 ♙d3 b5 14 ♖e3 ♖a5+ 15 ♗f1 ♖b6 16 c3 ♖e6 17 g3 ± Dvoiris-Chekhov, Kazan 1980.

13 ♖d2 d5!?

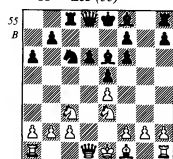
Black equalises, having energetically completed his development: 14 ed ♖xc2+ 15 ♖xc2 ♙b4+ 16 ♖d1 b5 17 ♖e4 (17 ♙d3 0-0 18 ♖e2 bc 19 ♙xh7+ ♗xh7 ½-½ Matulović-Beljak, Yugoslavia 1979) 17 ... bc 18 ♙xc4 ♖b6 ∞ Filipenko-Sveshnikov, USSR 1980.

C22

10 ♙xf6 gf

10 ... ♖xf6?! 11 ♖b6 ♜b8 12 ♙c4 ♖d8 13 ♖cd5 ♙e7 14 0-0 0-0 15 a4 ± Ivanov-Arbakov, Daugavpils 1978.

11 ♖e3 (55)



White blockades the pawns at f6 and d6. Black, on the other hand, tries to open up the game for his active bishops and rooks.

11 ... ♖e7

The continuation 11 ... ♙h6 12 ♖cd5 ♙xe3 13 ♖xe3 ♖b6 14 ♙d3 does not reach Black's goals: 14 ... ♖xb2 15 0-0 ♖c3 16 f4! ♖c5 17 ♖e1 ef 18 ♜xf4 ± Pushkansky-Chepukaitis, Lenin-

grad 1980.

12 ♖d3

Less clear is 12 ♖f3 ♖b6
13 0-0-0?! ♗h6! 14 ♖xf6 ♗xe3+
15 fe ♖xe3+ 16 ♗b1 ♗g8 17 ♗xd6
♗xc3! ∞ Ničevski-Ermenkov,
Polanica Zdroj 1978.

12 ... ♖b6

13 0-0 ♖xb2

14 ♗cd5

White has overtaken his oppo-
nent in development and has the
better chances: 14 ... ♗xd5 15 ed
♖d4 16 ♗b1 ♗c7 17 ♖f3 ± Penrose-
Krantz, corres 1980.

Illustrative Game

Gufeld-Ivanović

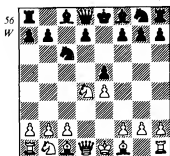
Sochi 1979

1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 ♗c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♗xd4

♗f6 5 ♗c3 e5 6 ♗db5 d6 7 ♗d5
♗xd5 8 ed ♗b8 9 c4 a6 10 ♗c3
♗d6?! 11 ♗e2 g6?! (11 ... ♗e7) 12
0-0 ♗g7 13 ♗e4! ♖e7 (13 ... ♖c7
14 ♖a4 ±) 14 ♖a4! f5 (14 ... 0-0 15
♖b4 ♗c5 16 ♗xc5 dc 17 ♖b6 ±)
15 ♗g5 ♖f8 16 f4! h6 17 ♗h4 ef 18
♗xf4 (intending ♗xf5) 18 ... ♗e5
19 ♗af1! ♖g7 (19 ... ♗xf4 20 ♗xf4
±) 20 ♗xf5! gf 21 ♗xf5! h5 22 c5!
♖h6 23 ♗g5 ♖g6 24 ♗xd6+
♗xd6 25 ♖e4+ ♗e5 26 ♗d3! (26
♗xe5+? ♗xe5 27 ♖xe5+ ♗f7 28
♖xh8 ♖dg5 干; 26 c6 ♗f8 27 cd+
♗xd7 28 ♖xe5 ♗e8 29 ♖f4! ±) 26
... ♖g7 (26 ... ♖xf5 27 ♖xf5 ♗d4+
28 ♗h1 ♗xc5 29 ♖g6 ±±) 27 c6
±± bc 28 dc ♗c5 29 ♗xe5+ ♗e6
30 ♗c4 ♖a7+ 31 ♗e3 ♖h7 32
♗xe6+ ♗xe6 33 ♖xe6+ ♖e7 34
♖g6+ 1-0

7 Löwenthal Variation

- 1 e4 c5
 2 f3 f6 3 d4 cd
 4 fxd4 e5!? (56)



5 f5

The most active move. Alternatives allow Black a comfortable game:

a) 5 fxc6 bc 6 f4 f6 7 g5 f7 8 e2 0-0 =.

b) 5 f5 d5! 6 fxd5 fxd5 7 ed fxf5 8 dc bc 9 c3 b8 10 d2 f5 11 b3 f6 12 f4 e7 13 0-0 0-0 = Uhlmann.

c) 5 f3 f4+!? 6 c3 f7 7 f4 f6 8 d3 0-0 9 0-0 d6 10 a3 f6 11 d1 a6 12 g5 e8 13 xe7 xe7 14 xe6 fe 15 f4 g6! = Bannik-Kuzminikh, 1/2-f USSR Ch 1946.

d) 5 f3 f6 6 f4 f5 7 0-0 0-0 =.

5 ... a6

6 f6+!

6 f5c3 f6 7 g5?! (6 f5c3 f7 = Nunn) 6 ... f5 7 fxf6 fxf6 8 d2 0-0 9 f7 b8 10 d5 g6 11 f3 b5! +Nunn.

6 ... f6

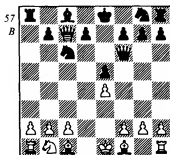
7 fxd6 f6

Now White has a wide choice:

- A 8 f7
 B 8 fa3
 C 8 fxf6
 D 8 fd3
 E 8 fd2
 F 8 fd1

A

8 f7 (57)



The most modern move, making it hard for Black to achieve the freeing advance ... d5.

8 ... f7

9 f3 f4!?

a) 9 ... f6 10 g5! d5 11 fxe7 fxe7 12 0-0-0 d4 13 f4 ±

Ravinsky.

b) 9 ... 0-0 10 ♖e3 d6 (10 ... d5?!
11 ed ♘d4 12 0-0-0! ♙f5 13 f4! ±
Parma-Ciocaltea, Bucharest 1968)
11 0-0-0 ♜d8 12 h4 h6 13 ♘d5
♙xd5 14 ed ♘d4 15 ♙xd4 e6
16 ♗b6 ± Uhlmann.

10 ♙d3 d5

11 0-0 d4

12 ♘a4!

12 ♘e2 0-0 13 f4 ♙g4! is fine for
Black.

12 ... ♗c6

13 ♗xc6+ ♘exc6

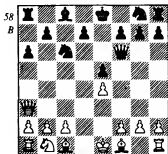
14 ♘b6

and White has a slightly better
ending according to Boleslavsky.

B

8 ♗a3 (58)

First played by Spassky, this
move hinders Black from castling,
but it is not dangerous with best
play.



8 ... ♘g7!

8 ... ♗g6 allows White to offer a
promising pawn sacrifice with
9 ♙e3 ♗xe4 10 ♘c3 ♗b4 11 ♗xb4
♘xb4 12 0-0-0 ♘e7 13 ♙c5 ♘bc6
14 ♙c4!? ± Stankov-Bashev, Bul-
garia 1968.

9 ♘c3 ♜b8!

10 ♙e3 b5

11 ♘d5 ♙xd5

12 ed b4!

13 ♗d3

13 ♗b3 ♘d4!? 14 ♘d4ed 15 0-0
0-0 = Matsukevich/Utyatsky.

13 ... ♘e7

14 d6!? ♘f5

15 0-0-0 ♙b7

16 ♙c5 0-0

17 ♙xb4 ♙xg2

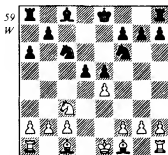
18 ♙xg2 ♜xb4

Black has a dangerous attack,
according to Povah.

C

8 ♗xf6 ♘xf6

9 ♘c3 d5!? (59)



Black has good counterplay in
the ending.

10 ♙g5 ♘xe4!

Stronger than 10 ... d4 11 ♙xf6
dc 12 ♙xg7 ♜g8 13 ♙h6! cb
14 ♜b1 ± Cirić-Damjanović,
Reggio Emilia 1966/67.

11 ♘d5 ♘xg5!?

12 ♘c7+ ♘d7!

13 ♘xa8 ♘b4

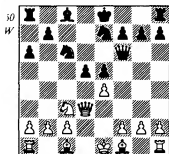
Black has good compensation
for the exchange according to
Uhlmann. White's problem is how
to extricate the knight on a8.

60 Löwenthal Variation

D

8 ♖d3 ♔ge7
9 ♘c3 d5! (60)

Again this thrust gives Black good counterplay.



10 ♘xd5 ♔xd5
11 ♖xd5 ♗e6
12 ♖d1 ♗d8
13 ♗d2 ♖g6!

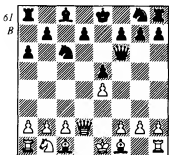
Stronger than 13 ... 0-0 14 ♗d3 ♖g6 15 0-0 ± Euwe.

14 f3 0-0!

Black has sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn according to Boleslavsky.

E

8 ♖d2 (61)



8 ... ♖g6
9 ♘c3 ♔ge7

9 ... d5?! is unsound. White

obtains the better game by 10 ♘xd5! ♖xe4+ 11 ♗e2 ♖xg2 12 ♗f1 ♗b8 13 ♘c7+ ♔e7 14 b3!

10 h4!? ♔d4
11 h5 ♖c6
12 ♗d3 h6
13 ♔e2 ♔xe2
14 ♖xe2 0-0

Black has a solid position.

F

8 ♖d1 ♖g6
9 ♘c3 d5!? (62)

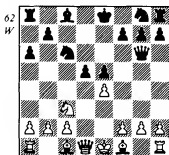
This idea of the Austrian master Pils radically attempts to solve Black's opening problems.

9 ... ♔ge7 is the main alternative, and now:

a) 10 f3 0-0 11 ♗e3 d5! 12 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 13 ♖xd5 ♗d8! with a good game for Black in Bogdanović-Minić, Bled 1963.

b) 10 ♗e3 d5!? 11 ed ♔b4 12 ♗d3 ♘xd3+ 13 ♖xd3 ♗f5!? 14 ♖d2 0-0 15 ♗c5! and White has a dangerous attack.

c) 10 h4! h5 11 ♗g5 d5 12 ed ♔b4 13 ♗xe7 ♔xe7 14 ♗d3 (14 d6+!? ♘d8!) 14 ... ♘xd3+ 15 ♖xd3 ♖xd3 16 cd ± Zuckermann.



10 ♘xd5 ♖xe4+

11 ♖e3

Also good is 11 ♖e2 ♖d4
12 ♖c7+ ♗e7 13 ♗f1!? ♖xe2
14 ♖xa8 and Black has insufficient
compensation for the sacrificed
exchange.

11 ... ♖d4

12 ♖c7+ ♗e7

13 ♖c1!

If 13 ♖xa8 ♖xc2+ 14 ♗d2
♖xc3 15 fe ♖f6 16 ♗b3 ♖d8+
17 ♗e1 ♖g4! ∞ - Ree.

13 ... ♖g4

14 ♗d3 ♗xd3

15 ♖xd3 ♖d8

16 h3 ♖c8

17 f4 ±

Liberzon-Franzoni, Biel 1980.
Black has some problems to solve
in the endgame.

Illustrative Game

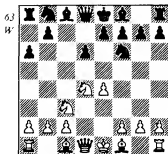
Hort-Sosonko

Amsterdam 1980

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 d4 cd 4 ♖xd4
e5 5 ♖b5 a6 6 ♖d6+ ♖xd6 7 ♗xd6
♗f6 8 ♗d2! ♖ge7 9 ♖c3 (9 b3!?) 9
... d6 (9 ... 0-0 10 ♖c4 ±) 10 ♖d3
♖e6 11 0-0 ♖d8 12 ♗g5 ♗xg5 13
♖xg5 ♖b4 14 ♖fd1 f6 15 ♖e3 d5
16 ♖b6! ± ♖d7 17 ed ♖exd5 18
♖xd5 ♖xd5 19 ♖a5 ♗f7 20 c4
♖e7 (20 ... ♖f4 21 ♖f1! ±) 21 ♖e2
♖f5 22 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 23 ♖b6
♖e6 24 ♖d1 ♖c8! 25 b3 ♖c6 26
♖a7 ♖d6 27 ♗f1 g5 28 ♖h5+ (28
♗e1!? ±) 28 ... ♗g7 29 ♖c5? (29
♗e1 ±) 29 ... ♖c6! = 30 ♖b4 ♖d4
31 ♖c3 ♗h6! (32 ♖xd4 ♗xh5 33
♖a7 =) ½-½

8 Najdorf without 6 ♖g5

1	e4	c5
2	♟f3	d6
3	d4	cd
4	♟xd4	♟f6
5	♟c3	a6 (63)



The idea behind Black's last move, the distinguishing move of the Najdorf Variation, is to carry out the move ... e7-e5. This is not possible immediately because of the variation 6 ♖b5+ ♗d7 7 ♖xd7+ and 8 ♟f5. Black also prepares for counterplay on the queenside with ... b5. One of the characteristics of this system is the development of the queen's knight at d7, where it not only fortifies the position of the king but can also participate in queenside or central operations from either c5 or b6. White must strive for active piece play either immediately in the early phase of the opening or during the transition

to the middle game. The two most logical answers to the threat of ... e5 are 6 ♖c4 and 6 ♖g5. In this chapter we will consider the following moves, reserving our discussion of 6 ♖g5 (the main line), and some odds and ends, for later:

- A 6 ♖c4
- B 6 ♖e2
- A

6 ♖c4

White intends to play along the light squares, and the battle for those squares takes place, as a rule, in the opening. The drawback of this system lies in the exposed position of the bishop and the excessive directness of the plan.

6 ... e6!?

7 ♖b3

7 a3 is playable, but it involves the loss of two tempi, and this allows Black to equalise easily.

A1 7 ... ♖c7

A2 7 ... b5

A1

7 ... ♖e7

This is the most precise move. Black completes his development before undertaking operations on the queenside.

8 0-0

Premature is 8 f4 0-0 9 f5 ef (9 ... e5!? 10 ♟f3 b5 =) 10 ♟xf5

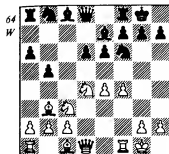
♠xf5 11 ef ♖b6 co Kim-Zilberstein,
USSR 1979.

A11 8 ... 0-0

A12 8 ... b5

A11

8 ... 0-0
9 f4 b5 (64)



With the threat of 10 ... b4 Black places White's initiative under doubt. It is not clear that 10 f5, for example, is playable because of 10 ... b4 11 ♖a4 (11 fe?! bc ♣) 11 ... e5! ♣.

10 e5 de
11 fe ♖fd7 (65)

A less solid line is 11 ... ♖c5 12 ♖e3 ♖fd7 13 ♖h5 (13 ♖e4!?) 13 ... ♖xd4 14 ♖xd4 ♖c6 15 ♖ad1 (15 ♖e3 ♖xe5 16 ♖ad1 ♖b7 ♣) 15 ... ♖xd4 16 ♖xd4 ♖b6 17 ♖f4 ♖c5 18 ♖d5!, when White's attack is quite dangerous: 18 ... ♖h8! (18 ... ed? 19 ♖xd5 ♖b7 20 ♖xf7+! ± van Riemsdyk-Ostojić, Sao Paulo 1973) 19 c3! ed?! 20 ♖xd5 ♖b8 21 ♖xf7 h6 22 e6 ± Levy-Garcia, Nice Ol 1974.

White has a large edge in development and holds the initiative, but his pieces are not sufficiently co-ordinated. He must find a way



to co-ordinate his pieces and bring them into the attack on the king.

A111 12 ♖e3

A112 12 ♖h5

A111

12 ♖e3

The move 12 ♖f4 (intending 13 ♖e4) would be parried by 12 ... ♖c5! (12 ... ♖b7!?), for example 13 ♖g3 b4!? 14 ♖ce2 ♖xb3 15 ab ♖b7 16 c3 ♖c6 17 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 = - Petkevich-Bangiev, USSR 1971, or 13 ♖ce2 ♖b7 14 ♖e1 ♖c6 15 ♖d1 ♖b6 16 c3 ♖xb3 17 ab ♖ad8 = Padevsky-Zhidkov, Varna 1973.

12 ... ♖xe5!?

13 ♖h5 ♖bd7

13 ... ♖c4! 14 ♖xc4 bc 15 ♖ad1 ♖c7 16 ♖f3 g6 17 ♖h6 f5 co De Firmian-Ribli, Baden Baden 1981.

14 ♖xe6!?

Intending 14 ... fe? 15 ♖xe6 ±. 14 ♖ad1 achieves nothing after 14 ... ♖b7 15 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 16 ♖xe6 ♖c8 17 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 18 ♖xe5 ♖h8 ♣ Donchev-Spassov, Sofia 1979.

14 ... g6!

Play may continue 15 ♖e2 fe 16 ♖xe6 ♖xf1+ 17 ♖xf1 co

Nogueiras-Boudy, Cuba 1979.

A112

12 ♖h5 ♖c6!

The alternatives are weaker:

a) 12 ... g6?! 13 ♖e2 ♖c5 14 ♖c3 ♖b7 15 ♖xf7!! ♖xd4 (15 ... ♖xf7 16 ♖xe6 ♖e3+ 17 ♖xe3 ♖b6! ♢) 16 ♖xe6 ♖e3+ 17 ♖xe3 ♖xf7 18 ♖f1 ± Walther-Gereben, Switzerland 1971.

b) 12 ... ♖c5 13 ♖e3 ♖xb3 14 ab ♖b7 15 ♖f2 ♖c6 16 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 17 ♖af1 ± Mestel-Browne, Hastings 1972/73.

13 ♖xc6 ♖b6+

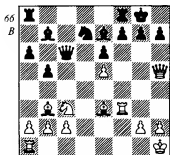
14 ♖e3!?

14 ♖h1 ♖xc6 15 ♖f4?! ♖b7 16 ♖g4 (16 ♖f3 b4 17 ♖a4 ♖c7 18 ♖h3 h6 19 ♖g3 ♖g5 ∞ Bednarski-Dueball, Vrsac 1975) 16 ... ♖c5! ∞.

14 ... ♖xc6

15 ♖f3 ♖b7

16 ♖h1 (66)



The critical position. Black is trying to seize the initiative by combining threats along the a8-h1 diagonal and along the d-file.

16 ... g6!?

The continuation 16 ... ♖c5?! leads to sharp play: 17 ♖e1 ♖xe3

(17 ... a5?! 18 a4! b4 19 ♖b5 ♖e3 20 ♖xe3 ♖c5 - Gheorghiu-Polugayevsky, Bath 1973 - when White should play 21 ♖c4! ±) 18 ♖exe3 ♖c5!?! (18 ... ♖fd8!?) 19 ♖d5 ed 20 ♖f6 ♖c8 ∞ Cioclatea-Buljovčić, Novi Sad 1973.

17 ♖h6 ♖fd8!?

17 ... ♖xe5? 18 ♖d5! followed by 19 ♖h3 ±.

Now the threat of 18 ... ♖xe5! 19 ♖d5 ♖xd5! forces White to take a draw with 18 ♖f4 ♖f8 19 ♖h6.

A12

8 ... b5

This continuation, like all active operations in the opening by Black, increases White's chances. A121 9 ♖f3!?

A122 9 f4

A121

9 ♖f3!?

Passive continuations are not in the spirit of the variation:

a) 9 a3?! 0-0 10 f4 ♖b7 11 ♖f3 ♖bd7 12 f5 e5 13 ♖de2 ♖c5! ♢ Kravchenko-Popov, Kishinev 1980.

b) 9 f3 0-0 10 ♖e3 ♖d7 11 ♖e1 ♖c6 12 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 13 ♖e2 ♖b8 14 ♖d4 ♖d7 = - Govbinder-Kasparov, Moscow 1979.

A1211 9 ... ♖b6

A1212 9 ... ♖c7

A1211

9 ... ♖b6

10 ♖e3 ♖b7

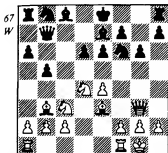
Against two developing moves by his opponent Black has responded by transferring his queen to b7, which defends the weak

diagonal a8-h1 and strengthens the e6 square.

11 ♖g3!

11 a3?! 0-0 12 ♜f1 ♗d7 13 ♖g3 ♘c6 14 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 15 ♗h6 ♘e8 16 ♗ad1 ♘h8 ♚ - Wedberg-Grünfeld, Lucerne 1979.

11 ... g6 (67)



Black's position is sufficiently solid, although he has yet to complete his development:

a) 12 f3!? ♗d7 13 ♗ad1 ♘c5 14 ♗h6 ♗d7 15 e5 ♘h5 16 ♖e1 ± Zaid-Anikayev, USSR 1978.

b) 12 ♗g5!? b4 13 ♖f3 ♘bd7 14 ♗a4 bc 15 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 16 ♖xf6 0-0 17 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 18 b3 ± Kuzmin-Bukić, Banja Luka 1974.

c) 12 ♗h6 b4!? 13 ♘a4 ♘xe4 14 ♖e3 ♘d7!? (14 ... d5?) 15 ♜f1 ♘dc5 16 ♗g7 ♜g8 17 ♖h6 ♗d7! ♚ Gavrikov-Rashkovsky, USSR 1978.

A1212

9 ... ♖c7

Against 9 ... ♖d7, intending to strengthen the e6 square with the queen while developing the bishop at b7, 10 a4! b4 11 a5! is strong, e.g. 11 ... ♖b7 12 ♘a4 ♘bd7 13 ♜e1 0-0 14 ♗f4 ± Dementiev-

Gutman, Riga 1976.

10 ♜e1

a) 10 ♗e3?! 0-0 (10 ... ♗b7 11 ♗xe6! ±) 11 e5 ♗b7 12 ed ♗xd6 13 ♖h3 ♘c6 ♚.

b) 10 ♖g3 ♘c6 11 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 12 ♗g5 ♗b7 13 ♗ad1 0-0 14 ♜f1 ♜fd8 15 f4 ♖b6 ∞ Kuzmin-Polugayevsky, USSR 1977.

10 ... 0-0

11 a4

There are two other possibilities:

a) 11 a3 ♘c6 12 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 13 ♗g5 ♗b7 14 ♗ad1 ♜fd8 15 ♖g3 a5 16 ♗h6 ♗f8 = Vasyukov-Polugayevsky, USSR 1969.

b) 11 ♖g3 b4 12 ♘d1 ♜e8 13 c3 ♘c6 14 ♗h6 g6 15 ♜c1 ± Fadeyev-Fedorov, Odessa 1980.

11 ... b4

12 ♘a2 ♗b7

13 ♗d2 ♖b6 ∞

Bronstein-Suetin, Moscow 1979.

A122

9 f4

9 a4!? b4 10 ♘a2 has been little studied:

a) 10 ... ♘xe4 11 ♘xb4 ±.

b) 10 ... ♖b6 11 c3 bc 12 ♘xc3 0-0 13 a5 ♖b7 14 f4 ♘c6 15 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 16 ♗a4 ∞ Sznapić-Pytel, Poland 1972.

b) 10 ... 0-0 11 ♘xb4 ♖b6!? 12 c3 a5 13 ♘d3 ♘xe4 14 ♘f4 ♘a6 15 ♗c2 ♘f6 ∞ - Dorfman-Tukmakov, Lvov 1978.

9 ... ♗b7

9 ... b4?! 10 ♘a4 ♘xe4 11 f5! ±.

10 e5 de

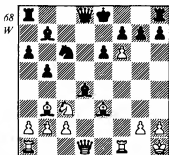
11 fe ♗c5

This is better than 11 ... ♘fd7

12 ♗e3! ♖xe5 13 ♖h5! ♗g6
 14 ♗xf7! ♖b6 (14 ... ♗xf7
 15 ♗de6! ±) 15 ♗xe6! ± Silva-
 Macle, Strasbourg 1972.

12 ♗e3 ♗c6
 13 ef ♗xd4 (68)

13 ... ♗xd4?! 14 fg ♗g8 15 ♗xf7!
 ♗xb3 16 ♖h5! ♗xe3+ 17 ♗h1
 ♗xg2+ 18 ♗xg2 ♖g5+ 19 ♖xg5
 ♗xg5 20 ♗af1 0-0-0 21 ♗e4 ±
 - Marjanović-Dieks, Groningen
 1973.



White has created complications even in the opening, but Black manages to complete his development without detriment to his position.

14 fg

14 ♖el is not good enough because of 14 ... ♖b6! 15 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 16 ♗h1 ♗xb3 17 ab ♖c6 ± Sikel-Pytel, Baguio 1976.

14 ... ♗xe3+

15 ♗h1 ♗g8

16 ♗xe6!?

a) 16 ♖h5 ♗xg7 17 ♗xe6 ♖g5!
 18 ♗xf7+ ♗d7! 19 ♖h3+ ♖g4 ±.

b) 16 ♖f3 ♗xg7 17 ♗xe6 ♖e7
 18 ♗d5 ♗d4! ± Platonov-Gufeld,
 USSR 1969.

16 ... fe

Adorjan-Feder, Graz 1972, con-
 tinued 17 ♖h5+ ♗d7 18 ♗ad1+
 ♗d4 19 ♗e2 ♖e8! 20 ♗f7+ ♗c8. ♖
 A2

7 ... b5

Now White has greater possi-
 bilities.

A21 8 f4

A22 8 0-0

A21

8 f4 ♗b7

If Black plays 8 ... ♗e7 then
 White can sharpen the play with
 9 e5 de 10 fe, e.g. 10 ... ♗fd7
 11 ♗xe6!? ♗xe5! 12 ♗xc8 ♖xc8
 13 ♗f4 ♗bc6 14 ♗xc6 ♗xc6
 15 0-0 0-0 16 ♗d5 ♗a7 ∞ Sax-
 Nunn, London 1980.

Black faces unfavourable com-
 plications after 8 ... b4 9 ♗a4
 ♗xe4 10 0-0 g6 11 f5! gf 12 ♗xf5
 ♗b7 13 ♗h6 ♗xh6 14 ♖h5 ♖e7
 15 ♗xh6 ± Szeles-Sax, Hungary
 1972.

9 f5

9 ♗xe6?! fe 10 ♗xe6 ♖d7 (10 ...
 ♖c8 is inferior) 11 ♗d5 ♗xd5
 12 ed h5! ∞.

9 ... e5

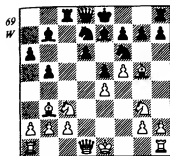
10 ♗de2 ♗bd7

It is extraordinarily risky to
 take the pawn: 10 ... b4 11 ♗a4
 ♗xe4 12 ♗e3! ±.

11 ♗g5 ♗e7

12 ♗g3 ♗c8 (69)

This position is important for
 the evaluation of the entire
 variation. Now that he has better
 prospects along the light squares,
 White is closer to the realisation
 of his main idea: to place the
 knight on d5, attacking the bishop



on d7. This can be attained with 13 ♖xf6 ♜xf6 14 ♜h5 ♜xh5 15 ♜xh5 0-0 16 ♜e2 and 17 ♖d5 ♖xd5 18 ♜xd5, reaching a strategically won position. In reality, however, this plan cannot be carried out because Black can create favourable complications by 14 ... ♜xc3!? 15 bc ♖xe4 16 ♜xg7+ ♜f8 17 ♜h5 ♜g8 oo Kozulić-Minić, Bari 1971.

13 ♖xf6

13 0-0?! h5! ♚ is a mistake, but 13 ♜h5 ♜xh5 14 ♜xh5 0-0 15 ♖xe7 ♜xe7 16 ♜e2 = is playable.

13 ... ♜xf6

14 ♜d3 ♜c7

15 0-0-0 0-0

The game is level: 16 ♜e2 b4 17 ♜d5 ♖xd5 18 ♖xd5 a5 19 ♜b1 a4 20 ♜d3 ♜c5 = Tringov-Bukić, Skopje 1971.

A22

8 0-0 ♖b7

8 ... b4?! 9 ♜a4 ♖b7 10 ♜e1 ♜bd7 11 f4 ♜xe4 12 f5! e5 13 ♜e6! fe 14 ♜h5+ g6 oo.

9 ♜e1 ♜bd7

10 ♖g5 h6

10 ... ♜c5 is a blunder: 11 ♖d5!

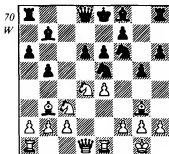
b4 (11 ... ed 12 ed+ ♜d7 13 b4 ♜a4 14 ♜xa4 ba 15 c4! ♜c7 16 ♜xa4 ±) 12 ♖xb7 ♜xb7 13 ♜d5 ed 14 ed+ ♜d7 15 c3 b3 16 ♜xb3 ± Tal-Mukhin, USSR 1972.

11 ♖h4

11 ♖xf6? ♜xf6 12 a4 b4 13 ♜a2 ♜a5 14 c3 bc 15 ♜xc3 ♖e7 + Ragjalis-Palatnik, Vilnius 1979.

11 ... g5!

12 ♖g3 ♜e5 (70)



Black has achieved a solid position in the centre, and it is difficult for White to fight for an advantage:

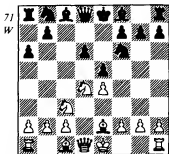
a) 13 ♜f3 ♜c7 14 ♖d5 ed 15 ♜xe5 de 16 ♖xe5 ♜xe5! 17 ed ♖d6 18 ♜d4 ♜d7 oo - Plaskett-Tukmakov, Malta 1980.

b) 13 a4 b4 14 ♜a2 h5 15 f3 h4 16 ♖f2 g4 oo Mikhailchishin-Tseshkovsky, USSR 1978.

B

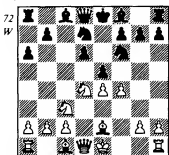
6 ♖e2 e5 (71)

This is the continuation which is best suited to the demands of the position. Black regains space with tempo, at the cost, it is true, of weakening the light squares. The game takes on a positional character. White will try to blockade d5,



while Black hopes to play ... d5.

Of the other possibilities we will take a look at 6 ... ♖bd7 7 f4 e5 (72)



This position has independent significance. Play might continue 8 ♖f5 (8 ♖b3 is unprofitable, since White has played f4 while the black bishop is still at c8, and not yet at e6) 8 ... ♖c5 9 ♖g3 ♜b6! (9 ... ♗d7 10 0-0 ♗e7 11 ♗e3 ♞c8 12 fe de 13 ♖d5 ♗e6 ♞ Tsherkovsky-Tarjan, Riga IZ 1979) 10 ♞b1 (10 f5!?) 10 ... ♗e7. Now the immediate 11 ♗e3?! does not work because of 11 ... efl 12 ♗xf4 ♖cxe4! 13 ♖gxe4 ♖xe4 14 ♖xe4 ♜b4 ♞ Karpov-Browne, Amsterdam 1976. The correct continuations are 11 f5 ♗d7

12 ♗e3 ♜c7 (12 ... ♜c6! =) 13 ♖h5 ♖xh5 14 ♖d5 ♜c6 15 ♗xh5 ♖xe4 16 0-0 ♞ Yurtayev-Kengis, Riga 1980, or 11 fe de 12 ♗e3 ♜c6 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♖d5 ♖xd5 15 ed ♜c7 16 b4 ± Vogt-Fernandez, Halle 1978.

7 ♖b3!?

After 7 ♖f3 the game becomes level: 7 ... h6! (7 ... ♗e7 8 ♗g5 ♗e6 =) 8 0-0 ♗e7 9 a4 ♜c7 10 ♞e1 0-0 11 ♖d2 b6 12 ♖f1 ♗b7 = Urbaniak-Pavlik, Czechoslovakia 1955.

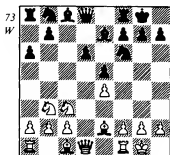
7 ♖f5?! is dubious: 7 ... d5 8 ♗g5 d4 9 ♗xf6 ♜xf6 10 ♖d5 ♜d8 11 c4 ♖c6! 12 0-0 g6 13 ♖g3 ♗g7 ♞ Popović-Gligorić, Vrsac 1980.

B1 7 ... ♗e7

B2 7 ... ♗e6

B1

7 ... ♗e7
8 0-0 0-0 (73)



White now has a choice of plans: he can prevent ... b5 by playing a4; he can fight for the d5 square with ♗g5 and/or f4-f5 if the black bishop is on e6; he can defend the weakened g1-a7 diagonal; or he can "unload" it by

playing ♖h1.

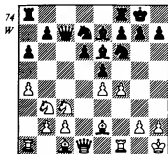
B11 9 a4
B12 9 ♖g5
B13 9 ♖e3
B11

9 a4

Black can now develop either of his queenside minor pieces:

B111 9 ... ♖e6
B112 9 ... ♖c6
B111

9 ... ♖e6
10 f4! ♖c7
11 ♖h1! ♖bd7 (74)



We have reached the point of departure. The useful developing moves have come to an end.

12 f5!

It is possible to keep up the pressure with either 12 ♖e3 or 12 a5, but these moves do not improve White's position:

a) 12 ♖e3 ef! 13 ♠xf4 ♖e5 14 a5! (stopping 14 ... ♠ad8 intending ... d5!) 14 ... ♠ac8 15 ♖d4 ♠fe8 16 ♖f5 ♖f8 17 ♖b6 ♖b8 18 ♠a4 ♖fd7 19 ♖e3 ♖c7 = Tal-Tringov, Moscow 1977.
b) 12 a5?! ef!? 13 ♖xf4 ♠ac8! (13 ... ♖e5 14 ♖d5! ♖xd5 15 ed

♠fe8 16 c4 ♖f8 17 ♠c1 ± Mestel-Nemet, Skara 1980) 14 ♖d4 ♖e5 15 ♖xe6 fe 16 ♠a4 ♖h8 oo Tringov-Marjanović, Yugoslavia 1977.

12 ... ♖c4

B1111 13 a5
B1112 13 ♖g5!?

B1111

13 a5 ♠fc8!?

13 ... b5 is premature: 14 ab ♖xb6 15 ♖g5! ♠fc8!? (15 ... ♠fd8 16 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 17 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 18 ♖a5 ♖c7 19 ♖d3! ♠dc8! 20 ♠a2 ± Mikhailchishin-Grigorian, Baku 1980) 16 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 17 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 18 ♖d5 ♖d8 19 ♠a2! and the strong knight at d5 guarantees White the better game: 19 ... ♠ab8 20 ♖d3 a5 21 ♠b1! ± Klován-Commons, Primorsko 1976, or 19 ... ♖g5!? 20 ♖d3 (20 ♖e2!?) 20 ... a5! oo Tarjan-Bukić, 1978.

14 ♖e3 b5

14 ... ♖b5?! is dubious, but 14 ... ♖xe2!? deserves consideration: 15 ♖xe2 d5 16 ed ♖b4 with a sharp position which has not yet been sufficiently tested in tournament play:

a) 17 ♖d2?! ♖xc3 18 ♖xc3 ♖xd5 19 ♠f3 ♠e8 ± Sigurjonsson-Portisch, Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

b) 17 ♖a2!? ♖xd5 18 ♖xb4 ♖xb4 19 f6! ♖c4 20 ♖xc4 ♠xc4 21 ♠a4! ± Estevez-Ftáčnik, Cienfuegos 1980.

15 ab ♖xb6

16 ♖xb6 ♖xb6

17 ♖xc4 ♠xc4

18 ♖e2 ♠ac8!

White approaches full control

over the d5 square, but Black's initiative balances this threat. Weaker is 18 ... ♖b4?! 19 ♖a2! h6 20 ♖fa1 ♗f8 21 ♖a4 ♖c8 22 ♖xb4 ♗xb4 23 ♗xa6 ± - Karpov-Bronstein, Moscow 1971.

19 ♖a2 ♗d8!

20 ♖fa1 ♗b7!

21 ♖a4

21 ♔d2 ♖c6 22 ♔b3 a5! 23 ♖a4 g6 24 fg fg ♯ Lechtynsky-Marjanović, Skara 1980.

21 ... ♖xa4

22 ♖xa4 a5!

Black has taken over the initiative: 23 ♗d3 ♗d7 24 ♖a1 g6 25 h3?! gf 26 ef ♗f8 27 ♔xa5 d5! ♯ Tshskovsky-Lobanov, Sochi 1974.

B1112

13 ♖g5!?

White plans to exchange the light-squared bishops by playing 14 ♔d2, after which he will take control of d5 by playing ♔d2-c4-e3.

13 ... h6

White's calculations will be justified if Black plays 13 ... ♖fd8: 14 ♔d2 ♗xe2 15 ♗xe2 ♖ac8 16 a5! h6 17 ♗h4 ♗f8 18 ♖a4 ♗b8 19 ♔c4 ± Tshskovsky-Ribli, Portorož 1979.

14 ♗h4 ♖fc8

15 ♖f3

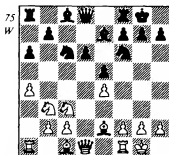
15 ♗d3?! d5 16 ed ♗xd5 17 ♔xd5 ♔xd5 18 ♗xe7 ♔xe7 19 ♗f3 ♔f6 ∞ Ljubojević-Ribli, Riga IZ 1979.

15 ... ♗d8

Kupreichik-Marjanović, Belgrade 1979, continued 16 ♔d2 ♗xe2 17 ♗xe2 ♖c6 18 ♔c4! ±.

B112

9 ... ♔c6 (75)



Black will place this knight on b4, solidly fortifying the d5 square and beginning active play on the queenside, specifically along the c-file. White's chances involve the blockade of the queenside with a5, the exchange of knights and pressure along the d-file.

10 f4

Alternatives are:

a) 10 a5?! ♗e6! 11 ♗e3 ♗xb3 12 ♗b6 ♗xc2 ♯.

b) 10 ♖g5 ♔b4 11 ♗h1 ♗c7 12 a5 ♗d7! ♯.

c) 10 ♗e3 ♗e6 11 f4 ef 12 ♖xf4 d5 13 ed ♔xd5 14 ♔xd5 ♗xd5 15 ♗c4 (15 c4!? ∞) 15 ... ♗xc4 16 ♖xc4 ♗xd1 17 ♖xd1 ♖fd8 = Timoshenko-Kenge, Moscow 1979.

Now Black can take action on the queenside or in the centre.

B1121 10 ... b6

B1122 10 ... ef

B1121

10 ... b6

Black prevents a5 but otherwise does not disclose his plans. Also playable is 10 ... ♔b4 11 ♗h1 ♗e6 12 f5! ♗d7 13 ♖g5! ♗c6 14 ♗f3

♞c8 15 ♜e2 h6 16 ♜h4 b6
17 ♜fd1 ± Karpov-Bukić, Bugojno
1978.

11 ♜h1

11 ♜e3?! ♜b7 12 ♜f3 ♜b4
13 ♜f2 ♜c7 14 ♜d2 ♜fe8 15 ♜h1
♜f8 16 ♜g1 ♜d7 = Zhivayeva-
Chiburdanidze, Moscow 1979.

11 ... ♜b4

Also possible are 11 ... ♜b7 and
11 ... ♜d7.

12 ♜e3 ♜b7

13 ♜d3

13 ♜f3 ♜c7 14 ♜d2 d5! 15 ed e4!
16 ♜xe4 ♜fxd5 ∞ Chiburdanidze-
Tukmakov, Vilnius 1978.

13 ... ♜c7

14 ♜e2

By strengthening the centre
White intends to undertake active
operations on the kingside. Black
prepares ... d5:

a) 14 ... d5?! 15 fe ♜xe4 16 ♜d4 ±
– Belyavsky-Rashkovsky, USSR
1974.

b) 14 ... ♜fe8 15 ♜ael d5?! 16 fe de
17 ef ed 18 ♜g4 ± Rantanen-
Sznapić, Helsinki 1979.

B1122

10 ... ef

11 ♜xf4 ♜e6

Having fallen behind in control
of space, Black has developed
freely and will now try to equalise
by playing ... d5. The more active
placement of his pieces, however,
gives White the better chances.

12 ♜f3

12 ♜h1 d5! 13 ed ♜xd5
14 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 15 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 =
Teshkovsky-Tukmakov, USSR
1978.

12 ... ♜a5

13 ♜h1 ♞c8

14 ♜d4

14 ♜d5?! ♜xd5 15 ed ♜fd7
16 c3 ♜g5 17 ♜g4 ♜xf4 18 ♜xf4
♞c4 ± Hort-Ljubojević, Montreal
1979.

14 ... ♞e8

15 h3

White has the better prospects:
15 ... g6 16 ♞b1 ♜f8 17 ♜e2 ♜g7
18 ♜xe6 fe 19 ♜d4 ± Marjanović-
Quinteros, Bled-Portorož 1979.

B12

9 ♜g5

The moves 9 f4 and 9 ♜h1
allow ... b5.

a) 9 f4?! b5! 10 fe (10 a4 b4 11 ♜d5
♜xd5 12 ♜xd5 ♜b6+ 13 ♜h1
♜b7 14 a5 ♜c7 = – Larsen-
Romanishin, Riga IZ 1979) 10 ...
de 11 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 12 ♜g5 ♜e6
13 a4 b4 = Klovan-Gutman,
USSR 1978.

b) 9 ♜h1 b5! 10 a4 ♜b7! (10 ... b4
11 ♜d5 ±) 11 ab ab 12 ♜xa8 ♜xa8
13 ♜d3 ♜bd7! ∞, e.g. 14 ♜xb5
♜xe4 15 ♜d5 ♜g5 16 ♜xg5 ♜xg5
17 ♜f3 = (17 ♜c7?? ♜c3! 0-1
Gufeld-Feugel, USSR 1980), or
14 ♜d1 b4 15 ♜d5 ♜xd5 16 cd
♜b6! ±.

9 ... ♜e6

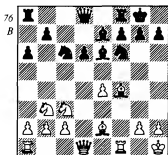
9 ... ♜bd7 10 a4 h6 11 ♜h4 b6
12 ♜c4 ♜b7 13 ♜e2 ♜c7
14 ♜fd1 ± Jansa-Kuligowski, Niš
1979.

10 f4

An equal game was reached
after 10 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 11 ♜d3
(11 ♜d5!?) 11 ... ♜c6 12 ♜d5 ♜g5
13 ♜ad1 ♞c8 14 c3 ♜e7 15 ♜e3

♗xe3 16 ♖xe3 ½-½ Tal-Hübner,
Tilburg 1980.

10 ... ef
11 ♗xf4 ♖c6
12 ♖h1 (76)



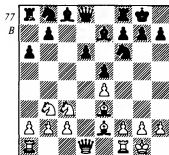
Black can improve his position with ... ♖c8 or ... ♖e8, and he can also fight for equality with ... d5. a) 12 ... d5 13 e5 ♖e4 (13 ... ♖d7?! 14 ♖xd5 ♖xe5 15 c4! ♖g5?! 16 ♖c5 ♗xf4 17 ♖xf4 b6 ♞ Byrne-Browne, USA 1980) 14 ♖d3 f5 15 ef ♗xf6 and the active piece play compensates for the weakness of the pawn on d5.

b) 12 ... ♖e8 13 ♖e1 ♖d7 14 ♖d1 ♖de5 15 ♖d5. White has the better game, since he threatens to improve his position with 16 c4 and has pressure along the d- and f-files: 15 ... ♗f8 16 ♖f2 ♖d7 17 ♖g3 ♖ce5 18 ♗h4 ♖c8 19 c3 ± Karpov-Kavalek, The Hague 1979, or 15 ... ♖c8 16 c4 ♗f8 17 ♖g3 ♗xd5 18 ♖xd5 ♖b6 19 ♖d2 ± – Mikhailchishin-Chiburdanidze, Baku 1980.

c) 12 ... ♖c8 13 ♖e1 ♖e8!?! (activating the dark-squared bishop; other plans are inferior: 13 ... ♖e5 14 ♖d1 ♖fd7 15 ♖f2 b5 16 ♖d4 ±

Matanović-Nemet, Pula 1980, or 13 ... ♖d7 14 ♖d1 ♖de5 15 ♖d5 ♖g5 16 ♖g3 ♖h8 17 c3 ± Zaichik-Psakhis, Riga 1980) 14 ♖d1 ♗h4! 15 ♖d2 ♗f6! 16 ♖e3 ♖e5 ♞ Pritchett-Portisch, Malta Ol 1980. B13

9 ♖e3 (77)



9 ... ♖c7

9 ... b5?! is a mistake: 10 a4! b4 11 ♖d5! ±.

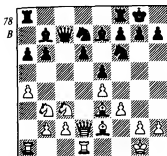
The best reply is 9 ... ♖e6! which leads to positions that we have already considered after either 10 f4 ♖c7 11 a4 ♖bd7 or 10 a4 ♖bd7 11 f4 ♖c7. We examine here only those continuations in which Black declines the transposition.

a) 10 f4 ef 11 ♖xf4 ♖c6 (11 ... d5?! 12 ed ♖xd5 13 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 14 c4 ♗c6 15 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 16 ♖a5 ± Bangiev-Vladimirov, USSR 1974) 12 ♖d4 ♖xd4 13 ♗xd4 ♖d7 14 ♗g4 ♗f6 15 ♖h1 ♗xd4 16 ♖xd6 ♖b6 = Shabanov-Savon, USSR 1977.

b) 10 a4 ♖bd7?! 11 a5 ♖c8 (11 ... ♖c7 12 ♖d5 ♖xd5 13 ed ♗f5 14 c4 ♖fc8 15 ♖d2 h6 16 f3 ± Zagorovsky-Kletsel, corres 1980) 12 ♖d2 ♖c7 13 ♖fc1 ♖c6 14 ♗f3

♠fd8 15 ♘d5!? ♙xd5 16 ed ♖c4
17 ♗d3 ♗xd3 18 cd ± Mednis-
Bouaziz, Riga IZ 1979.

10 a4! b6!
11 ♗d2 ♙b7
12 f3 ♘bd7
13 ♠fd1 (78)



White has a positional advantage. He plans to increase the pressure on Black's position by transferring the queen to f2 or f1 and marching the knight along the route b3-c1-a2-b4-d5. Black will try to counter with ... d5 or ... b5, and can also apply the useful manoeuvre ... ♘d7-f8-e6:

a) 13 ... ♙c6 14 ♖e1 h6 15 ♗f1!
♗b7 16 ♙c4! ♠fc8 17 ♠d2 ♘f8
18 ♘c1 ♘g6 19 ♘la2! ± Geller-
Fischer, Stockholm IZ 1962.

b) 13 ... ♠fd8 14 ♙f1 (14 ♖e1! ±)
14 ... ♠ac8 (14 ... ♘c5!?) 15 ♠ac1
♠a8 16 ♗f2 ♙c6 17 ♠d2 ♠db8!
18 ♠a1 h6 19 ♙e2 ♘f8 20 ♗f1
♗c8! 21 ♘c1 ♘e6 22 ♘la2 ♘d4 ♘
Bangiev-Destyakov, USSR 1976.
B2

7 ... ♙e6

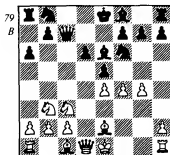
Black commits his bishop early, and this gives White a wider choice of plans.

8 f4! ♖c7

Interesting play arises after 8 ... ♘c6 9 f5!? ♙xb3 10 ab d5!? 11 ed (11 ♘d5 ♘xe4 12 ♙e3 ♗h4+ 13 g3 ♙b4+ 14 ♘xb4 ♘xg3! ♘ Veingold-Vitolins, USSR 1976) 11 ... ♘d4 12 0-0 ♙b4 13 ♙g5!? ♠c8 14 ♙c4 b5 15 ♙d3 ♗b6 16 ♘h1 ± Korolyev-Sabitov, Moscow 1979.

9 g4 (79)

Also playable is 9 f5 ♙c4 10 ♙xc4!? ♗xc4 11 ♖e2! (the exchange of light-squared bishops and queens is in White's favour) 11 ... ♗c6 (11 ... ♗c7!?) 12 ♘a5! ♗c7 13 ♘c4 ♘bd7 14 ♙e3 ♠c8 15 ♘e3 ± Psakhis-Gavrikov, Riga 1980.



Black has difficult problems in view of the threats of 10 f5 and 10 g5.

9 ... b5

a) 9 ... h6?! 10 g5! hg 11 fg ♘fd7
12 ♙g4! ♠h4 13 ♙xe6 fe 14 ♙e3
♙c7 15 ♗f3 ♘c6 16 ♗g3 ±
Gurevich-Balashov, USSR 1973.
b) 9 ... ef 10 g5! (10 ♙xf4?! h6! ♣)
10 ... ♘fd7 11 ♙xf4 ♘c6 12 ♗d2
and White has placed strong

74 Najdorf without 6 ♗g5

pressure on the black position:
 12 ... ♖ce5 13 0-0-0 ♜c8 14 ♖d4
 b5 15 ♗b1 ♜b7 16 ♖f5 ± Hulak-
 Ljubojević, Yugoslavia 1977, or
 12 ... ♖de5 13 0-0-0 ♜d8 14 h4 g6
 15 h5 ♗g7 16 ♖d5 ± Olafsson-
 Kavalek, Las Palmas 1974.

10 a3

10 g5?! b4! 11 gf bc 12 fg ♗xg7
 13 f5 ♗c4 ∞.

10 ... ef

10 ... h6 11 g5 hg 12 fg ♖fd7
 does not justify itself after 13 ♗g4

(13 h4?! ♖b6 14 ♜d3 ♖8d7
 15 ♗d2 ♖c4 ♠ Gipslis-Kengis,
 USSR 1974) 13 ... ♜h4 14 ♗xe6 fe
 15 ♜f3! ♖c6 16 ♜g3 ♜h8
 17 ♜g4 ± Hardicsay-Hardecsay,
 Hungary 1976.

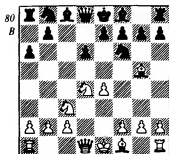
11 g5 ♖fd7

12 ♗xf4

There are a lot of weaknesses in
 the black position: 12 ... ♖c6
 13 ♖d5! ♗xd5 14 ed ♖ce5 15 a4
 b4 16 a5 ± Vasyukov-Babi, USSR
 1979.

9 Najdorf: 6 ♖g5 Introduction

- | | | |
|---|-----------|-----|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♘f3 | d6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♘xd4 | ♘f6 |
| 5 | ♘c3 | a6 |
| 6 | ♖g5! (80) | |

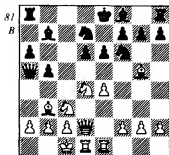


In this way White solves three problems: he prevents ... e5, he completes his development in the shortest possible time and he brings about complications. In this variation Black will experience difficulties, although he does have solid defensive resources, in particular through counterplay on the queenside (even at the cost of development!), in the development of both flanks and, as a result, in the possibility of castling on either side.

- 6 ... ♗e6

6 ... ♘bd7 usually leads to the main lines via transposition.

However, White has another possibility with which he can try for a greater advantage than that promised by the main lines: 7 ♖c4! ♗a5 8 ♗d2 e6 9 0-0-0 (9 0-0 is not bad either) 9 ... b5 10 ♖b3 (10 ♖d5?! forces a draw after 10 ... b4! 11 ♖xa8 bc 12 bc ♘b6! 13 ♘b3! ♗b5! 14 ♘d4 ♗a5) 10 ... ♖b7 11 ♗he1. (81)



White has the advantage in the middlegame, since Black is still dealing with his development problems: 11 ... 0-0-0! 12 a3! (White must stop ... b4, e.g. 12 f4? b4! ♗. He can maintain a small advantage with 12 f3, however) 12 ... ♖c7 (12 ... ♗b8 13 f4 ♗c8 14 e5 de 15 fe b4 16 ♘a2 ♘e4 17 ♗xe4! ± Fedorowicz-Popovich, USA 1976) 13 ♗b1 (13 f4?! h6! =) 13 ... ♗b6 14 f3 ♗b8 15 ♖e3 ♘c5 16 ♘a2 ± Gulko-Petrosian, USSR

1976.

7 f4

The main line. By creating threats of e5 and f5, White keeps Black's position under pressure and furthermore does not permit him to establish an outpost at e5. Now, in addition to 7 ... ♗b6 and 7 ... b5 which are discussed in the next chapter, Black has four possible continuations:

A 7 ... ♖e7

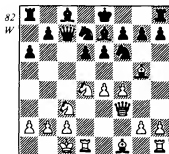
B 7 ... ♖bd7

C 7 ... ♗c7

D 7 ... h6

A

7	...	♖e7
8	♗f3	♗c7
9	0-0-0	♖bd7 (82)



White has achieved a large advantage in development and should now choose a concrete plan:

A1 10 g4

A2 10 ♗g3

A3 10 ♖e2

A4 10 ♖d3

A1

10 g4 b5

11 ♖xf6

11 a3!? ♗b8 12 ♖h4 ♖c5 13 g5

♖fd7 14 ♖e1! ♖b6 15 h4 ♖ba4!
(15 ... ♖b7 16 b4 ♖ca4 17 ♖xa4
ba 18 f5 e5 19 f6! ∞ Malevinsky-
Bangiev, USSR 1977) 16 ♖xa4
ba 17 ♖c3 ♖b7 ∞ - Eolian-
Shusterman, USSR 1979.

11 ... ♖xf6

If Black recaptures with 11 ... gf!? he has an inferior position which is liable to be attacked on the kingside. After 12 f5! the weakness of the light squares makes itself felt:

a) 12 ... ♖e5 13 ♗h3 0-0 (13 ... ♖d7 14 ♖ce2 ♖c6 15 fe de 16 ♗h5 ♖d8 17 ♖b1 ♖c8 18 ♗f7 ± Antonov-Lozanov, Pernik 1977)
14 ♗h6 ♖h8 15 g5 ♖g8 16 g6 fg 17 fe ± Tseitlin-Chekhov, USSR 1979.

b) 12 ... ♖c5 13 fe fe 14 b4! (14 a3 0-0 15 ♖d3 ♗b8 16 h4 b4 17 ab ♖xb4 ∞) 14 ... ♖a4 15 ♖xa4 ba 16 ♖d3 0-0 17 ♖c3 ♗b6 18 ♖c6 ± Hübner-Hort, Wijk aan Zee 1979.

12 g5

An interesting line is 12 a3 ♗b8?! 14 f5! 0-0 (13 ... e5 14 ♖b3 b4 15 ab ♖xb4 16 ♖d3 ♖b7 17 g5±) 14 g5 ♖e8 15 ♖g1 b4 16 ab ♖xb4 17 ♖g3 ♗c5 18 ♖b3 ± Shamkovich-Grigorian, Leningrad 1971. The simplest defence for Black is 12 ... ♖d7! which transposes to the main line after 13 g5 (A13).

12 ... ♖d7

Now White usually chooses one of three pawn moves:

A11 13 f5!?

A12 13 h4

A13 13 a3

A11

13 f5!? ♖c5

The acceptance of the sacrifice is risky:

a) 13 ... ♖xg5+ 14 ♗b1 ♖c5 15 ♖h5 ♖d8 (15 ... ♗e7? 16 ♖xe6! ♖xe6 17 fe ±) 16 ♖g1 ♖f6 17 fe 0-0 18 ♖h3! (18 e7?! ♗h8! ♖) 18 ... g6 19 ♖d5 ♗h8 20 ♗e2 ± Mecking-Quinteros, Manila 1977.

b) 13 ... ♖e5?! 14 ♖g3 b4 15 ♖ce2 ♖c6 16 g6! fg 17 fg ♖xd4 18 ♖xd4 ± Arseniev-Tupik, Yaroslavl 1979.

14 f6

Or 14 h4!? b4 15 ♖ce2 ♖b7 16 ♖g3 0-0-0 ∞ (16 ... d5? 17 ed! ♖f8 18 ♖h5 ± Ljubojević-Browne, Manila 1976).

14 ... -f

15 gf ♖f8

16 ♖h5!?

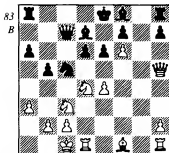
There is no gain in 16 ♖h3 b4 17 ♖d5 ed 18 ed ♖xh3 19 ♖he1+ (19 ♖xh3 ♖d7! ♖) 19 ... ♗h8 20 ♖xh3 (20 ♖c6+ ♗c8 21 ♖xh3+ ♗b7 22 ♖e2!? 23 ♖xb4 h5! ♖ Karabanov-Petrenko, corres 1978) 20 ... ♖d7! 21 ♖e6+ fe 22 de ♖c6! 23 e7+ ♗c7 ♖.

16 ... ♖d7

Or 16 ... b4 17 ♖d5 ed 18 ed ♖d7 19 ♖h3 ♖xf6 20 ♖g5 ♖e7 21 ♖he1 ♖xh3 22 ♖xf6 ♖g8 23 ♖h4 ♖c8 ∞ (23 ... ♖d7? 24 ♖c6! ±).

17 a3 (83)

Less clear is 17 ♖h3 b4! 18 ♖ce2 0-0-0 19 ♖xf7 ♖h6+ 20 ♗b1 ♖df8 21 ♖h5 ♖xf6 22 ♖hf1 ♖hf8 ∞ Browne-Mecking, San Antonio 1972.



Now Black is experiencing difficulties because of the weakness at f7:

a) 17 ... ♖g8!? 18 ♖xh7 19 ♖h4 0-0-0 20 ♗b1 ♖h6 21 ♖f3 ♖c8 ∞ Matulović-Bukić, Ulma 1976.

b) 17 ... ♖b8?! 18 ♖g1 b4 19 ab ♖xb4 20 ♖g7! ♖c8 21 ♖f5! ± de Firmian-Youngworth, Lone Pine 1980.

A12

13 h4

Having decided to play 13 f5 and by allowing Black to play ... b4, White loses a portion of his advantage: 13 ♖h3! b4 14 ♖ce2 ♖b7 15 ♗b1 ♖c5 16 ♖g3 d5 ∞ Smyslov-Fischer, Bled 1959, or 13 ♖h3 ♖c5 14 b4 ♖a4! 15 ♖xa4 ba 16 g6 ♖f6! ♖ Hort-Gligorić, Wijk aan Zee 1979.

13 ... b4

14 ♖ce2 ♖c5

Or 14 ... ♖b7 15 f5 e5 16 ♖b3 a5 17 ♗b1 a4 18 ♖d2 a3 19 b3 ♖c5 ∞ - Polovodin-Shusterman, USSR 1979.

15 ♖g3 ♖b7

Now there are two possible continuations:

a) 16 f5! 0-0-0 ∞ (16 ... d5? 17 fe fe

18 ed ♖f8 19 ♖h5+ g6 20 ♖xh7 ♖xg3 21 ♖xg6+ ♗d8 22 ♖d3 ± - Ljubojević-Bouaziz, Albufeiry 1978).

b) 16 ♖h3 g6! 17 ♖e3 d5 18 e5 0-0-0 19 h5 ♗b8 20 ♗b1 ♖c8 ½-½ Spassky-Bogdanović, Sochi 1967. A13

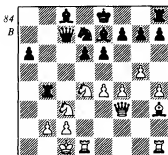
13 a3 ♖b8!

13 ... ♖b7?! 14 ♖h3 0-0-0 15 f5 ♖xg5+ 16 ♗b1 e5 17 ♗dxb5! ± Gligorić-Fischer, Bled 1959.

14 h4

If 14 ♖g1 ♗c5 15 ♖h3 b4 16 ab ♖xb4 17 f5 ♖b7!? (17 ... ♖b6 18 fe fe 19 ♗f5!? ef 20 ♗d5 ♗b3+ 21 cb ♖c5+ 22 ♗b1 ± Karchevsky-Samokin, corres 1979) 18 f6 (18 ♗xe6?! ♖xe6 19 fe 0-0! 20 ef ♖xf7 21 ♖e3 ♖xb2 ♢ Haas-Shol, corres 1975) 18 ... gf! 19 gf ♖d8! ♢ Timperi-Thörnros, corres 1981/82.

14 ... b4
15 ab ♖xb4
16 ♖h3 (84)



This is the critical position. Black tries to deflect White from his kingside attack and central operations by active play on the queenside.

16 ... ♖c5!?

Other moves have also been tried:

a) 16 ... 0-0-0 17 ♗xe6!? (17 ♗f5? ♗c5! 18 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 19 h5 ♖b7 20 h6 ♗xe4! ♢ Minić-Fischer, Rovinj-Zagreb 1971; 17 g6!? ♗c5! 18 gf+ ♖xf7 19 ♖e3 ♖b6 oo Tuczak-Pytel, Poland 1971) 17 ... fe 18 ♖xe6+ ♗h8 19 ♗d5 ♖c4! oo Kuzmin-Grigorian, USSR 1971.

b) 16 ... ♗c5 18 f5 ♖b7 19 ♖hf1! 0-0 19 f6 ♖d8 20 fg ♗xg7 21 ♖h5 ♖xb2! 22 ♖f4 (22 ♖g1 ♖a5! oo) 22 ... ♖b4 23 ♖f3 ♗a4! oo Roos-Meder, corres 1973.

c) 16 ... ♖b6 17 ♗f5!? (17 ♗b3 a5 ♢) 17 ... ♖f8! (17 ... ef 18 ♗d5 ♖c5 19 ef! ♖b7 20 ♖he1 ♖xd5 21 ♖xd5 ♖c6 22 f6 gf 23 gf ♗xf6 24 ♖c5!! 1-0 Pytel-Hausner, corres 1971) 18 ♗e3 (18 b3 d5! 19 ♖he1 d4! ♢) 18 ... ♖a5! oo.

17 ♗b3 ♖b6
18 h5

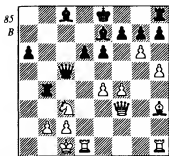
A dubious line is 18 f5?! ♗c5 19 ♖c2 a5 20 fe ♖xe6 21 ♖xe6 fe 22 ♖hf1 a4 ♢ Knoller-Smokly, corres 1979.

18 ... ♗c5
19 ♗xc5 ♖xc5

Or 19 ... dc!? 20 g6 fg 21 hg h6 22 ♗d5 ed 23 ♖c8 0-0 24 ♖g4 ♖xe4 25 ♖de1 (25 ♖f5? ♖f6 ♢ Kaplan-Browne, Madrid 1973) 25 ... ♖f6 oo Bellin-Portisch, Teesside 1972.

20 g6!? (85)

By playing sharply, White forfeits his lead in development since he is moving pieces which have already been developed.

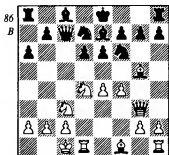


20 ... 0-0!

Black strives to take over the initiative now that he has completed his development: 21 gh+ ♖h8 22 h6 g6 ♗ Szmetan-Quinteros, San Paola 1972.

A2

10 ♖g3 (86)



White threatens ♖xf6 and hinders ... b5.

10 ... h6

Other continuations are weaker:
 a) 10 ... 0-0? 11 ♖f3 and 12 e5! ±.
 b) 10 ... b5? 11 ♖b5! ab 12 ♖dxb5 ♖b8 13 e5! de 14 fe ♖xe4 15 ♖he1 ♖ed7 16 ♖f4 ♖b7 17 ♖d6 ± Gusev-Zhuravlev, USSR 1976.
 c) 10 ... b6 11 ♖e2 ♖b7 12 ♖f3 0-0-0 13 ♖he1 g6 14 e5! de 15 fe ♖h5 16 ♖xb7! (16 ♖xh5?! ♖xh4

17 ♖xh4 gh 18 ♖xh5 ♖c5 ♗ Westerinen-Gunnarsson, Reykjavik 1976) 16 ... ♖xb7 17 ♖h4 ±.
 c) 10 ... ♖c5 11 ♖d3 b5?! (11 ... h6 ♗) 12 e5! de 13 fe b4 14 ♖cb5! ± Kengis-Malisauskas, Vilnius 1979.

11 ♖h4 g5

Both 11 ... 0-0 and 11 ... ♖g8 are worse.

12 fg ♖h5

If 12 ... ♖g8 13 ♖e2! ♖e5 14 ♖f3 hg 15 ♖xg5 ♖g6 16 ♖hf1 and White has a dangerous initiative in view of his advantage in development and pressure along the d- and f-files: 16 ... ♖a5? (16 ... ♖xh4!? 17 e5! de 18 ♖xf6! ♗ or 16 ... ♖c5!? ♗) 17 ♖x7 ♖xf7 18 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 19 ♖d5! ± Kupreichik-Grigorian, USSR 1974.

13 ♖e3 ♖c5

14 ♖b1

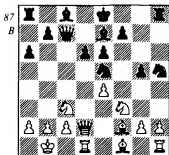
14 ♖d2!? ♖xg5 15 ♖xg5 ♖xg5 16 ♖f3 (16 ♖e2?! ± - V. Lepeshkin) 16 ... ♖d2+ 17 ♖xd2 ♖e7 = Mnatsakanian-Polyantsev, USSR 1979.

14 ... hg

15 ♖f2 ♖e5

16 ♖d2 ♖c7

17 ♖f3 (87)



White must play energetically in order to exploit Black's lagging development and slightly disorientated pieces. Black now has two ways of supporting the g5 square:

a) 17 ... ♖g8 18 ♜e3 (18 ♜xe5!? de 19 ♜e2 ∞) 18 ... g4 19 ♜xe5 de 20 ♜d3 b5 21 ♖hf1 ♜d7 ∞ - Chiburdanidze-Gavrikov, Riga 1980.

b) 17 ... ♜xf3 (17 ... ♜xf4?! 18 ♜xe5 de 19 g3 ♜g6 20 ♜e3 f6 21 h4! ± - Belyavsky-Magerramov, Baku 1980) 18 gf ♜d7 19 h4! gh 20 ♜xh4 (20 ♜e2 0-0-0 21 ♜xh4 ♜c6 22 ♜f2 ± Westerinen-Petursson, Reykjavik, 1976; 22 ... ♜f6 ∞) 20 ... ♜g3 21 ♖d4! ∞.

A3

10 ♜e2

White tries to stop ... b5 but he cannot attain this goal.

10 ... b5!

11 ♜xf6

Or 11 e5 ♜b7! 12 ♖g3 (12 ef ♜xf3 ♣) 12 ... de 13 fe ♖xe5 14 ♜xf4 ♖c5 15 ♜e3 ♖e5 16 ♜f4 ♖c5 17 ♜e3 = ♖c8!? 18 ♖hf1 0-0 ∞ Kuzmin-Gheorghiu, Riga 1979.

11 ... ♜xf6

12 e5 ♜b7

13 ♖g3

13 ef?! is questionable: 13 ... ♜xf3 14 ♜xf3 ♜xf6 15 ♜xa8 d5 16 ♜xd5 ♜xd4 17 ♖xd4 ed 18 ♖e1 (18 ♜xd5 ♖c5 ♣ Keres-Fischer, Bled 1959) 18 ... ♜f8 19 ♖e5 g6 = Matanović-Bukić, Yugoslavia 1975.

13 ... de

14 fe ♜d7

15 ♜f3! ♜xf6

16 gf g6

White stands worse and can only hope that his pawn storm on the kingside will bring some result: 17 f4 ♖b7! 18 h4 0-0-0 19 ♜f3 b4 20 ♜e2!? (20 ... ♜c5 21 ♜g5! ♖df8 22 ♖e3 h6 23 ♜f3 ∞ Larsen-Portisch, Manila 1974) 21 ♜g5 ♜c5 ♣ Shuvalov-Feugel, corres 1979.

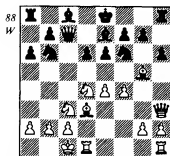
A4

10 ♜d3

This a logical continuation. White plans ♖he1 preparing e5 and forcing Black to hurry up and castle.

10 ... b5

Also playable is 10 ... h6 11 ♖h3 ♜b6! (88), but other moves are inferior: 11 ... ♜c5 12 ♖he1 ♖g8 13 e5! ± Planinc-Najdorf, Wijk aan Zee 1973, or 11 ... ♜f8 12 f5 ♜8h7 13 ♜e3 e5 14 ♜b3 ± Savon-Shusterman, Moscow 1974, or 11 ... ♖g8!? ∞.



Black hopes to play 12 ... ♜d7 and 13 ... 0-0-0. White has several possibilities:

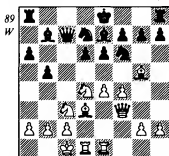
a) 12 f5! e5 13 ♜b3 (13 ♜de2!? ♜d7 14 ♜b1 ♜c6 15 ♜e3 d5! ∞ Nunn-Browne, Tilburg 1982) 13 ... ♜d7 14 ♜e3 ♜a4 15 ♜d5

♖xd5 16 ed 0-0-0 (16 ... ♖b6!? 17 ♖xb6 ♗xb6 =) 17 ♖b1 ♖g5?! 18 ♖xg5 hg 19 ♗g4 ± Jovčić-Bukić, Belgrade 1977.

b) 12 ♖he1?! e5! 13 ♖f5 ♖xf5 14 ef 0-0-0 15 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 16 fe de 17 ♖e4 ♖d5 ∞ Kozlov-Mikhalchishin, USSR 1975.

c) 12 ♖hf1!? (12 ♖h4 e5! 13 ♖f5 g6! 14 ♖xe7 ♖xh3 ∞ Timman-Kavalek, Amsterdam 1975) 12 ... ♖d7 13 ♖h4!? (13 f5?! e5 14 ♖b3 0-0-0 15 ♖e3 ♖a4 = Bronstein-Tukmakov, USSR 1974) 13 ... ♖c8 14 ♗g3 e5 15 fe de 16 ♖f5 ♖xf5 17 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 18 ♖xf5 ♗e7! ∞ - Timman-Browne, Amsterdam 1976.

11 ♖he1 ♖b7 (89)



White, having placed his pieces harmoniously, threatens to develop an initiative.

12 ♗g3!?

12 ♖d5 ♖xd5 (12 ... ed?! 13 ♖f5!? ∞) 13 ed ♖xg5 14 ♖xe6!?! fe 15 ♖xe6 ♗b6 16 ♗h5+ g6 17 ♗xg5 (17 ♖xg6+? ♖e7 18 ♗xg5+ ♖f6 ♢ Pioch-Pytel, Poland 1973) 17 ... ♗e3+ 18 ♖b1 ♖f7 ∞ Georgiev-Inkirov, Varna 1977.

12 ... b4?!

Black forces complications since the natural 12 ... 0-0-0 leaves him with many problems after 13 ♖xb5! ab 14 ♖dxb5 ♗b6 15 e5 d5 16 f5! and now:

a) 16 ... ♖e4 17 ♖xc4 ♗xb5 18 ♖xe7 de 19 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 20 fe fe 21 ♗g7 ± Szelez-Barta, Hungary 1974.

b) 16 ... ♖h5 17 ♗h4 ♖xg5 18 ♗xg5 ♖xe5 19 ♗xh5 ± Velimirović-Al Kazaz, Nice Ol 1974.

13 ♖d5!?

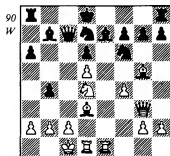
Only by playing sharply can White count on obtaining an advantage!

13 ... ed

14 ed

Or 14 e5!? de 15 fe ♖e4 (15 ... ♖h5 16 e6! ♖xg3 17 ef+ ♖xf7 18 ♖xe7+ ♖g8 19 hg ± Baluyev-Vadkan, corres 1976) 16 ♖xe4 ♖xg5+ 17 ♗xg5 de 18 e6! ♖e5 19 ♖f5 f6 ∞ Livshitz-Kochetkov, corres 1976.

14 ... ♖d8 (90)



White has a strong attack for the piece:

a) 15 ♗e3 ♖b6 (15 ... ♖e8 16 ♖f5 ♖xd5 17 ♗e2 ♖7b6 18 ♗h5! ±

Geller-Grigorian, USSR 1973)

16 ♖f5 ♖bxd5 17 ♖e2! ±.
 b) 15 ♖f3!? ♖f8 16 ♖f5 ♖g6
 17 ♖e3 ♖c5 18 ♖xc5 dc 19 d6! ±
 Petrushin-Koz, USSR 1979.

B

7 ... ♖bd7

By developing the queenside, Black tries to create threats against White's queenside castled position.

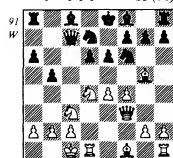
B1 8 ♖f3

B2 8 ♖e2!?

B3 8 ♖c4?!

B1

8 ♖f3 ♖c7
 9 0-0-0 b5 (91)



An active move which sharpens the game. White now has three alternatives:

B11 10 e5

B12 10 ♖xb5

B13 10 ♖d3!?

B11

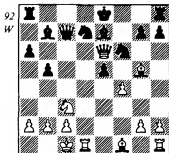
10 e5 ♖b7

11 ♖h3 de

12 ♖xe6 fe

13 ♖xe6 ♖e7 (92)

Now White will have to sacrifice on b5 if he wishes to develop an attack, but should he sacrifice the bishop or the knight? We note that



with 14 ♖xf6 gf 15 ♖e2 h5 16 ♖d5
 ♖xd5 17 ♖xd5 ♖b6 18 ♖d3 ♖h6
 (18 ... ♖f8!? 19 ♖g6 ♖g7 ♖
 Georgadze-Gutman, USSR 1972)
 19 ♖g8+ ♖f8 20 ♖c6+ White can
 force a draw.

14 ♖xb5

14 ♖xb5 ab 15 ♖xb5 is unclear:
 a) 15 ... ♖d5 16 ♖xd5! ♖xd5
 17 ♖d1! 0-0-0 18 ♖xd5! ±
 Chudinovsky-Kuporosov, USSR
 1980.

b) 15 ... ♖e4 16 c4 0-0-0 17 ♖xe7
 h6 ♖ Zhelyandinov-Gutman,
 USSR 1970.

c) 15 ... 0-0-0 16 ♖xe7 ef 17 ♖b4
 ♖e5 18 ♖xf4 ♖d5 ♖ Zhelyandinov-
 Polugayevsky, USSR 1967.

14 ... ab

15 ♖xb5 ♖c6

16 ♖d6+ ♖d8

17 fe ♖c7!

This is a complicated position. It is obvious that White's attack is exhausted and the initiative has transferred to Black:

a) 18 ♖xe7 ♖xa2 19 ♖d4 ♖a1+
 20 ♖d2 ♖xg2+ ♖ Planinc-Minić,
 Ljubljana-Portorož 1973.

b) 18 ♖b1 ♖xd6 19 ♖xd6 ♖a4
 20 ♖hd1 ♖he8 ♖ Kiryanov-

Baulin, corres 1974.

c) 18 ♖xf6 gf 19 ♖d3 ♖xd6
20 ♖xd6 ♖b5 ∞ Mateu-Baytar,
Shnep 1979.

B12

10 ♖xb5 ab

11 ♖xb5

The sharp 11 e5!? has not been sufficiently tested: 11 ... ♖a5! 12 ef gf 13 ♖he1 b4! 14 ♖c6 ♖g8 ∞ Semkov-Georgiev, Varna 1977, or 11 ... ♖b8 (11 ... ♖b7!?) 12 ef gf 13 ♖he1 h5 14 ♖h3 e5 15 ♖d5! ∞ – Sibarević-Bukić, Banja Luka 1976.

11 ... ♖b8!

12 e5 ♖a5!

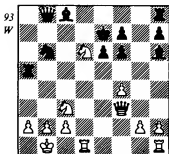
12 ... ♖b7 13 ♖e2 de 14 ♖c4 ♖c5 15 ♖xf6 gf 17 ♖xd7! ±.

13 ef gf

14 ♖h6 ♖xh6

15 ♖xd6+ ♖e7

16 ♖b1 ♖b6 (93)



Sharp piece play is characteristic of this position:

a) 17 ♖ce4!? ♖e4? (17 ... ♖d5!? ∞)
18 ♖xc5 ♖xc8 19 ♖a3+ ♖c5
20 ♖xa5 ± Psakhis-Anikayev,
Frunze 1979.

b) 17 ♖he1 ♖d8 18 ♖cb5 ♖a6
19 ♖c3 ♖xb5! 20 ♖xb5 ♖xb5 ±

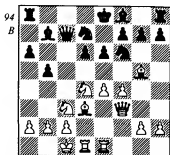
Kantsler-Kuporosov, Sochi 1979.
B13

10 ♖d3!?

This move, in conjunction with 11 ♖he1, constitutes an important improvement of White's position. We note that Black does not, in this case, have resources analogous to those examined in variations B11 and B12.

10 ... ♖b7

11 ♖he1 (94)



Black has a wide choice of continuations:

a) 11 ... ♖b6?! 12 ♖d5! (Black's plan is justified by 12 ♖b3?!)
12 ... ed 13 ♖c6!! ♖xc6 14 ed+ ♖e7 15 dc ♖c5 16 ♖xf6 gf 17 ♖f5 ± – Chiburdanidze-Dvoiris, USSR 1980.

b) 11 ... 0-0-0 12 a3 ♖e7 13 ♖f1 h6 14 ♖h4 ± g5?! 15 fg hg 16 ♖xg5 ♖xh2 17 ♖f4 ♖h5 18 ♖xb5! ± Petrushin-Vitolins, USSR 1978.

c) 11 ... b4 12 ♖d5!? ed 13 ed ♖d8 14 ♖f5! ♖e7 15 ♖e6! ± Kavalek-Gheorghiu, Skopje OI 1972.

d) 11 ... h6?! 12 ♖h3! 0-0-0 13 ♖xf6! (13 f5?! e5 14 ♖e6?! hg! 15 ♖xh8 fe ± Spassky-Donner, Amsterdam 1973) 13 ... ♖xf6

14 ♖d5! ± (14 ... ♜a5? 15 ♖b3 1-0 Timman-Polugayevsky, Hilversum 1978).

B2

8 ♜e2

White plans to create combinational threats along the e-file and h1-a8 diagonal by playing g4 and ♖g2.

8 ... ♜c7

9 0-0-0 ♖e7

10 g4 b5

10 ... h6!? 11 ♖h4 g5 12 fg ♖h7 13 ♖f5!? ef 14 ♖d5 ♜d8 15 ef ♖e5 ∞ Ernst-Azmaiparashvili, Groningen 1979/80.

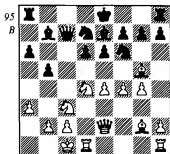
11 a3

11 ♖g2 leads to sharp play: 11 ... ♜b8 (11 ... b4 12 e5! bc 13 ef gf 14 ♖xa8 fg ∞ Kuzmin-Dorfman, USSR 1978) 12 e5 de 13 ♖c6 b4! 14 ♖xb8 ♜xb8 15 ♖e4 ef 16 ♖f6+ gf 17 ♖h6 ∞ Kremenetsky-Dubinsky, Moscow 1980.

11 ... ♖b7

12 ♖g2 (95)

Or 12 ♖xf6!? ♖xf6 13 g5 ♖d7 14 h4 ♖b6 15 ♖b1 ♖c4 16 ♜h3 ♜c8 ∞ Lanka-Azmaiparashvili, Riga 1980.



White intends to advance his pawns on the kingside and in the centre. Black strives for piece play on the queenside, using the c4 square as a co-ordinating point for his pieces.

12 ... ♖b6!?

Alternatives:

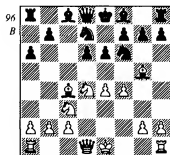
a) 12 ... ♜b8 13 ♖h4 g6 14 f5 e5 15 ♖b3 ♖b6 16 ♜hf1 0-0 17 ♖e1 ♖c4 18 ♜d3 ± Malevinsky-Eolian, Erevan 1977.

13 ♖h4 h6

Play might continue 14 ♖g3 0-0 15 ♖f3 ± as in Kuzmin-Stean, Hastings 1973/74.

B3

8 ♖c4?! (96)



Less clear is 8 ♖d3 ♜c7 9 ♜e2 b5 (9 ... ♖e7 10 ♖f3 h6 11 ♖h4 ♖c5 12 0-0-0 b5 13 e3! ± Tal-Balashov, Moscow 1970) 10 0-0-0 ♖b7 11 ♜he1 ♖b7 12 e5 de 13 fe ♖d5 14 ♖xe7 ♖xc3 ∞ Spassky-Rashkovsky, USSR 1973.

8 ... ♜b6!?

a) 8 ... ♜c7 9 ♜e2 ♖b6 10 ♖b3 ♖e7 11 0-0-0 ±.

b) 8 ... b5?! 9 ♖xe6 fe 10 ♖xe6 ♜a5 11 0-0 (11 ♖xf8!? ♜xf8 12 ♜xd6 ♜b6 13 0-0-0 ♜xd6 14 ♜xd6 ±

- Matulović-Tringov, Yugoslavia 1973) 11 ... b4 12 ♖d5 ♜f7! 13 f5 co.

9 ♠b3 ♠e7
10 f5 ♖c5
11 fe fe

The position of the bishops on the flanks weakens the centre, and this speaks against White's opening strategy: 12 ♠e3 ♜c7 13 0-0 b5 (13 ... 0-0!? 14 a3 ♖xb3 15 cb ♠d7 16 b4 ♜h8 = Matulović-Buljovčić, Novi Sad 1975) 14 ♜f3 0-0 15 ♜h3 (15 e5? de 16 ♜c6 ♠a7! = - Matulović-Gheorghiu, Helsinki 1972) 15 ... ♖xb3 16 cb e5 17 ♖f5 b4 co Matulović-Ljubojević, Yugoslavia 1973.

C

7 ... ♜c7

Having prevented 8 e5, Black intends to play ... b5, in order to provoke a3.

C1 8 ♜f3

C2 8 ♠xf6

C1

8 ♜f3 b5

White has an obvious choice here:

C11 9 0-0-0!?

C12 9 ♠xf6!?

C11

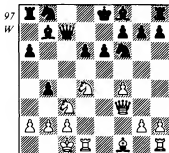
9 0-0-0!?

9 a3 ♖bd7 10 ♠d3 ♠e7 11 0-0-0 ♠b7 (11 ... ♠b8?! 12 ♠he1 b4 13 ♖d5! ♖xd5 14 ed ♠xg5 15 ♠xe6! ± Barlov-Tukmakov, Vrnjačka Banja 1979) 12 ♠he1 co.

9 ... b4

10 e5 ♠b7 (97)

White has a very dangerous initiative:



a) 11 ♖cb5 ab (11 ... ♜b6 12 ♖xd6+ ♠xd6 13 ♜b3 ♠e7 14 ef gf co Georgiev-Rashkovsky, Dubna 1979) 12 ♠xb5+ ♖fd7 (12 ... ♖bd7 13 ♜h3! and 14 ♖xe6 ±) 13 ♖xe6! (13 ♜h3 b3! co) 13 ... fe 14 ♜h3! ♜f7 15 f5 co Georgiev-Kasparov, Malta OI 1980.

b) 11 ♜h3 de 12 fe! (12 ♖cb5 ab 13 ♠xb5+ ♠c6 14 fe ♠xb5 15 ef ♠d7! ± Psakhis-Tukmakov, USSR 1979) 12 ... ♜xe5 13 ♠xf6 ♜xf6 14 ♖cb5! ♠c5 15 ♖xe6! ± Chiburdanidze-Tukmakov, USSR 1980.

C12

9 ♠xf6?! gf

10 e5!?

a) 10 a3?! ♠b7 11 ♠e2 h5 12 0-0-0 ♖d7 13 ♜h3 0-0-0 = Unzicker-Balashov, Munich 1979.

b) 10 0-0-0 b4 11 ♖d5 ed 12 ed ♜c5! 13 ♠d3 ♠a7! 14 ♠f5 ♜d8! co Dorfman-Yuferov, USSR 1978.

10 ... ♠b7

A mistaken attempt is 10 ... ♜b7?! 11 ♖e4! fe 12 fe de 13 ♠d3 f5 14 ♖xe6! ± Parma-Balashov, Moscow 1971.

11 ♖h5 de

A possible continuation is 12 ♜xc6 ♖b6 13 ♜xf8 ♗e3+ (13 ... ♠xf8 14 0-0-0 ♜d7 15 ♠e2 ± Zakharov-Anikayev, USSR 1973) 14 ♖e2 ♖xf4 ∞ Lukovnikov-Zilberstein, USSR 1978.

C2

8 ♠xf6

White tries to use Black's doubled pawns in positional play, but the two bishops are definite compensation.

8 ... gf

9 ♠e2

a) 9 ♖d2!? ♜c6 10 0-0-0 ♖b6 11 ♜f3 ♠d7 12 ♖b1 0-0-0 = - Matulović-Balashov, Belgrade 1979.

b) 9 f5 ♜c6 10 ♠c4?! ♜xd4 11 ♖xd4 ♠g8 12 g3 ♖c5 13 0-0-0 ♖xd4 14 ♠xd4 ♠d7 = Gufeld-Rashkovsky, USSR 1976.

9 ... ♜c6

10 ♖d3

Two other lines which have been seen in practice are:

a) 10 ♜b3 ♖b6 11 ♖d2 h5 12 a4?! ♜a5 13 ♜xa5 ♖xa5 = Tal-Balashov, USSR 1977.

b) 10 ♖d2 b5?! 11 ♜xc6 ♖xc6 12 ♠f3 ♠b7 13 0-0-0 b4 ∞ Mikhailchishin-Tukmakov, USSR 1978.

10 ... ♜xd4

11 ♖xd4 ♖c5

12 ♖d2 ♠d7 =

Tal-Tukmakov, USSR 1978.

D

7 ... h6

8 ♠h4 ♠e7

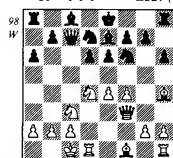
On 8 ... ♖b6?! 9 a3! White's

dark-squared bishop comes into the game quickly: 9 ... ♜c6 10 ♠f2 ♖c7 11 ♖f3 ♠e7 12 ♠d3 ♠d7 13 h3 0-0-0 14 ♜b3 ±, or 9 ... ♠d7 10 ♠f2 ♖c7 (10 ... ♖xb2? 11 ♜de2 ±) 11 ♠d3 ♜c6 12 0-0 ±.

9 ♖f3 ♖c7

9 ... g5 10 fg ♜fd7, intending to take control of e5, is premature: 11 ♖h5! (11 ♜xc6? fe 12 ♖h5+ ♖f8 13 ♠b5! ♠h7! 14 0-0+ ♖g8 15 g6 ♠g7 16 ♠f7 ♠xh4 17 ♖xh6 ♖f6! ∞ Boudy-Inkirov, Varna 1979) 11 ... ♜e5 12 ♠g3 ♠xg5 13 ♠e2 ♖b6 14 ♠xe5 de 15 ♜f3 ♖xb2 16 ♜d1! ± Klund-Kestler, East Germany 1970.

10 0-0-0 ♜bd7 (98)



The inclusion of the moves ... h6 and ♠h4 is meaningful in this position, since Black has ... g5 as his disposal, while White can bring his bishop into the game via g3 and f2.

Now there are two main lines and a few minor alternatives:

D1 11 ♠d3

D2 11 ♠e2!?

a) 11 g4 g5 12 fg?! ♜e5 and 13 ... ♜fxg4 ±.

b) 11 f5 e4 12 ♜b3 b5 13 a3 ♠b8

(13 ... ♖b7?! 14 g4! ♖xe4?!
 15 ♖xe4 ♖xh4 16 ♖xb5! ± Krnić-
 Minić, Yugoslavia 1970) 14 g4 b4
 15 ab ♖xb4 ∞ - Ivanović-
 Martinović, Vrnjačka Banja 1977.
 c) 11 ♖g3!?! g5?! (11 ... h5 12 h3 h4
 13 ♖h2 b5 14 e5 ♖b7 15 ♖e2 ±
 Soltis-Defotis, Chicago 1973)
 12 e5! de 13 fe ♖xe5 14 ♖e2 ♖fd7
 15 ♖xe6! fe 16 ♖xd7! ±
 Damjanović-Votruba, Prague 1979.
D1

11 ♖d3 g5

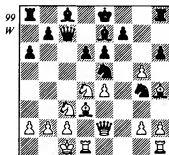
Already we reach another fork
 in the road.

D11 12 fg

D12 12 e5

D11

12 fg ♖e5
 13 ♖e2 ♖fg4 (99)



By sacrificing a pawn Black
 seizes an outpost at e5 and hopes
 to use it to gain time to repair his
 lagging development. White's
 task is to quickly put pressure on
 e5.

14 ♖f3!?

14 h3? hg 15 ♖g3 (15 hg ♖xh4!)
 15 ... ♖f6 =.

14 ... ♖xf3

15 gf hg

16 ♖g3

16 fg! leads to unclear play
 after 16 ... gh! (16 ... ♖h4 17 ♖hf1
 ♖h6 18 ♖f3 ♖d7 19 e5! de 20 ♖f1
 f6 21 ♖h3! ± Ivanović-Ostojić,
 Yugoslavia 1973) 17 ♖hf1 ♖d7 ∞.

16 ... ♖e5

17 h4

17 f4 gf 18 ♖xf4 ♖d7 is illogical,
 since Black holds on to his outpost
 at e5:

a) 19 h4 0-0-0 20 h5 ♖dg8 21 ♖b1
 ♖c6 22 ♖h3 ♖g5 23 ♖h2 ♖h6 =
 - Westerinen-Browne, Hastings
 1972/73.

b) 19 ♖b1 0-0-0 20 ♖f2 ♖dg8
 21 h4 ♖c6! 22 ♖xe5 de 23 ♖h3
 ♖b8 = Evans-Portisch, San
 Antonio 1972.

17 ... gh

18 f4 ♖xd3+!

19 ♖xd3 ♖d7!

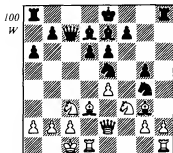
White has won back his pawn,
 but exchanges bring equality:

a) 20 ♖e1 ♖b5 21 ♖d1 h3 22 f5
 ♖d8 23 ♖b1 ♖c6 24 fe fe 25 ♖f1 =
 Ljubojević-Browne, Wijk aan Zee
 1976.

b) 20 f5?! 0-0-0 21 ♖h2 ♖c6 22 fe
 fe 23 ♖g4 ♖d7 24 ♖hg1 ♖hg8
 25 ♖f3 ♖df8 ± Weib-Ljubojević,
 Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

On his 14th move, however,
 Black can play differently: 14 ...
 hg!?! (sacrificing a pawn to retain
 his outpost at e5) 15 ♖g3
 (15 ♖xg5 ♖xg5+ 16 ♖xg5 ♖c5!
 brings about great complications,
 e.g. 17 ♖h3? ♖d7 18 ♖b1 ♖c6
 19 ♖d2 0-0 ± Pokojowczyk-Pytel,
 Poland 1972, or 17 ♖f3! ♖f2
 18 ♖xe5! de 19 ♖a4! ♖a7

20 ♖b5+! ab 21 ♖xb5+ ♗e7
 22 ♖b4+ ♗f6 ∞ Ivanović-Bukić,
 Yugoslavia 1978) 15 ... ♗d7 (100)



White must create activity along the d- and f-files, pressuring e5, if he wants up to hold up Black's development (16 ... 0-0-0): a) 16 ♗d1 ♗g6 (16 ... b5?! 17 ♗b1 ♗h7 18 ♗d1 ♗c8 19 ♗e3! ± Rizhkov-Trauner, corres 1979) 17 ♗b1 ♗e4e5 18 ♗xe5 de 19 ♖f3 ♗h7 ∞ Damjanović-Ljubojević, Yugoslavia 1974.

b) 16 h3 ♗xf3 17 gf ♗e5 18 ♗b1 (18 h4?! gh 19 f4 ♗xd3+ 20 ♗xd3 0-0-0 21 ♗f2 ♗c6 ♢ Damjanović-Lakić, Banja Luka 1974) 18 ... ♗f6 19 ♗c1 ♗g6 = Janošević-Martinović, Yugoslavia 1977.

c) 16 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 17 ♗xe5 de 18 ♖f2 b5 19 ♗d1 ♗h7 20 h4 gh 21 g3 0-0-0 ∞ Gabran-Trauner, corres 1979.

D12

12 e5

A sharp attempt to interfere with Black's plans.

12 ... gh

A mistaken variation is 12 ... de? 13 ♗xe6! ♖b6 14 ♗g7+ ♗f8 15 fg hg 16 ♗f2 ± Wagman-Tatai,

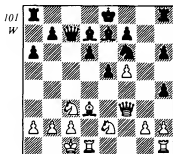
Reggio Emilia 1966.

13 ef ♗xf6

13 ... ♗xf6?! 14 ♗de2 ♗c5 15 f5! ♗d7 16 fe ♗g5+ 17 ♗b1 ± Tavadian-Lapenis, Moscow 1979.

14 f5! e5

15 ♗de2 ♗d7 (101)



16 ♗e4

White tries to set up a blockade on the light squares, particularly e4 and d5. Less effective is 16 ♗e4 d5! 17 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 18 ♖xd5 ♗c6 19 ♖b3 (19 ♖c5?! 0-0-0 20 ♗hg1 ♗b8 ♢ - Biriescu-Gheorghescu, Romania 1977) 19 ... 0-0-0 20 ♗c4 ♗xg2 21 ♗hg1 ♗g5+ 22 ♗b1 ♗xd1+ 23 ♗xd1 ♗d8 ♢ Parma-Bukić, Yugoslavia 1978.

16 ... ♗c6

16 ... 0-0-0? 17 ♗d5! ♗xd5 18 ♗xd5 ♗g5+ 19 ♗b1 ♗c6 20 ♗c3 ± Stean-Szmetan, Haifa Ol 1976.

17 ♗d5 ♗xd5

18 ♗xd5

The battle for the d5 and e4 squares has intensified, because Black has strong pressure along the c- and g-files: 18 ... ♗c8 19 ♗c3 ♗b8!? 20 ♗he1 b5 21 ♗b3 ♗h7 ∞,

or 18 ... ♖xd5!? 19 ♠xd5 ♖g5+
20 ♖b1 0-0-0 21 ♖c3 ♣c4
22 ♠hd1 ♣f4 ♘ Stean-Garcia,
Lublin 1975.

D2

11 ♖e2

The goal of this move is to inhibit ... g5, e.g.

a) 11 ... g5 12 fg ♖e5 13 ♣e3 ♖h7
14 ♖f3 ♖g6 15 ♖g3 hg 16 ♖b1 ±
- Marković-Bistrić, Yugoslavia
1979.

b) 11 ... b5 12 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 13 e5
♖b7 14 ♣g3! de 15 fe ♖g7 ±
16 ♖xe6 ♣xc3! 17 ♖xg7+ ♖f8
18 ♖e6+ ♖e8 19 ♣xc3 ♖xc3
20 ♖c7+ ♖f8 21 bc ±.

Here we have a significant
division:

D21 11 ... ♠b8

D22 11 ... ♠g8!?

D21

11 ... ♠b8

12 ♣g3 ♠g8

Other moves do not attain the
objective:

a) 12 ... b5 13 f5!? (13 e5!? de
14 ♖xe6! fe 15 ♣g6+ ♖f8 16 f5!
♖c5 17 ♠hf1, Tringov-Martinović,
Trstenik 1978, and here 17 ...
♖d7! would be good, resulting in
an unclear position) 13 ... ♖f8
14 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 15 fe fe 16 ♖b5+! ±
Sereshen-Fayder, corres 1980.

b) 12 ... 0-0 13 ♖f3 ♖b6 14 ♠he1
♖c4 15 e5 ±.

c) 12 ... g5?! 13 fg hg 14 ♖xg5 b5
15 a3 ♠g8 16 h4 ± Tringov-Nemet,
Vinkovci 1976.

13 ♠hf1 g5!?

14 fg ♖e5

14 ... ♣a5?! 15 ♖xe6! fe 16 gf! ±.

15 ♖f3

White's initiative is very strong:
a) 15 ... b5?! 16 ♖xe5 b4 17 ♖xf7!
bc 18 gf! ♠xg3 19 fe! ± Grefe-
Browne, USA 1973.

b) 15 ... ♖h5? 16 ♣f2 ♖g4 17 ♣d4
hg 18 ♖xg5! ♖xg5+ 19 ♖xg5
♠xg5 20 ♣h8+ ± Tarjan-Browne,
USA 1973.

c) 15 ... ♖xf3!? 16 ♖xf3 hg
17 ♖xg5 ♖h7 18 ♖xe7! ♠xg3
19 ♖d6 ±.

D22

11 ... ♠g8!?

12 ♣g3

12 ♖g3 involves a different
idea, for example 12 ... b5 (the best
reply; inferior is 17 ... g5 13 e5! de
14 fe ♖xc5 15 ♣e3 ♖d7
16 ♖xe6! ±) 13 e5 ♖b7 14 ♣f1
(14 ♖xe6!? fe 15 ♣d3 ♘) 14 ... de
15 fe ♖d5. Now White can fight
for the advantage with 16 ♖xe6!?
(16 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 17 ♖f3 ♖b6
18 ♖b1 ♠c8 19 ♖xd5 ½-½ Tal-
Ljubojević, Bugojno 1980), but
this entails a degree of risk in view
of 16 ... fe 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♠xd5
♠c8! (18 ... ed? 19 e6 ±) 19 ♠d2?
(19 ♖d3 ♘) 19 ... ♖b4! 20 ♣f4
♖xd2+ 21 ♣xd2 ♖b6 ♘ Matulović-
Ljubojević, Yugoslavia 1975.

12 ... g5

13 fg ♖e5

A sharp game arises after 13 ...
hg (13 ... ♖h7? 14 g6 ♠xg6 15 ♣f2
♖e5 16 ♖f5! ± Chiburdanidze-
Gofman, Tbilisi 1976) 14 ♖xg5 b5
15 a3 ♠b8 16 ♠hf1 b4 17 ab ♠xb4
18 ♣h4, for example:

a) 18 ... ♣c5 19 ♖e3 ♖g4 20 ♣g3

♟df6 21 ♗xg4 ♜xg4 22 ♜h3 ±
Planinc-Nemet, Stip 1978.

b) 18 ... ♜a5 19 ♟c6 ♟xe4
20 ♟xe4 ♜e4 21 ♜xe4 ♜xg5+
22 ♟b1 ± Ermenkov-Inkirov, Bul-
garia 1979.

14 ♟f3

Attempting to trade off the
knight on e5. An illogical line is

14 g6?! ♟xg6 15 ♜hf1 ♟xh4
16 ♜xh4 ♜g6 17 ♗d3 ♟g4! † Tal-
Fischer, Zürich 1959.

14 ... ♟fd7!?

15 ♜hf1

15 g6!? ♜xg6 16 ♜h3 ±.

15 ... ♜b5 ∞

Liberzon-Browne, Buenos Aires
1979.

10 Poisoned Pawn & Polugayevsky Variations

In this chapter we consider two of the most popular variations of the Najdorf, the Poisoned Pawn variation and the Polugayevsky variation.

A 7 ... ♖b6

B 7 ... b5

A

7 ... ♖b6!?

Black counterattacks on the dark squares. Now White must decide whether or not to sacrifice his b-pawn.

A1 8 ♖d2

A2 8 ♖b3!?

A1

8 ♖d2

White complicates the play. This, as is well known, is in favour of the better developed side. He will lose time, however, in creating weaknesses in Black's camp.

8 ... ♖xb2

Again White must choose:

A11 9 ♖b1

A12 9 ♖b3

A11

9 ♖b1 ♖a3

10 f5!?

White tries to eliminate even the smallest amount of counterplay. On 10 e5! de 11 fe ♖fd7 12 ♖c4

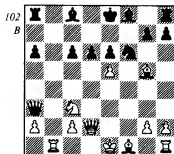
(12 ♖e2!?) 12... ♖b4! 13 ♖b3 ♖a5 14 0-0 0-0! it does not seem that there is any way to increase the pressure, while 10 ♖xf6 gf 11 ♖e2 h5! 12 0-0 ♖d7 13 ♖h1 ♖c5 14 ♖f3 ♖a5 15 ♖b3 ♖c7 is unclear - Velimirović-Tringov, Osiek 1978. [A recent try is 10 ♖e2 ♖bd7 11 0-0 ♖e7 12 e5!? Kengis-Azmaiparashvili, USSR 1982 — *tr.*]

10 ... ♖c6

11 fe! fe

12 ♖xc6 bc

13 e5! (102)



White must open lines at all costs.

13 ... de

After 13 ... ♖d5! 14 ♖xd5 cd 15 ♖e2 de 16 0-0 ♖a7 17 c4 ♖c5+ 18 ♖h1 d4 White controls the initiative, but the mass of black

pawns in the centre inhibits his further progress:

a) 19 ♖c2 ♗e7 20 ♔d2 ♚b7
21 ♖a4+ ♔d7 22 ♖xa6 ♚xb1
23 ♚xb1 0-0 ∞ Rogulj-Minić,
Yugoslavia 1980.

b) 19 ♗h5+ g6 20 ♔d1 ♗e7
21 ♗a4+ ♘d8 22 ♚f7 h6 23 ♗xh6
e4 ∞ Timman-Sunye, Wijk aan
Zee 1980.

14 ♗xf6 gf

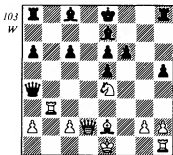
15 ♔e4 ♗e7

15 ... ♖xa2?! 16 ♔xf6+!
(16 ♚d1? ♗e7 17 ♗e2 0-0 18 0-0
f6 ♚ Liberzon-Grünfeld, Biel 1980.

[*tr. note:* the game Matulović-Nunn,
Helsinki 1981, continued 16... ♘f7
17 ♚b3 (17 ♚b1 ♖b2 ∞) 17 ...
♖a1+ 18 ♘e2 ♖d4 19 ♖g5, and
now Nunn gives 19 ... e4! 20 ♔g4
♗g7 ♚]

16 ♗e2 h5

17 ♚b3 ♖a4 (103)



18 ♔xf6+

White has given up two pawns
and does not have anything
tangible to show for it, so he now
goes all out and tosses a whole
piece into the fire.

Another method is 18 c4 f5!:

a) 19 ♔g3?! h4 20 ♔h5 ♔d8 21 0-0

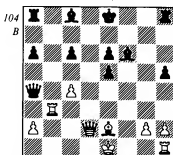
♖a5 22 ♔g7+ ♘f7 ∞ Groszpeter-
Karolyi, Hungary 1979.

b) 19 ♔d6+ ♗xd6 20 ♖xd6 ♖a5+!
21 ♘f2 ♘f7 (21 ... ♚a7!?) 22 c5
♘f6 23 ♚e3 e4 24 ♚xe4 fe 25 ♖f4+
♘g6 ∞ Sherbakov-Zaid, USSR
1978.

c) 19 0-0 fe 20 ♘h1 ♚a7 (20 ... c5
21 ♖c3 ♖c6 22 ♖xe5 ♚f8 23 ♗h5+
♘d8 24 ♚d1+ ♔d7 ♚ Espig-
Helmers, Poland 1978) 21 ♖c2
♖a5 22 ♗h5+ ♘d8 ♚ Harandi-
Hübner, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

18 ... ♗xf6

19 c4 (104)



We have arrived at the con-
temporary "tabia" of the position.
Black has several methods of
defence:

a) 19 ... ♚a7 20 0-0 ♚d7 (20 ...
♚f7!?) 21 ♚bf3 ♚d7! ∞ Velimirović-
Nunn, Skara 1980; a recent
development is 21 ♖d6 ♗e7 22
♖xe5 ♚xf1+ 23 ♘xf1! 0-0+! 24
♘g1 h4! = Bouaziz-Tukmakov,
Lucerne Ol 1982) 21 ♖c3 ♗g7 22
♚a3 e4 23 ♖xg7 ♚xg7 24 ♚xa4
♚g5 ∞ - Timman-Ljubojević,
London 1980.

[*tr. note:* recently 21 ♖e3 has come
into fashion, e.g. 21 ... ♖xa2

22 ♠xf6 ♖a1+ 23 ♙f1 ♠g7
 Belyavsky-Timman, Tilburg 1981.]
 b) 19 ... ♙e7 20 0-0 ♠a7 21 ♠b8
 ♚c7 22 ♚d3! ♙c5+ 23 ♚h1 ♚e7
 24 ♚g6 (24 ♚g3!? ∞) 24 ... ♚d6
 25 ♠d1+ ♙d4 26 ♠xd4+! ed
 27 ♚g3 e5 = Kasparov-Rashkovsky,
 USSR 1979.

c) 19 ... e5 20 0-0 ♚d7 21 ♚xd7
 ♙xd7 22 ♠xf6 h4 (22 ... ♚e7
 23 ♠g6 ♠ad8 24 ♠e3 ♙e8
 25 ♠g5 ± Belyavsky-Mikhalchishin-
 Moscow 1981) 23 ♠e3 ♚e7
 24 ♠f2 ♠ab8 ∞ Rogulj-Stein,
 Smederevska-Palanka 1980.
 [d) 19 ... ♙h4+ 20 g3 ♙e7 21 0-0
 h4!? 22 ♚d3?! (22 ♙d3!?) 22 ...
 ♖a5! ± Maningang-Ribli, Indone-
 nesia 1982 - *tr.*]

In each case there arises a complex struggle, where White's initiative must not be underestimated.

A12

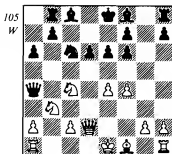
9 ♘b3

White threatens to trap the queen with 10 a3 and 11 ♠a2.

9 ... ♖a3

The alternative is 9 ... ♘c6 10 ♙xf6 gf 11 ♘a4 (11 ♙e2?! f5?! 12 0-0 ♙g7 13 ♘a4 ♖a3 14 ♘b6 ♠b8 15 c3 ♘a5 ± Planinc-Hulak, Yugoslavia 1977) 11 ... ♖a3 12 ♘b6 ♠b8 13 ♘c4 ♖a4 (105).

White has managed to improve the position of the knight on c3 with tempo. A possible continuation is 14 ♚f2! (14 0-0-0?! d5! 15 ed ed 16 ♚xd5 ♙e6! 17 ♖e4 ♘b4 ± Petrushin-Murey, USSR 1974; 14 ♙e2?! d5 15 ed ed 16 ♘b6 ♖b4 17 ♘xd5 ♚xd2+ 18 ♚xd2! ♙g7



19 ♚e3 ± Rodriguez-Marjanović, Vrnjačka Banja 1977) 14 ... e5! (14 ... f5? 15 a3 ♙g7 16 e5! b5 17 ♘xd6+ ♚f8 18 g3 ± Timman-Olafsson, Reykjavik 1976) 15 ♙d3 ♙e6 16 ♘b6 ♖b4 = Ligterink-Barczay, Wijk aan Zee 1977.

10 ♙xf6 gf

11 ♙e2 ♘c6!

This is Black's clearest plan – he prepares to transfer the king to either flank.

11 ... h5 has also been tried [e.g. 12 0-0 ♘d7 13 ♚d4 b5 14 ♘b1! Kasparov-Zaid, USSR 1977, or 12 ... ♘c6 13 ♚h1 ♙d7 14 ♘b1!? Spassky-Fischer, match 1972 - *tr.*]

12 0-0 ♙d7

12 ... h5 13 ♚h1 (13 ♘b1 ♖a4 14 c4 ♖b4 15 ♖e3 ♙g7?! - 15 ... ♘a5 ∞ - 16 a3 ♖a4 17 ♚g3! ± Tal-Zilberstein, USSR 1973) 13 ... ♙d7 14 ♖e3 ♠c8 15 ♘b1 ♖a4 16 c4 ♘a5! ∞ Tal-Byrne, Leningrad IZ 1973.

13 ♚h1

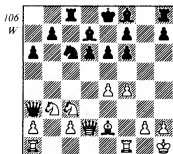
This move is in accordance with the spirit of the position, since after 10 ♙xf6 White has been trying to steer the game into positional channels. There are two

inferior lines:

a) 13 f5 ♖e5 14 fe fe 15 ♔h5+ ♘d8! 16 ♚ab1 ♚c8 17 ♖e2 ♙e7 18 ♖f4 ♘c7! 19 ♙e2 ♘b8 ♢ Tal-Portisch, match 1976.

b) 13 ♚e3 ♚c8 14 ♖b1 ♚a4! (Sampouw-Ribli, Indonesia 1982) 15 ♖c3 ♚a3 16 ♚fd1 ∞.

13 ... ♚c8 (106)



White's chances lie in a kingside attack, while Black's counterplay is justified through the exploitation of the weaknesses on the queenside:
a) 14 ♔h5?! ♙g7 15 ♚f3 0-0 16 ♚e1 (16 ♚d1 f5! ∞ Rodriguez-Vera, Havana 1978) 16 ... ♖a5 17 f5 ♖xb3 18 ab ♚a5 = Liberzon-Ribli, Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

b) 14 ♚f3!? ♙g7 15 ♚d1 0-0 16 ♙g3 ♘h8 17 ♚h3 ♚b4 18 ♚e3 ± Maryasin-Rashkovsky, USSR 1979.

[c] 14 ♖d1! is a significant recent development, e.g. 14 ... ♚a4 15 ♔d3 ♖d4 16 ♖e3 ♖xb3 17 ab ♚d4 18 c4! B.Lengyel-J.Horvath, Hungary 1982 - *tr.*]

A2

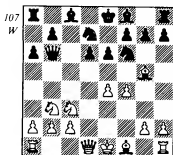
8 ♖b3?!

By releasing the pressure in the

centre White deprives himself of the advantage of his lead in development and as a result forfeits his chances to obtain an opening edge.

8 ... ♖bd7 (107)

8 ... ♙e7 9 ♚f3 ♚c7 10 ♔d3 h6! 11 ♚h3 (11 ♔h4?! ♖xe4! ♢) 11 ... b5 12 a3 e5 13 f5 ♔b7 14 0-0 ♖bd7 = Malevinsky-Machulsky, Sochi 1979.



9 ♚f3

The standard plan. The only difference between this and similar continuations is that the knight is on b3, and this plays into Black's hands since he need not fear sacrifices at e6 and b5 etc.

A sharper formation is 9 ♚e2 ♚c7 10 0-0-0 (10 g4? ♙e7 - *more in accordance with the principles of the position is* 10 ... b5 11 ♙g2 b4 ∞ - 11 0-0-0 h6 12 ♔h4 g5 13 fg ♖h7 14 ♙g3 hg 15 e5! ± Kupreichik-Tal, Minsk 1979) 10 ... b5 11 a3 ♔b7. We have reached the critical position for the variation:

a) 12 g4 ♚c8 13 ♔g2 ♙e7 14 ♔h4 h6 15 ♙g3 ± Barczay-Rashkovsky, Sochi 1979.

b) 12 g3 ♖e7 13 ♖g2 h6 14 ♖xf6
 ♜xf6 15 e5! ± Ljubojević-Browne,
 Buenos Aires 1980.

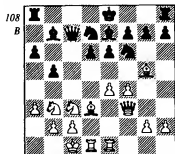
9 ... ♖c7
 10 0-0-0 ♖e7
 11 ♖d3

a) 11 ♖e2 b5 12 ♖xf6 ♜xf6 13 e5
 ♖b7 14 ♖g3 de 15 fe ♜d7 16 ♖f3
 0-0! ∞.

b) 11 ♖g3 g6 12 ♖h4 g5 13 fg ♖g8
 14 ♖e2 hg 15 ♖xg5 ♜h7 16 h4
 ♜e5 ∞ - Sideif Zade-Grigorian,
 Frunze 1979.

11 ... b5
 12 a3 ♖b7
 13 ♖he1 (108)

13 ♖h4!? ♜c5 14 ♖b1 ♜xd3?!
 15 ♖xd3 0-0 16 ♖xf6 ♖xf6
 17 ♖hd1 ± Vasjukov-Palatnik,
 USSR 1973.



Black has no problems: 13 ...
 ♜c5 14 ♖h3 0-0-0 15 ♜xc5 dc
 16 e5 ♜d5 = Spassky-Hort, Tilburg
 1979, or 13 ... 0-0-0 14 ♖e2 ♜c5
 15 ♜xc5 dc 16 e5 c4! = L.Bronstein-
 Portisch, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.
B

7 ... b5

This plan leads to extraordinarily
 sharp play. Black weakens his
 position by permitting White's

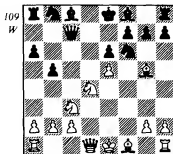
8 e5, but thanks to that same
 weakening move (... b5) he can
 develop his queenside with such
 manoeuvres as ... ♖a7-d7, ... ♖b7
 etc.

8 e5

There are less logical alternatives:
 a) 8 ♖d3 ♖b6! 9 e5 de 10 fe ♜fd7
 11 ♜f3 ♖b7 12 ♖e2 ♖b4 ∞
 - Spassky-Ljubojević, Montreal
 1979.

b) 8 a3?! ♜bd7 9 ♖c2 ♖b6 10 0-0-0
 ♖b7 11 g4 ♖c8 ∞ Andree-Tatai,
 Dortmund 1978.

8 ... de
 9 fe ♖c7! (109)



An essential aspect of the
 position is that Black's pieces find
 themselves in the thick of the
 battle, defending the most im-
 portant squares. White must now
 choose between 10 ef and 10 ♖e2.
 An interesting alternative is
 10 ♖xb5+ ab 11 ef ♖e5+ 12 ♖e2!
 ♖xg5 13 ♜dxb5 ♖a5! 14 fg ♖xg7
 15 ♜e4 ♖e5 16 ♜bd6+ ♜e7 ∞
 Tal-Polugayevsky, match 1980.

B1 10 ef

B2 10 ♖e2

B1

10 ef ♖e5+

11 ♔e2 ♖xg5
12 0-0!

White must defend his pawn on f6. 12 ♖d3 (intending 13 ♗e4) has also been seen in practice: 12 ... ♖xf6! 13 ♖f1 ♖e5! (13 ... ♖g6?! 14 ♖e3 ♔c5 15 ♖f4! 0-0 16 ♗b3 ♗d7 17 0-0-0 ± - Bronstein-Mikhalchishin, Vilnius 1975; 13 ... ♖g5 14 ♗e4 ♖e5 15 ♖d1! ♔b4 16 c3 ♔e7 17 ♗f3 ± Gufeld-Bronstein, Vilnius 1975) 14 ♖d1! (14 0-0-0 ♖a7 15 ♗f3 ♖f4+! 16 ♗d2 ♖c7 17 ♔h5 g6 18 ♖d4 e5 19 ♖f2 ♔c5! 20 ♖f6 0-0! ♖ - Gheorghiu-Ljubojević, Amsterdam 1975) 14 ... ♖a7! (14 ... ♔b7? 15 ♗c6! ±±) 15 ♗f3 ♖c7 16 ♗g5 (16 ♗e5 ♔g7 17 ♗xf7 ♖xh2! ∞ Ljubojević) 16 ... f5 17 ♖d4 h5! 18 ♖xf5?! ef 19 ♗d5 ♖d7 ∞ Tal-Polugayevsky, match 1980. [White can improve, however, with 18 a4!? e.g. 18 ... ♗c6 19 ♖h4 ♖e5 20 ab ab 21 ♗xb5 ± A.Rodriguez-Vera, Havana 1982 - *tr.*]

12 ... ♖e5!

Black encounters difficulties after 12 ... ♖a7 13 ♖d3 ♖d7 14 ♗e4 ♖e5 15 ♗g3!, e.g.

a) 15 ... ♖xb2 16 ♖e3 ♔b7 17 c4! ♔xe4 18 ♖xe4 gf 19 cb ab 20 ♖ab1 ± Tringov-Vila, Siegen Ol 1970.

b) 15 ... ♖c7 16 ♖e3 ♔b7 17 ♗fg5! ♔xe4 18 ♗xe4 ± Murey-Feldman, USSR 1965.

13 ♔f3

This is the main continuation, but there are other possibilities:

a) 13 ♗f3!? ♔c5+ 14 ♗h1 ♖xf6 15 ♗e4 ♖e7 16 ♗fg5 0-0

17 ♗xf7! ± Belyavsky-Polugayevsky, Moscow 1979.

b) 13 ♔h5 g6 14 ♔f3 ♖a7 15 ♗e4 ♖d7 16 c3 ♔b7 17 ♗g3 ♔xf3! 18 ♖xf3 ♔xc5+ = Kavalek-Polugayevsky, Bugojno 1980.

13 ... ♖a7

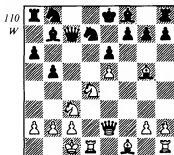
Black threatens to stabilise the position with 14 ... ♖d7 and 15 ... ♔b7: 14 ♖e1?! ♖xf6 15 ♔c6+ ♗xc6 16 ♗xc6 ♖d7 17 ♗d5 ♔c5+ 18 ♗h1 ♖h4+ ♖ - Ortega-Polugayevsky, Havana 1962, or 14 ♗c6 ♗xc6 15 ♔xc6+ ♔d7 16 ♔xd7+ ♖xd7 17 ♖f3 ♔d6! ♖ Mariotti-Ribli, Manili IZ 1976.

B2

10 ♖e2 ♗fd7

11 0-0-0 ♔b7 (110)

11 ... ♗c6!? 12 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 13 ♖d3 h6! 14 ♔h4 ♔b7 ∞ Grünfeld-Polugayevsky, Riga IZ 1979.



Having completed his development White prepares for active operations. It is true that the poor positioning of his pieces on the kingside slows the tempo of the attack, but White can create dangerous threats thanks to the sharp pressure on the f7 and e6

squares. We will examine two continuations:

B21 12 ♖g4

B22 12 ♜xe6!?

B21

12 ♖g4

Preparing 13 ♜xc6 fe 14 ♖xe6+.

12 ... ♖b6!?

Or 12 ... ♖xc5?! and now:

a) 13 ♔d3?! h6 14 ♔h4 (14 ♜xc6 hg! 15 ♚he1 ♚h4! ♢) 14 ... g5! ♝ ♜xc6?! h5! 16 ♖xg5 ♔h6 17 ♚del fe! 18 ♔g6+ ♜f8 ♢.

b) 13 ♔e2!?! b5 (13 ... ♔c5! 14 ♔f3 - 14 ♚hf! ♝ - 14 ... ♔d4 15 ♔xb7 ♔xc3 ♝ - Stean-Sigurjonsson, telex match 1977) 14 ♖h4 f6 15 ♔f4 g5 16 ♖xh5+ ♚xh5 17 ♔xh5+ ± Balashov-Quinteros, Manila IZ 1976.

c) 13 ♔xb5!?! ab 14 ♚he1 (14 ♜cxb5 f5! 15 ♖h4 ♜a6 16 ♚he1 ♔c4 17 g4 ♚c8! ♝) 14 ... h5! 15 ♖h4 ♖c5 (15 ... ♖c7 16 ♜cxb5 ±) 16 ♖g3 ♜a6 17 ♜xe6! fe 18 ♚xe6+ ♜f7 19 ♚xd7+ ♜xe6 20 ♚xb7 ♔d6. White can now force a draw with 21 ♖h3+ ♖f5 22 ♖e3+, but he can also play for the win with 21 ♔f4! ♝, e.g. 21 ... ♜c7?! 22 ♔xd6 ♖xd6 23 ♚b6! Stean-Ungureanu, Netanya 1976.

13 ♔e2

A more solid alternative is 13 ♔f4, which hinders the development of the kingside, but Black can overcome this obstacle:

a) 13 ... h5!?! 14 ♖g3 g6 15 ♔e2 ♔g7 16 ♔f3 ♔xf3 17 gf 0-0 18 ♜e4 ♖c7 ♝ Polushuk-Conoval, corres 1979.

b) 13 ... ♜c5 14 ♔xb5?! ab 15 ♜dxb5 ♚xa2! 16 ♜xa2 ♖xb5 ♢

- Hjartarson-Iriola, Groningen 1979/80.

13 ... ♜xe5!?

13 ... h6 14 ♖h3 ♜xe5 15 ♚he1 ♜bd7 16 ♔h4 g5 (16 ... g6 17 ♔g4 h5 18 ♔xe6 ♝ - Kavalek-Polugayevsky, Las Palmas 1974) 17 ♔xg5 ♚g8 18 ♔e3 ♔c5 19 ♖h4 ± Shuvalov-Conoval, corres 1979.

14 ♖h3

Also possible are 14 ♖g3 ♜bd7 15 ♔f4 ♝ Boleslavsky, and 14 ♖h4 ♜bd7 15 ♚he1 g6! ♝.

14 ... ♜bd7

Black has a solid position in the centre and thanks to the threat of 15 ... ♔c5 and ... 0-0 his chances for a successful defence are good:

a) 15 ♚he1 h6 16 ♔h4 g5 (16 ... ♔c5? 17 ♜xe6! ±) 17 ♔xg5 ♚g8 18 ♜xc6?! hg 19 ♔h5 ♔d6 20 ♖f5 ♚h8 21 ♔xf7+! ♝ Kavalek-Polugayevsky, Manila 1975.

b) 15 ♔h5 g6 16 ♔f3 ♔xf3 17 ♜xf3 ♔g7 18 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 19 ♜e4 0-0 ♝ Gonzales-Ortega, Cienfuegos 1979. B22

12 ♜xe6!?

The manoeuvre 12 ♖h5 g6 13 ♖h4 ♔g7! 14 ♔e7 (forced) 14 ... ♖xe5! is not convincing: 15 ♔xb5 ♖h5! (15 ... ab?! 16 ♜dxb5 g5 17 ♔xg5 0-0 18 ♚he1 ♝ Kuzmin-Polugayevsky, USSR 1975) 16 ♔xd7+ ♜xd7 17 ♖xh5 gh ♝ - Quinteros-Polugayevsky, Manila IZ 1976.

12 ... fe

13 ♖g4

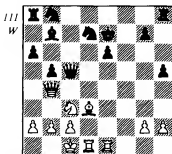
13 ♖h5+?! is weaker: 13 ... g6 14 ♖g4 (the indefensibility of the g-pawn is more important than

the weakening of the long diagonal)
 14 ... ♖e7 15 ♙xe7 ♜xe5! 16 ♖g3
 ♜xe7 17 ♙xb5 ♣c8 ♢ Liberzon-
 Ljubojević, Buenos Aires 1979.

13 ... ♖xe5
 14 ♙d3 ♙e7!
 15 ♙xe7 ♜xe7
 16 ♣he1 h5!

This is the only move which
 forces White to leave the g7 and e6
 squares alone. An interesting idea,
 however, is 16 ... ♖c5!?

17 ♖b4+ ♖c5 (11)



We have reached the critical
 position. Notwithstanding the lack
 of forces, White carries out a
 direct attack on the king:

a) 18 ♖h5+ g5 (18 ... ♜f6 19 ♖g3
 ♣g8 20 ♣e5 ♖b6 21 ♙f5! ∞
 Olafsson-Polugayevsky, Reykjavik
 1978) 19 ♖h3 ♜c5 20 ♙e4 ±
 Verduga-Ortega, Cienfuegos 1979.
 b) 18 ♖f4 g5 19 ♖g3 ♣f8 20 ♙e4
 ♜c6?! 21 ♜d5+! ± Veselovsky-
 Goryelov, Moscow 1980.

Illustrative Games

Barczay-Rashkovsky

Sochi 1979

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♜xd4
 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 a6 6 ♙g5 e6 7 f4 ♖b6 8

♜b3 ♜bd7 (8 ... ♖c3+ 9 ♖e2
 ♖xe2+ 10 ♙xe2 ♜bd7 11 0-0-0 ±)
 9 ♖e2 (9 ♖f3 ♖c7 10 a4 b6 11 ♙d3
 ♙b7 12 0-0 ♙e7 13 ♖h3 ±) 9 ...
 ♖c7 10 0-0-0 b5 11 a3 ♙b7 12 g4
 ♣c8 13 ♙g2 ♙e7 14 ♙h4 h6 15
 ♙g3 ♜c5 16 ♜xc5 ♖xc5 17 ♣he1
 ♜d7 18 c5!? ♙xg2 19 ♖xg2 d5 20
 f5 b4 21 ab ♖xb4 22 f6! gf 23 ef
 ♙xf6 (23 ... ♜xf6 24 ♙e5! ±) 24
 ♖xd5 0-0! 25 ♖b3! (25 ♖xd7
 ♜xc3! 干) 25 ... ♖xb3 26 cb ♜b6
 27 ♙e5 ♙xe5 28 ♣xe5 ♜d5 29
 ♣d3 ♣c5 30 ♣e4! (30 ♜d2? ♜xc3!
 31 ♣xc5 ♜e4+) 30 ... ♣f8 (30 ...
 ♣b8 31 ♣c4!) 31 ♜d2 = ♜g7 32 h3
 a5 33 ♜xd5 ed 34 ♣e5 ♣c2+ 35
 ♜e3 ½-½

Belyavsky-Hübner

Tilburg 1981

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♜xd4
 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 a6 6 ♙g5 e6 7 f4 ♖b6 8
 ♖d2 ♖xb2 9 ♣b1 ♖a3 10 f5 ♜c6
 11 fe fe 12 ♜xc6 bc 13 e5 de 14
 ♙xf6 gf 15 ♜e4 ♙e7 16 ♙e2 h5 17
 ♣b3 ♖a4 18 ♜xf6+ ♙xf6 19 c4
 ♙h4+ (19 ... ♣a7 20 0-0 ♣d7 21
 ♖c3 ♖xa2 22 ♙xf6 ♖a1+ 23 ♙f1
 ♣g7?! 24 ♣b8+ ♜e7 25 ♣f2 ♖d4
 26 ♖f3 e4 27 ♖f4 ♣g4 28 ♖h7 ±
 Belyavsky-Timman, Tilburg 1981)
 20 g3 ♙e7 21 0-0 ♣a7 22 ♣b8 ♣c7
 23 ♖d3 ♙c5+ 24 ♜h1 ♜e7 25
 ♖e4!? (25 ♖f3 ♣e8 =) 25 ... ♜d6?
 26 ♣d1+ ♖xd1+ 27 ♙xd1 h4 28
 ♖d3+ ♙d4 (28 ... ♜e7 29 ♖g6
 ♜d6 30 gh ♣xh4 31 ♙g4 ±) 29
 c5+ ♜xc5 (29 ... ♜e7 30 ♖g6 ♣f8
 31 ♖g5+ ♣f6 32 ♙h5 ±±) 30
 ♖a3+ ♜d5 31 ♙b3+ ♜e4 32 ♙c4
 ♜f5 33 ♖f3+ ♜g5 34 gh+ ♣xh4 35
 ♖g3+ 1-0

11 Najdorf: Miscellaneous 6th Moves for White

1	e4	c5
2	♘f3	d6
3	d4	cd
4	♙xd4	♙f6
5	♙c3	a6

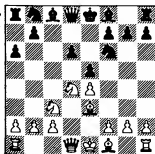
In this chapter we consider alternatives to the most common sixth moves for White. The four other moves which have been employed are:

- A 6 ♙e3
- B 6 a4
- C 6 f4
- D 6 g3

A 6 ♙e3 e5 (112)

Other replies, such as 6 ... ♖c7 and 6 ... ♗bd7 are also playable, but they frequently transpose into well known variations.

112
W



There are two logical retreats

for the knight:

A1 7 ♘f3
A2 7 ♘b3
A1

6 ♘f3

This is directed against 7 ... ♙e6. White intends to transfer the bishop to b3 and then blockade the d5 square.

7 ... ♖c7

a) 7 ... ♙e6 8 ♘g5 ♖a5 9 ♙xe6 fe 10 ♙c4! d5 11 ed ♙b4 (11 ... ♙a3!?) 12 ♙d2 ♖c5 13 ♙b3 ± Lukin-Murey, USSR 1974.

b) 7 ... ♙e7 8 ♙c4! ♙e6 9 ♙xe6 fe 10 ♘g5 ♖d7 11 ♖f3 b5 12 ♖h3 b4 13 ♙e2 ± - Razuvayev-Szabo, Amsterdam 1975.

8 ♙g5!?

It makes sense to limit the scope of the bishop on c8.

Also playable is 8 a4!? ♙e7 9 a5 0-0!? (9 ... ♗bd7 10 ♙d2 ♙c5 11 ♙d5?! ♙xd5 12 ed ♙f5 13 ♙e2 h6 † Hübner-Portisch, match 1980) 10 ♙e2 ♙e6 11 0-0 ♗bd7 12 ♘g5 ♙c4 13 ♖a4 ♙xe2 14 ♖xe2 ± Hübner-Portisch, match 1980.

8 ... ♗bd7

9 a4 h6!

10 ♙h4 ♙e7!

This is the most precise move

order. Black tries to exploit the position of the bishop at h4.

If Black plays 10 ... b6 then White will be able to carry out his plan: 11 d2! ♖b7 12 ♖c4 g5! (12 ... ♗e7 13 ♗c2 0-0 14 0-0 ♗fc8?! 15 ♗fd1 ♗c5 16 ♖b3 ♗ab8 17 ♖c4 ± Razuvayev-Sigurjonsson, Cienfuegos 1975) 13 ♖g3 ♖c5 14 ♗c2 ♖g7 15 h4 0-0-0 16 hg hg 17 ♗xh8 ♗xh8 18 0-0-0 ± Bronstein-Savon, USSR 1975.

Less clear is 10 ... g5!?: 11 ♖g3 ♖c5 12 ♖d2 ♖c6 13 ♗f3 ♖g7 14 ♖c4 0-0 15 a5 ♗ad8 oo Makarichev-Sekey, Frunze 1979.

11 ♖d2 g5!
12 ♖g3 ♖f8
13 ♖c4

a) 13 ♖c4 ♖e6 14 ♖e3 ♗a5! 15 ♖d3 ♖g6 16 0-0 h5 oo Makarichev-Tseshkovsky, USSR 1978.

b) 13 h4 ♖g6 14 hg hg 15 ♗xh8 ♖xh8 16 ♖c4 ♖e6 17 ♖d5 ♖xd5 18 ed ♖g6 = Ivanov-Bangiev, USSR 1979.

13 ... ♖e6

Two possible continuations are:

a) 14 ♖b3 ♖g6 15 ♖f1 ♗c5 16 ♖c3 h5 17 h3 h4 18 ♖h2 ♗b4 ± Baumstark-Chiburdanidze, Belgrade 1979.

b) 14 ♗e2 ♗c8 15 ♖b3 h5 16 h4 - Gipslis-Marjanović, Dortmund 1978.

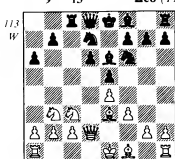
A2

7 ♖b3 ♖e6
8 ♗d2

White strives for pressure along the d-file.

8 ... ♖bd7

9 f3 ♗c8 (113)



Black must begin his counterplay immediately. There is no time for development:

a) 9 ... ♖e7 10 g4! h6! (Lepeshkin's recommendation; it is better than 10 ... 0-0?! 11 0-0-0 b5 12 g5 b4 13 ♖e2 ♖e8 14 ♖g3 a5 15 ♖b1 ♖c7 16 f4 a4 17 ♖cl ± Lukin-Shanin, Leningrad 1976, or 10 ... b5 11 g5 ♖h5 12 0-0-0 0-0 13 ♗gl ♗c8 14 ♖d5 ♖xd5 15 ed f5 16 h4 ± Hartston-Smejkal, Vrnjačka Banja 1972) 11 0-0-0 b5! 12 h4 ♖b6 13 ♖b1 b4 14 ♖xb6 ♗xb6 15 ♖d5 ♖xd5 16 ed ♖d7 ± Banas-Ftacnik, Trnava 1980.

b) 9 ... ♖c5 10 0-0-0 b5 11 ♖xc5 dc 12 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 13 ♗d8+ ♖xd8 14 a4 ± Tseshkovsky-Vitolins, Erevan 1980.

10 g4 h6

10 ... ♖e7?! 11 0-0-0 ♖b6 12 h4 0-0 13 h5 ♖c4 14 ♖xc4 ♗xc4 15 g5 ± Adorjan-Ribli, Budapest 1979.

11 0-0-0 b5
12 ♖b1 ♖b6
13 h4

White's position is the more promising: 13 ... ♖e7 14 ♖d3

♠f7 15 g5 h5 16 f4! ♠g4 17 f5! ±
Tsherkovsky-Sunye, Erevan 1980,
or 13 ... b4 14 ♖f2 ♜c4 15 ♙xc4
♙xc4 16 ♜a4 ♠d7 17 ♜b6 ♜xb6
18 ♙xb6 ± Mnatsakanian-Sunye,
Erevan 1980.

B

6 a4
6 f3?! e5 7 ♜b3 ♙e6 8 ♙e3 ♙c7
9 ♖d2 0-0 10 0-0-0 b5 11 ♜xd5
♜xd5 12 ed ♙f5 13 g4 ♙d7
14 ♜a5 f5 ∞ Vasyukov-Gufeld,
Tbilisi 1979.

6 ... e5?!

Other moves transpose into
well known variations.

7 ♜f3! ♙e7

Also possible is 7 ... ♖c7 8 ♙g5
♜bd7 9 ♠d2 h6 10 ♙h4 ♙c7
11 ♙c4?! (11 a5! ±) 11 ... ♜b6!
12 ♙b3 ♙e6 13 ♖e2 ♜c8 14 f3
♜c4 ∞ Kurajica-Ftacnik, Skara
1980.

8 ♙e4 0-0

9 0-0 ♜c6

10 ♙g5

White stands slightly better:
10 ... ♙g4?! (10 ... ♙e6 ±) 11 h3
♙h5 12 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 13 ♠d5 ±
Panchenko-Rashkovsky, Dubna
1979.

C

6 f4

This is one plausible way to
fight for the initiative. The battle
will take place in the centre, where
e5 is already threatened. There is a
drawback, however, in that the
e4 square is weakened, which
provides Black with a choice of
plans. He can concentrate on the
control or blockade of e5, which

will prepare an attack on e4. His
most promising formation is ...
♖d7, ... ♜bd7-c5, ... b5, ... ♙b7,
... ♙c7 (or g7). White must not
delay his attack on the kingside.

C1 6 ... ♖c7

C2 6 ... ♜bd7

C3 6 ... e5

C1

6 ... ♖c7

This stops 7 e5 and leaves White
to choose one of the following
moves:

C11 7 ♙d3

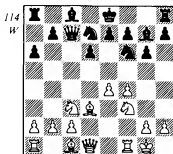
C12 7 ♙c2!?

C11

7 ♙d3 g6

8 0-0 ♙g7

9 ♜f3 ♜bd7 (114)



10 ♖e1

The most active move. If 10 a4?!
b6 11 ♜h1 ♙b7 12 ♖e1 Black sets
up his intended formation: 12 ...
♜c5! (12 ... 0-0 13 ♖h4 e5 14 f5?
gf! 15 ef d5! 16 ♙h6 ♙xh6
17 ♖xh6 e4! ∞ Popov-Rashkovsky,
Moscow 1974) 13 ♙d2 0-0 14 ♖h4
(14 b4?! ♜xd3 15 cd ♜ac8 16 ♜c1
♖d8 17 ♖h4 d5! ∞ Filipowicz-
Suetin, Polanica Zdroj 1974) 14 ...
e5 15 ♜ae1 ♜ae8 16 fe de 17 ♠g5

102 Najdorf: Miscellaneous 6th Moves for White

♖c2 18 ♜f3 h6 19 ♖h3 ♖h5! ∞
Ljubojević-Miles, Skara 1980.

10 ... e5!?

10 ... e5 is also playable, for example 11 ♖h4 b5 12 fe de 13 ♖h6 ♖xh6 14 ♖xh6 ♖b7 15 ♖g5 ♖c5+ 16 ♖h1 ♖f8 = Gufeld-Govbinder, Moscow 1979.

11 ♖h1

A necessary prophylactic.

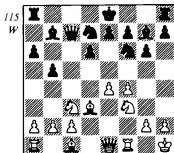
a) 11 ♖h4 ♖b7 12 f5 ♖c5 13 ♖g5 h6! 14 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 15 ♖g4 g5 ♖ Ubilava-Gavrikov, Moscow 1979.

b) 11 a3? ♖b7 12 ♖d2 0-0 13 ♖h4 a5 14 ♖ae1 b4 15 ♖b5 ♖c5 ♖ Nyevednichy-Gufeld, Baku 1978.

c) 11 e5?! de 12 fe ♖g4 13 e6 fe ∞.

d) 11 a4?! b5 12 ♖d1 ♖b8 13 ♖h4 ♖c5 14 e5 ♖g4 15 ♖e3 h5 ∞ Sax-Stein, Teesside 1975.

11 ... ♖b7! (115)



Immediate castling requires precise play from Black: 11 ... 0-0 12 ♖h4 e5 13 fe de 14 ♖h6 b4! (14 ... ♖b7? 15 ♖g5 ♖ae8 16 g4! ♖e7 17 ♜f3 ♖fe8 18 ♖af1 ♖b6 19 a4! ♖c6 20 ♖h3! ± Gufeld-Ubilava, USSR 1979) 15 ♖c2 (15 ♖d5 ♖xd5 16 ed f6 17 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 18 ♖xb4 ♖b8 19 ♖e7+ ♜f7 20 ♖a3 ♖c5 ♖ - Petrienko-

Rashkovsky, USSR 1977) 15 ... ♖h5 16 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♖g5 ♖df6 ∞.

The position in diagram 115 is critical. White was not able to prevent his opponent from setting up his pieces in an ideal formation, and his basic idea 12 e5 de 13 fe ♖g4! 14 e6 fe! does not work. The most appropriate continuation at this point is 12 f5! (12 a3?! e5 13 ♖h4 0-0 14 fe de 15 ♖h6 ♖h5! 16 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♖g5 ♖df6 18 ♜f3 h6 ♖ Arapović-Szekely, Sarajevo 1980) 12 ... 0-0 13 ♖h4 e6! (13 ... e5?! 14 ♖g5! ♖ae8 15 ♖d2! ± Ciocaltea-Ungureanu, Romania 1977) 14 ♖d2 ♖ae8 15 fg fg! ∞ Durao-Rashkovsky, Sochi 1977.

C12

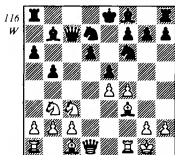
7 ♖e2! e5!

The transposition to the Dragon variation with 7 ... g6! is not advantageous here.

8 ♖b3 b5!

9 ♖f3 ♖b7

10 0-0 ♖bd7 (116)



Black attacks the pawn on e4 in the usual manner. At the same time the closed centre makes it

difficult for White to play on the kingside.

11 a3 ♖e7

Inadequate is 11 ... e7?! 12 ♗xf4 ♕e5 13 ♜d4 g6 14 ♜h1 ♗d8 15 ♗g5 ♖e7 16 ♗h6 ± Tsherkovsky-Tukmakov, Lvov 1978.

12 ♜h1 0-0

13 g4!?

13 ♖e2 ♗fe8 13 g4 d5! 15 ed b4 16 ab ♗xb4 17 ♕e4 ef ∞ Polovodina-Psakhis, Riga 1980.

13 ... d5!?

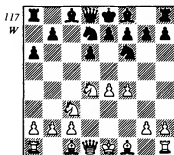
14 ed e4

15 ♗g2 ♕b6

This is a sharp position. After 16 g5! ♕fxd5 17 ♕xe4 ♗ad8 18 ♕d4 ♗fe8 it is difficult to evaluate the position, but it is obvious that the strong knight at d4 guarantees White some advantage: 19 c3! (19 ♖g4 ♗f8 20 f5 ♖e5 21 ♕b3 ♕c4 22 g6 ♕de3 ∞ - Psakhis-Azmaiparashvili, Riga 1980) 19 ... ♗f8 20 ♖g4 ♜h8?! 21 f5 ♕c4 22 g6 ± Dolmatov-Rashkovsky, Minsk 1979.

C2

6 ... ♕bd7 (117)



Black tries to do without the

move ... ♖c7, since in a number of variations he must contend with ♕d5.

7 ♗d3 g6

7 ... b5?! 8 ♖e2! e5 9 ♕b3 ♗b7 10 ♗d2 ♖e7 11 0-0-0 b4 12 ♕d5 ♗xd5 13 ed a5 14 fe ♕xe5 15 ♗b5+ ♕fd7 16 ♕d4 ± Kapengut-Bangiev, USSR 1975.

8 a4 ♗g7

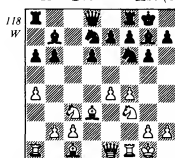
9 ♕f3 0-0

9 ... b6 is weaker: 10 0-0 ♗b7 11 ♖e1 ♕c5 12 f5! d5?! (12 ... 0-0!?) 13 e5 ♕fe4 14 b4! ♕xd3 15 cd gf 16 de dc 17 ♖g3! ± van der Wiel-Stean, Baden 1980.

10 0-0 b6

10 ... ♕c5?! 11 ♖e1 ♗b8 12 ♖h4 b5! 13 ab ab 14 ed ∞ Ghizdavu-Karpov, Bath 1973.

11 ♖e1 ♗b7 (118)



This retreat of the knight is the first move in a plan which involves the development of the bishop at c4. By controlling the d5 square White transfers the action to the queenside, occasionally limiting his opponent's activity there by playing a4.

7 ... ♖c7

This is directed against 8 ♗c4,

e.g. 7 ... ♖bd7 8 ♙c4 ♙e7 (8 ... b5!? 9 ♙d5 ♚b8 ∞ Hort-Andersson, Wijk aan Zee 1979) 9 0-0 0-0 10 a4 ♚b6!? (10 ... ♚c7 11 ♚e2 ef 12 ♙xf4 ♙e5 13 ♙b3 ♙e6 14 ♙h1! ♙g6 15 ♙e3 ♚fe8 16 a5 ± Honfi-Nemet, Stip 1978) 11 ♙h1 ef 12 ♙d5 ♙g4 13 ♙d4 ♙e3?! (13 ... ♙de5! 14 ♙xf4 ♙g6! =) 14 ♙xe3 fe 15 ♚f7! ± van der Wiel-Ribli, Amsterdam 1980.

8 ♙d3

8 a4 is also possible, e.g. 8 ... ♙e7 (8 ... ♙e6?! 9 f5 ♙c4 10 ♙d2! ♙xf1 11 ♙xf1 ♚c6 12 ♚f3 ± Georgadze-Böhmfeldt, Dortmund 1979) 9 ♙d3 ♖bd7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♙h1 (11 ♙h4!? g6 12 f5 d5 ∞ Sax-Andersson, London 1980) 11 ... ef 12 ♙xf4 ♙e5 13 ♙e2 ♙e6 ± Georgadze-Nemet, Belgrade 1979.

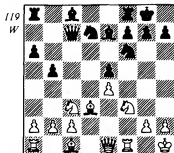
8 ... ♙e7
9 0-0 ♖bd7
10 ♙h1 0-0

10 ... b5?! 11 fe!? (11 a3 ♙b7 12 ♚e2 0-0 13 fe de 14 ♙h4! ± Meshki-Kovacs, Senta 1980) 11 ... de 12 ♙h4 b4 13 ♙a4 g6 14 c3 ♙b7 ∞ Dvoiris-Sherbakov, USSR 1979.

11 ♚e1 b5
12 fe de (119)

Black has the better pawn structure, but he is behind in development:

a) 13 ♙g5 b4 14 ♙d5 (14 ♙d1?! h6 15 ♙h4 ♙c5 16 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 17 ♚xb4 ♙e6 ± Miles-Marjanović, Teesside 1973) 14 ... ♙xd5 15 ed f6 16 ♚e4 g6 17 ♙h6 ♙b7! ∞



Kapengut-Savon, USSR 1978.

b) 13 ♙h4!? b4 14 ♙d1 ♙h8 15 ♙f5 ♙g8 16 ♙de3 ♙c5 17 ♙d5 ± Tarjan-Gilden, USA 1973.

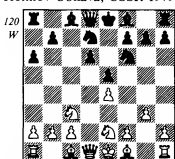
D

6 g3 e5
7 ♙de2

This is the most accurate withdrawal, since White must control the d5 square: 7 ♙b3?! ♙e7 8 ♙g2 ♙e6 9 0-0 0-0 10 f4 ♖bd7 11 f5 ♙c4 12 ♚e1 b5 13 ♙d2 ♚c8 = Kurajica-Bujačić, Stockholm 1975/76.

7 ... ♖bd7 (120)

7 ... b5 8 ♙g5 ♖bd7 9 ♙d5 ♙e7 10 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 11 ♙ec3 0-0 12 a4 ± Holmov-Ubilava, USSR 1979.



White has the better pawn

structure but his pieces are uncoordinated. Only by increasing their coordination can White hope for an advantage. Black's task is to sow dissension in the White camp and break up the blockade of d5.

8 a4

Another variation is 8 ♖g2 b5!? 9 a3 (9 a4?! b4 10 ♔d5 ♔xd5 11 ♗xd5 ♗c7! ∞ Holmov-Tseshkovsky, USSR 1978; 9 ♔d5!? ♔xd5 10 ♗xd5 ♗c7 11 ♔c3! ♖b7 12 ♗d3 ♗c8 13 a3 ♖e7 14 0-0 0-0 15 ♖e3 ± Kagan-Hamann, Lucerne 1979) 9 ... ♖e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 g4 ♖b7 12 ♔g3 ♔c5 13 ♖e3 ± - Zhuravlev-Rashkovsky, USSR 1975.

8 ... b6

Black organizes pressure against the e4 square. Weaker is 8 ... ♖e7 9 ♖g2 0-0 10 0-0 ♗b8!? 11 a5!? (11 h3?! b5 12 ab ab 13 ♗a7 b4! 14 ♔d5 ♖b7 15 ♖d2 ♔xd5 16 ed ♗b6 ♯ Mestel-Balashov, Moscow 1977) 11 ... b5 12 ab ♔xb6 13 b3 ♖b7 14 ♖e3 ± Holmov-Ivanov, USSR 1980.

9 ♖g2 ♖b7

10 h3

White intends to play 11 g4,

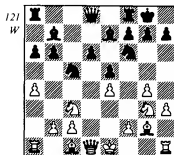
12 ♔g3 and 13 g5, seizing the d5 square.

10 ... ♖e7

11 g4 ♔c5!?

11 ... b5?! 12 g5! ♔h5 13 ab ♖xg5 14 ♖f3 ♖xc1 15 ♔xc1 ♔f4 16 ♗xd6+ ± Tseshkovsky-Geller, USSR 1978.

12 ♔g3 0-0 (12!)



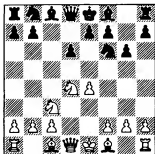
In this critical position Black's counterplay balances White's initiative:

a) 13 0-0 g6 14 f4 ef 15 ♖xf4 b5 16 g5 ♔fd7 17 ♖xd6 b4 ∞ Gorshkov-Terentiev, USSR 1979.
 b) 13 ♖e3 g6 14 ♗d2?! (14 0-0 =) 14 ... b5! 15 g5 ♔fd7 16 a5 b4 17 ♔d5 ♖xd5 18 ed ♗b8 ♯ Kagan-Polugayevsky, Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

12 Dragon Variation: Introduction

- | | | |
|---|------|----------|
| 1 | e4 | c5 |
| 2 | ♘f3 | d6 |
| 3 | d4 | cd |
| 4 | ♗xd4 | ♗f6 |
| 5 | ♗c3 | g6 (122) |

122
W



The Dragon variation is characterised by the fianchetto of the bishop at g7 on move 5. Black has as his goal the pressuring of the a1-h8 diagonal and the c-file. The drawback of the system is that White can choose between many plans.

White tries to exploit the operational space in the centre at d5, e5 and d4, and on the kingside. An important goal is the neutralisation of the bishop on g7, which can be achieved in a number of ways: the limiting of the scope of the bishop with the help of the knight on d4, the exchange of dark-squared bishops, and the

pinning of the knight on f6 to the defence of the pawn on e7, usually via ♖g5.

In this chapter all of the variations of the Dragon will be discussed except the Yugoslav (Rauzer) Attack, which will be dealt with in the next chapter. In later chapters the variations in which Black opts for an earlier ... g6 will be analysed. The Dragon lines which will be discussed now are:

A 6 ♖e2

B 6 g3

C 6 f4

D 6 ♖e3 ♖g7 7 ♖e2

A

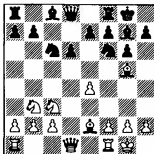
6 ♖e2 ♖g7

7 0-0 ♗c6

8 ♗b3 0-0

9 ♖g5 (123)

123
B



9 ... ♖e6

Alternatives:

a) 9 ... a5 10 a4 ♖b4 (10 ... ♙c6, transposing to A1 below, is better) 11 f4 ♙e6 12 f5 ♙d7 13 ♗d4 ±.

b) 9 ... a6!? 10 a4 ♙e6 11 f4 ♗a5 12 ♗h1 ♙c8 13 f5 ♙xb3 14 cb ♙xc3! ∞ Dolmatov-Gufeld, USSR 1978.

10 ♗h1!

Preparing f4. Black must react energetically to counter this. Our material now divides as follows:

A1 10 ... a5

A2 10 ... ♗a5

A1

10 ... a5

This thematic thrust may not be best.

11 a4 ♙c8

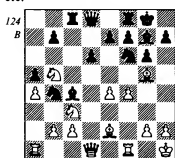
Averbakh suggests 11 ... h6!? 12 ♙h4 g5 13 ♙g3 d5 ∞.

12 f4 ♗b4

13 ♗d4 ♙c4

14 ♗db5 (124)

White has a promising attack. He intends to play 15 ♙d3, 16 ♗c2 etc.



14 ... ♗b6

This is the most conservative reply. Black activates his queen and attacks the dark square weak-

nesses in the white camp. It is better than 14 ... d5?! 15 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 16 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 17 ed ♗b8 18 ♗c2! ♙xf4 19 d6! ± Balashov-Geller, Lvov 1978, or 14 ... ♙xb5?! 15 ♙xb5 h6 16 ♙h4 ♗h7 17 ♗d2 ± Romanishin-Tseshkovsky, Riga IZ 1979.

15 ♙h4 ♗c5!?

Two dubious alternatives are:

a) 15 ... ♗e3?! 16 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 17 ♙f3 ±.

b) 15 ... ♙xe2 16 ♗xe2 ♗c5 17 ♙ad1 ±.

After the text move there are two playable continuations:

a) 16 ♗d2 ♙xe2 17 ♗xe2 ♗c4 18 ♙e1 ♗e2 19 ♙xe2 ± Vogt-Rigo, Kecskemet 1979.

b) 16 ♙d3 ♙fd8 17 ♙f2 ± Karpov-Hernandez, Las Palmas 1977.

A2

10 ... ♗a5

There are some minor alternatives which need to be dismissed lightly:

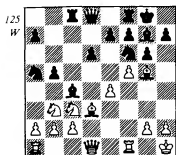
a) 10 ... ♗d7 is too slow: 11 f4 ♗b6 12 f5 ♙c4 13 ♙xc4 ♗xc4 14 ♗c2 ♗b6 (14 ... ♗xb2? 15 f6! ±) 15 a4 ♙c8 16 a5 ± Salov-Shabanov, USSR 1980.

b) 10 ... a6 11 f4 b5 12 ♙f3 ♙c8 13 ♗d5! ♗d7 14 c3 ♗b6 15 ♗c2 ♗c4 16 ♙ad1 ± and White has an ideal formation for his pieces, Karpov-Martin, Las Palmas 1977.

c) 10 ... ♗c8 11 f4 ♙d8 would be valid if the bishop were at e3 instead of g5. Now, however, it is inadequate: 12 ♙f3 ♙c4 13 ♙f2 e6 14 ♙d2 ♗c7 15 ♗e1 h6 16 ♙h4 ♙d7 17 ♙ad1 ± Karpov-Miles,

Bad Lauterberg 1977.

11 f4 ♖c8
 12 f5 ♜c4
 13 ♗d3 b5 (125)



14 ♖e1!?

a) 14 ♖e2!? b4 15 ♗d1 ♗xd3?!
 (15 ... d5!? ♚) 16 cd ♗c6 17 ♗e3
 a5 18 a4 ±.

b) 14 ♖d2? b4 15 ♗e2 (15 ♗d1
 ♗xe4! ♚) 15 ... d5 16 e5 ♗e4 ♚
 Larsen-Miles, Las Palmas 1978.

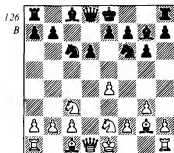
14 ... b4
 15 ♗d1 d5!

Otherwise White would be able to obtain an advantage with 16 ♗e3. Now he has only a slight edge after 16 e5 ♖e8! 17 ♗xa5 (17 ef?! ef ♚) 17 ... ♗xd3 18 cd ♖xa5 19 ♖d2 ± Makarichev-Taborov, USSR 1978.

B

6 g3 ♗g7
 7 ♗g2 ♗c6
 8 ♗de2 (126)

White's plan consists of a blockade of the d5 square with ♗d5. If the knight is exchanged then White will obtain play along the e-file. Other moves are less logical:



a) 8 ♗b3 0-0 9 0-0 ♗e6 10 h3 a5
 11 a4 ♖d7 12 ♗h2 ♗c4 13 ♖e1
 ♖fc8 14 ♗c3 ♗b4 = Haiković-
 Marjanović, Vrnjačka Banja 1977.
 A reasonable alternative for Black
 is 9 ... a5 10 a4 ♗g4 11 f3 ♖b6
 12 ♗h1 ♗b4 = Tukmakov-
 Makarichev, USSR 1978.

b) 8 0-0 ♗xd4 (8 ... ♗xe4 9 ♗xc6
 ♗xc3 10 ♗xd8 ♗xd1 11 ♗xb7 ±)
 9 ♖xd4 0-0 10 h3 ♗e6 11 ♖d1
 ♖a5 12 ♗d5 ♗xd5 13 cd ♗d7
 14 c3 ♗f6! Janošević-Martinović,
 Smederevska Palanka 1978.

8 ... 0-0
 9 0-0 ♗d7

Or: 9 ... ♗e6 10 ♗d5! ±; 9 ... ♗g4
 10 h3 ♗xe2 11 ♖xe2 ♖8 12 ♗c3
 ♗d7 13 ♗d1 ±; 9 ... ♖b8 10 ♗d5
 ♗xd5 11 ed ♗e5 12 h3 ±.

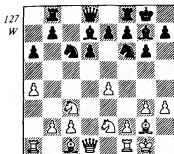
10 h3 a6

10 ... ♖c8 11 ♗d5 ♗e5 12 a4
 ♗e8 13 ♖a2 e6 14 ♗e3 ♗c6
 15 ♗d2 ± has also been seen,
 Mestel-Silva, Malta Ol 1980.

11 a4

11 ♗d5 ♗xd5 12 ed ♗c5 13 c3
 ♖c8 14 ♗h2 ♗b5 15 a4 ♗c4
 16 ♗e3 ± Pripis-Belyavsky, USSR
 1978.

11 ... ♖b8 (127)



White has a small advantage, but Black's position is solid:

a) 12 ♙e3 ♜c7 13 ♞d5 ♞xd5
14 ed ♞a5 15 ♞a2 ♞c4 16 ♙d4 ±
Gulko-Kozlov, USSR 1976.

b) 12 ♞d5 ♞a5 13 ♞a2 ♞xd5
14 ed ♜c7 15 b3 b5 16 ab ab
17 ♙e3 ± Geller-Parma, Malta Ol
1970.

C

6 f4

The idea here is early activity based on the threat of e5 .

6 ... ♞c6

Alternatives:

a) 6 ... ♞bd7 7 ♞f3 ♙g7 8 e5 de
9 fe ♞g4 10 e6 fe 11 ♞g5 ♙xc3 +
12 bc ♜a5 ∞ Fernandez-Barczay,
Budapest 1978.

b) 6 ... a6 7 ♙c4 ♙g7 8 ♙b3 0-0
9 ♙e3 ♞c6 10 h3 ♙d7 11 ♜d3
 b5 = Hübner-Hort, Bugojno 1978.

Now White can either capture or retreat:

C1 7 ♞xc6

C2 7 ♞f3

C1

7 ♞xc6 bc

8 e5 ♞d7

8 ... $\text{de?!$ 9 ♜xd8 + ♞xd8 10 fe
 ♞d5 11 ♙d2 ♞c7 12 0-0-0 ±

Baikov-Veselovsky, Moscow 1977.

9 ed

9 ♜f3 would be an error: 9 ...
 d5! 10 h4 h5! 11 ♙e3 e6 12 g4 ♞b8
13 gh ♞xh5 ± Ničevski-Ubilava,
Tbilisi 1977.

9 ...

ed

10 ♙e3 ♙e7

An unprofitable alternative is
10 ... ♜e7 11 ♜d4 ♞f6 12 0-0-0 d5
13 ♞e1 ♙e6 14 g4 ♙g7 15 f5 ±
Peters-Zaltsman, USA 1980.

11 ♜d2

White's chances are preferable, but Black has enough counterplay to create a dangerous initiative:

a) 11 ... 0-0 12 0-0-0 ♞b6 13 ♙e2
 d5 14 h4 h5 15 g4 ♙xg4 16 ♙xg4
 ♞c4 17 b3 ∞ Larsen-Keene, Lone
Pine 1979.

b) 11 ... ♞f6 12 0-0-0 ♙e6 13 ♙d3
 ♜a5 14 f5 gf 15 ♙d4 ♞g8 16 ♜e2
 ♞g4 ∞ Honfi-Partos, Bucharest
1973.

C2

7 ♞f3

7 ♞b3 usually leads to positions similar to those examined above, but a possible response is 7 ... ♙g4
8 ♙e2 ♙xc2 9 ♜xe2 ♙g7 10 0-0
0-0 11 ♜e3 ♜c8 = Parma-Larsen,
Bled-Portorož 1979.

7 ... ♙g7

Or 7 ... $\text{♙g4!?$ 8 h3 ♙xf3 9 ♜xf3
 ♙g7 10 ♙e3 0-0 11 ♙c2 ♞d7 =.

8 ♙d3 ♜b6

Black equalises by managing to interrupt White's development:

a) 9 h3 e5 10 fe de 11 ♜e2 0-0
12 ♜f2 ½-½ Sax-Sosonko, London
1980.

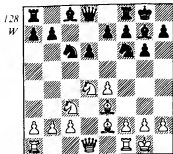
b) 9 ♜e2 0-0 10 ♞b1 a6 11 a3 ♞c8

110 Dragon Variation: Introduction

12 ♖c3 ♜c7 13 0-0 = Zapata-Armas, Cienfuegos 1980.

D

6	♖e3	♙g7
7	♖e2	♜c6
8	0-0	0-0 (128)



By striving primarily for development, White makes no pretence at obtaining an opening edge. Later he expects to use his rooks on the d- and f-files. The immediate 9 f4 is refuted by 9 ... ♜b6! threatening 10 ... ♜xc4!

D1 9 ♜d2

D2 9 ♜b3

D1

9 ♜d2 ♙d7

Also possible is 9 ... d5 10 ed ♜xd5 11 ♜xd5 ♜xd4 12 c4 e5 13 f4 ♜c6 14 fe ♜xe2+ 15 ♜xe2 ♙xd5 16 ♜ad1 ♙xc4 ∞ Panchenko-Gufeld, USSR 1978.

Black can achieve equality with 9 ... ♜g4 10 ♙xg4 ♙xg4 11 ♜d5 (11 f4?! ♜xd4 12 ♙xd4 e5! 13 ♖e3 ef 14 ♙xf4 ♖e6=) 11 ... ♜c8 12 c4 ♖e6 13 b3 ♜d7 = Timoshenko-Makarichev, Frunze 1979.

10	f4	♜xd4
11	♙xd4	♖c6
12	♖f3	e5

On 12 ... ♜d7 Black, having exchanged dark-squared bishops, strives for a position where the knight will be better than the bishop: 13 ♜d5 ♙xd4+ 14 ♜xd4 e5 15 fe ♙xd5 16 ♜xd5 ♜b6+ 17 ♜h1 ♜xe5 = Ermenkov-Velimirović, Smederevska Palanka 1979.

13	fe	de
14	♖e3	♜xd2
15	♙xd2	♜d7

Now Black equalises by exchanging the dark-squared bishops: 16 ♖e3 ♜fd8 17 ♜fd1 ♙f8 18 ♜d5 ♙c5 19 ♜f2 ♙xd5 20 ♜xd5 ♙xe3+ 21 ♜xe3 ♜b6 = Popović-Velimirović, Vrbas 1980.

D2

9 ♜b3

A conservative continuation which is concerned with the fight for d5. Its drawback lies in the fact that the black bishops have a great deal of freedom.

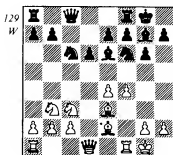
Black can now choose between:

D21 9 ... ♖e6

D22 9 ... a5

D21

9	...	♖e6!?
10	f4	♜c8 (129)



This inhibits 11 f5 and frees the d8 square for the rook.

Black has the following alternatives:

a) 10 ... ♖a5 11 f5 ♙c4 12 ♙d3 ♜xb3 13 ab ♙xd3 14 cd d5 15 ♙d4 de 16 de a6 17 ♖h1 ♛c8 18 e5 ♜d7 = Savon-Rashkovsky, USSR 1980.

b) 10 ... b5!? 11 ♙f3 (11 ♙xb5 ♜g4! oo; 11 f5 b4 12 fe bc 13 ef+ ♖h8 14 bc ♜d5 oo) 11 ... ♗d7 12 h3 ♙c4 13 e5! ♜e8 14 ♛f2 ±.

11 ♖h1

No better than equality can be expected from the three alternative variations:

a) 11 ♗e1 ♖b4 12 ♜d4 ♙c4 =.

b) 11 ♗d2 ♛d8 12 f5 ♙xb3 13 ab a6 =.

c) 11 ♙f3 ♜g4 12 ♙c1 a5 13 a4 ♖b4 =.

11 ... ♛d8

An inconsequential variation is 11 ... ♙g4 12 ♙g1 ♙xe2 13 ♗xe2 ♗g4 14 ♗d2 ♜h5 15 ♛f3 ± Kasparov-Gufeld, Baku 1978.

12 ♙g1

A strong reply to 12 ♙f3 is 12 ... ♙c4 13 ♛f2 e5 and 14 ... d5.

12 ... b6

13 a4 ♖a5

Lengyel-A.Schneider, Hungary 1980, continued 14 ♜d5 ♙xd5 15 ed ♜xb3 16 cb ♗f5 =.

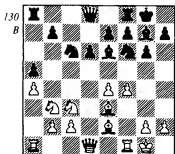
D22

9 ... a5

10 a4 ♙e6

11 f4 (130)

The inclusion of the moves a4 and ... a5 sharpens the situation on the queenside.



11 ... ♗c8

11 ... ♖b4 allows the following variation to gain in strength: 12 f5 ♙d7 13 ♜d4 ♛c8 14 ♖h1 ♖a6 15 ♖db5 oo Djurić-Martinović, Yugoslavia 1978.

12 ♖h1

Or:

a) 12 h3 (12 ♗d2) 12 ... ♖b4 13 ♜d4 ♙c4 =.

b) 12 ♛f2 ♖b4 13 ♜d4 ♙g4 =.

c) 12 ♜d5 ♙xd5 13 ed ♖b4 14 c4 ♜e4 15 ♜d4 ♜c5 oo Petrushin-Pigusov, USSR 1980.

12 ... ♖b4

13 ♜d4 ♙c4

The game is level, e.g. 14 ♛c1 ♙xe2 15 ♗xe2 ♜g4 16 ♙g1 e5! 17 fe ♜xe5 = Martinović-Deže, Yugoslavia 1977.

Illustrative Games

Lengyel-A.Schneider
Hungary 1980

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 g6 6 ♙e2 ♙g7 7 0-0 ♜c6 8 ♙e3 0-0 9 ♖b3 (9 ♗d2 ♜g4 10 ♙xg4 ♙xg4 11 f4 ♜xd4 12 ♙xd4 e5 13 ♙e3 ef 14 ♛xf4 ♙e6 =) 9 ... ♙e6 10 f4 ♗c8 11 ♖h1 ♛d8

112 Dragon Variation: Introduction

12 ♖g1! b6 (12... d5 13 e5 ♜e4 14 ♜xe4 de 15 ♖e1 ±) 13 a4 ♜a5 14 ♜d5! ± ♖xd5 15 ed ♜xb3 16 cb ♖f5 17 ♖c4 ♚ab8 18 ♖e2a6 (18... ♜xd5 19 g4 ♖e6 20 ♖f3 ±) 19 ♖xa6 ♜xd5 20 g4! ♖f6? (20... ♖d7) 21 ♖f3 ♜c7 22 ♖d3 ♖xb2? (22... ♜e6!?) 23 ♚ab1 ♜c5 24 ♖c4 ±) 23 ♚ab1 ♖d2 (23... ♖f6 24 g5 ♖c6 25 f5 ±) 24 f5 ♚f8 25 ♚bc1 ♜c8 26 ♚c2 ♖a5 27 ♖c4 gf 28 gf ♜h8 29 ♚g2 ♖e5 30 ♚g4 ♜f6 (30... ♖c3 31 ♖g2 ♜c7 32 ♚f3 ±) 31 ♖d4 ♜xg4 (31... ♖a5 32 ♚xg7! ♜xg7 33 ♖g3+ ♜h8 34 ♖xd6!! ±±) 32 ♖xe5 ♜xe5 33 ♖e4 ♖f6 34 ♖e2 ♚fd8 35 ♚d1 ♚dc8 36 b4 ♚c3 37 a5 ♚a3 38 a6! ±± b5 39 ♖xb5 ♚xb5 40 ♖a8+ ♜g7 41 ♚g1+ ♜h6 42 a7 ♚xa7 43 ♖xa7 ♚xb4 44 ♖e3+ ♜h5 45 ♖e1 1-0

Sax-Mikhalchishin

Banja Luka 1981

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♜xd4 ♜f6 5 ♜c3 ♜c6 6 g3 g6 7 ♖g2

♜xd4! (7... ♖g7 8 ♜de2!?) 8 ♖xd4 ♖g7 9 0-0-0 10 h3 ♖e6 11 ♖d1 ♚c8 12 ♚e1 ♚e8 13 ♖e3 ♖a5 14 ♜e2! a6 15 c3 ♖c7 16 ♜f4 ♖d7 17 ♖d2 e6 (17... ♖c6 18 ♜d5 ♜xd5 19 ed ♖d7 20 a4 ±) 18 ♜d3 ♖c6 (18... d5 19 ♖f4 ♖b6 20 ed ♜xd5 21 ♖e5 ±) 19 ♖f4 ♚cd8 20 ♜b4 ♖b5 21 c4 e5 22 ♖g5 ♖c6 23 ♚a1 ♚c8 24 ♚cd1 ♚ed8 25 ♖c3 ♚e8 26 ♖d2 ♚ed8 27 h4 ♖e7 28 ♚h3 ♚b8 (28... ♚a8) 29 b3 ♖f8 30 ♜xc6 bc 31 ♖a5 h6 32 ♖e3 c5 33 f3 ♖e7 34 ♚e2 ♜h5 35 ♜g2 ♖f6 36 ♖g4 ♜h7 37 ♖xa6 ♜g7 38 ♚cd2 ♚a8 39 ♖c6 h5 40 ♖h3 ♜c6 41 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 42 ♚xd6 ♚xa2+ 43 ♖f2 ♚xd6 44 ♚xd6 ♚xf2+ 45 ♜xf2 ♖h3 46 ♚d1 ♖h2+ 47 ♜e3 ♜g?? (47... ♖g7 48 ♖xc5 ♖c2 49 ♖d5 ♖h6+ 50 f4 ±) 48 ♖xc5 ♖xg3 49 ♜e2 ♖xh4 50 ♖g1 ♖f4 51 c5 ♖f6 52 ♚d6 ♖e7 53 ♖c1 ♖a7 (53... ♖g3 intending... ♖h4) 54 ♖c3 ♖g3 55 c6 h4 56 c7 h3 57 c8 ♖f2+ 58 ♜d1 1-0

13 Dragon Variation: Yugoslav

1 e4 c5
 2 ♘f3 d6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6
 5 ♘c3 g6
 6 ♙e3 ♙g7
 7 f3

With 7 f3 White adopts the Rauzer (or Yugoslav, as it is known in the West) Attack. By strengthening his e4 and g4 squares, White prepares to castle queenside and initiate a pawn storm on the kingside.

7 ... 0-0
 8 ♚d2 ♘c6

Now White is faced with a fundamental choice:

A 9 ♙c4
 B 9 0-0-0

A
 9 ♙c4

This is an active move which is connected with the advance of the h-pawn. White increases his control over the d5 square and prohibits the development of Black's bishop at e6. Black can choose from five continuations:

A1 9 ... ♙d7
 A2 9 ... ♚a5
 A3 9 ... ♘d7
 A4 9 ... a5
 A5 9 ... ♚c7

A1
 9 ... ♙d7

This is the most active continuation. Black wastes no time in initiating his play along the c-file.

10 h4 ♙c8
 11 ♙b3

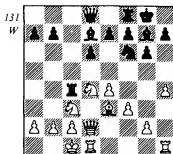
White threatens to advance his h-pawn. Black can react either by preventing this advance or by ignoring it.

A11 11 ... ♘e5

A12 11 ... h5

A11

11 ... ♘e5
 12 0-0-0 ♘c4
 13 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 (131)



Black builds up the pressure on c3 and d4, intending to double rooks on the c-file.

14 h5

The most logical continuation. 14 g4 somewhat slows the tempo

of the attack:

a) 14 ... ♖c7 15 h5 ♛c8 16 hg fg (16 ... hg?! 17 ♙h6 ♙h8 18 ♙f8! ±) 17 ♗b1 ♖a5 18 ♗b3 ♖e5 19 ♙d4! (19 f4? ♖xc3 20 bc ♗e4! 干; 19 g5 ♗h5 20 f4 ♖e6 21 ♙d4 ♗g3! ㊦) 19 ... ♖e6 20 ♖h2, and White has the better prospects: 20 ... ♖f7 21 e5! de 22 ♙xe5 ♙e6 23 ♗d4 ♖xc3?! 24 bc! ♙xa2+ 25 ♗b2 ♙d5 26 g5 ± Nesis-Oyekhlyain, corres 1980.

b) 14 ... ♖a5 15 h5 ♛fc8 16 ♗b3 ♖a6 17 hg hg 18 c5! ♗xg4 (18 ... de 19 g5 ±) 19 fg ♙xg4 (19 ... ♙xe5 20 ♖h2 ±) 20 ♖h2! ♙xd1 21 ♖h7+ ♗f8 22 ♙h6 ± Tatai-Belyavsky, The Hague 1977.

c) 14 ... b5 15 h5 b4 16 ♗d5 ♗xd5 17 ed ♖a5 18 ♗b1 ♛fc8 19 hg fg 20 ♖h2 ± Adorjan-Pavlov, Montana 1976.

14 ... ♗xh5
15 g4 ♗f6
16 ♗de2

This lays the ground for 17 ♙h6. If 16 ♙h6 immediately, there follows 16 ... ♗xe4! 17 ♖c3 ♛xc3! 18 bc ♗f6 19 ♙xg7 ♗xg7, and White's activity compensates for his shattered position. The most dangerous continuation is 20 ♗e2!, intending ♗g3 and g5. [Another promising line is 20 ♖h6!? ♗h8 21 ♗e2 ♛g8 22 ♖c3, Ivanović-Tatai, Budva Z 1981 - *tr.*]

16 ... ♛e8

This avoids the exchange of bishops after 17 ♙h6. That exchange can prove quite dangerous, as was shown in the game Karpov-Korchnoi, Moscow 1974:

16 ... ♖a5 17 ♙h6 ♙xh6 18 ♖xh6 19 ♛d3! ♛4c5? (better was 19 ... ♙e6) 20 g5! ♙xg5 21 ♛d5! ♙xd5 22 ♗xd5 ♛e8 23 ♗ef4 with an unstoppable attack.

17 ♙h6

17 e5 is premature: 17 ... ♗xg4! 18 fg ♙xg4 干.

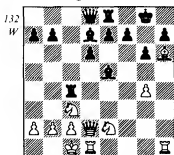
17 ... ♙h8

18 e5

The h-file is played out. Now White turns his attention to operations in the centre.

18 ... ♗xg4!

19 fg ♙xe5 (132)



The continuation 19 ... ♙xg4 20 ed ♖xd6 21 ♖xd6 ed 22 ♛xd6 ♙g7 23 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 24 ♗d4! forces a transition into an endgame which favours White: 24 ... h5 25 ♗d1 ♙c8?! 26 ♗d2 ♛c5 27 ♗e3 ♛g5 28 ♛h2 ♛g3 29 ♗d5! - Shamkovich-Fedorowicz, USA 1976. The correct plan involves the exchange of rooks at d6: 24 ... h5 25 ♗d2 ♛cc8 26 ♗d3 ♛cd8 27 ♛xd8 ♛xd8 28 ♗e4 ♙f5! 29 c3 ± - Belyavsky-Filguth, Caracas 1976.

20 ♙f4

20 ♗d5?! ♙xg4 21 ♗e3 ♛a4

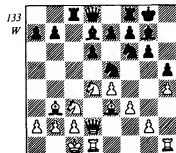
22 ♖xg4 ♜xg4 23 ♜df1 ♜b6 ♚
Kutyandin-Nesis, corres 1979.

20 ... ♜a5
21 ♙xe5 ♜xe5

It is difficult to evaluate this position, e.g. 22 ♖d5 ♜xg4 23 ♜ec3 ♜g5 24 ♜de1!? h5! ♝ Lecroq-Nesis, corres 1982.

A12

11 ... h5
12 0-0-0 ♜e5 (133)



The tempo of his kingside attack has slowed a little, but White has gained an advantage in the centre: the weakening of the g5 square gives him the possibility of 13 ♙g5 threatening e5.

13 ♙g5

Another line is 13 ♘b1 ♖c4 14 ♙xc4 ♜xc4, when White has two ways of preparing e5:

a) 15 ♜de2 b5!? 16 ♙h6 (16 e5!? de 17 ♙g5 ♜c7 18 ♙xf6 ef 19 g4 ♝) 16 ... b4 17 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 18 ♖d5 ♜xd5 19 ed ♜a5 ♝ Gruchacz-Miles, USA 1980.

b) 15 ♖b3 ♜c7 16 ♙d4 ♙c6 17 ♜e2 (17 g4? e5! 18 ♙e3 hg! 19 h5 gf ♚) 17 ... b5 18 e5 ♖d5 19 ed ♜xd6 20 ♖xd5 ♙xd5

21 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 22 ♜e3 e6 23 ♜xa7! ♜a4 24 ♜e3 ♜fa8 25 a3 ♜g3 ♝ Tsheshkovsky-Miles, Riga IZ 1979.
13 ... ♜e5!

The move 13 ♙g5 is justified after 13 ... ♖c4 14 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 since White has 15 e5! ±. Therefore Black prepares ... b5.

14 f4

This is the most logical decision. 14 ♘b1 and 14 ♜de2 are also encountered, but in these cases Black can seize the initiative with 14 ... b5 intending 15 ... a5.

A line which is worth considering is 14 ♜he1 b5 15 f4 ♖c4 16 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 (16 ... bc? 17 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 18 e5! ♙g7 19 e6! ± Karpov-Sosonko, Tilburg 1979) 17 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 18 e5 ♙g7 ♝ Nunn-Miles, London 1980.

14 ... ♖c4
15 ♜d3

Two inferior continuations are 15 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 16 e5?! ♖g4 ♚ and 15 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 16 e5 ♙g7 ♚.

15 ... b5

White tries to exploit his advantage in the centre, but praxis has shown that Black has great defensive resources: 16 e5 (16 f5?! ♜e5 ♚; 16 ♙xf6?! ♙xf6 17 e5 ♙g7 ♚) 16 ... ♖g4 17 ♜e4 ♜c8 18 ed f6 19 ♜he1 ed 20 ♖xd6 ♘h7 ♝ Ljubojević-Miles, Malta Ol 1980.

A2

9 ... ♜a5
10 ♙b3 ♙d7

Another possibility is 10 ... ♖xd4 11 ♙xd4 ♙e6 12 0-0-0 (12 ♙xe6 fe 13 h4?! ♜ac8 14 0-0-0

♖c4! 15 ♖e3 ♜fc8 16 ♜d3 e5! ♢ Sorokin-Yusupov, USSR 1978) 12 ... b5 13 ♗b1 b4 14 ♜d5 ♙xd5 15 ed ♖b5 and the threat of ... a5-a4 forces White to exchange queens.

11 0-0-0 ♜fc8

Black intends to double rooks on the c-file so it does not really matter which rook gets to this file first. However, the early exit of the queen restricts Black's options.

12 h4 ♜e5

Now White may follow one of three paths:

A21 13 ♗b1

A22 13 g4

A23 13 h5

A21

13 ♗b1 ♜c4

14 ♙xc4 ♜xc4

15 ♜b3!

This forces Black to retreat his queen and cuts off the threat of ... ♜xc3. Black can equalise against 15 h5 with 15 ... ♜xc3! 16 bc ♜xh5! 17 g4 ♜f6 18 ♜b3 ♖b5! =.

15 ... ♖d8

Alternatives:

a) 15 ... ♖a6 16 h5 ♜xh5

17 ♜d5 ±, or 16 e5 ♜e8 17 h5 ±.

b) 15 ... ♖e7 16 ♙d4 ♙e6 17 h5 a5

18 a4 ±, or 16 g4 ♜c8 17 h5 ±.

16 e5!

Stronger than 16 ♙h6 ♙xh6 17 ♖xh6 ♖f8! or 16 h5 ♜xh5 17 g4 ♜f6 18 e5 ♜xg4! 19 fg ♙xg4 oo.

16 ... ♜e8

17 h5! ♙xe5

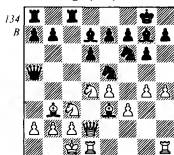
18 hg hg

In return for the pawn White has an attack along the h-file:

19 ♙d4 ♜xd4! 20 ♜xd4 ♙g7 21 g4 ♜c8 22 ♜h3 e6 23 ♜dh1 ♖f6 24 ♜ce2 ± Kupreichik-Ribli, Sombor 1970.

A22

13 g4 (134)



13 ... ♜c4

There are two alternatives:

a) 13 ... b5 14 h5 ♜c4 15 ♙xc4 bc 16 ♙h6! ♙h8 17 ♗b1 (thanks to 16 ♙h6 White now threatens 18 ♜d5!) 17 ... ♖b4 18 hg fg 19 a3 ♖b6 20 ♖h2 ±.

b) 13 ... ♜c4?! 14 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 15 ♖d3 b5 16 ♜b3 ♖a6 17 a3! and White increases his advantage.

14 ♙xc4 ♜xc4

15 ♜b3 ♖a6

16 h5

This is more active than 16 ♗b1 ♜ac8 17 h5 ♙xg4! 18 e5! (18 fg? ♜xc3! ♢) 18 ... ♙xf3 19 ef ♙xf6 20 hg fg ♢.

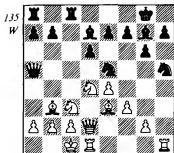
16 ... ♜xc3!

17 bc ♖xa2

This is a sharp and unclear position: 18 hg ♙e6! (18 ... hg 19 ♙h6!; 18 ... fg 19 e5! ±) 19 gh+ ♗h8 oo.

A23

13 h5 ♜xh5 (135)



By sacrificing a pawn White opens up the h-file and now has several ways in which he can develop his attack.

14 g4

Alternatives:

a) 14 d5 ♖xd2+ 15 ♜xd2 ♖f8 16 g4 ♖f6 17 ♜h2 e6 (17 ... ♖xd5 18 ♙xd5 ♜c7 19 ♙h6!) 18 ♖xf6 ♙xf6 19 ♙xh7 a5 =.

b) 14 ♙h6 and now:

b1) 14 ... ♜xc3 15 bc ♙xh6 16 ♖xh6 ♖f6! (16 ... ♖xc3?! 17 ♖e2! ♖c5 18 g4 ♖f6 19 g5 ♖h5 20 ♜xh5 gh 21 ♜h1 ±) 17 ♖b1 (17 g4 ♖xc3 18 ♖e2 ♖a1+ 19 ♖d2 ♖xf3+! ♠) 17 ... ♜c8 (17 ... ♖xc3 18 ♖e2 ♖c5 19 ♖f4! ±) 18 ♖e2 ♙b5 19 ♖f4 ♙c4 oo.

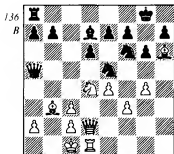
b2) 14 ... ♖d3+! 15 ♖b1 (15 ♖xd3 ♙xh6+ 16 ♖b1 ♜xc3! =; 15 cd ♙xd4 ♠) 15 ... ♖xb2! 16 ♖xb2! ♙xh6 17 ♖xh6 ♜xc3! (17 ... ♖xc3+? 18 ♖b1 and there is no defence to 19 g4 ♖f6 20 g5 ♖h5 21 ♜xh5 gh 22 g6!) 18 g4 ♖f6 19 e5 (19 g5 ♖h5 19 ♜xh5 ♜xb3+! 21 ab gh ♠) 19 ... de 20 ♖e2 ♜xb3+! 21 ab ♙e6 oo.

14 ... ♖f6
15 ♙h6 ♜xc3!

16 bc ♙xh6

16 ... ♖xf3?! is dubious: 17 ♙xf7+! ♖xf7 18 ♖xf3 ♖a3+ 19 ♖b1 ♖xe4 20 ♖f4+ ♙f5! 21 ♙xg7! (21 ♖g5? ♖g8! ♠ 22 ♙xg7 c5!; 22 ♖xe4 ♙c6!) 21 ... c5 22 ♖xe5+! ±.

17 ♜h6 (136)



White threatens to play 18 ♜d1 and 19 ♜xh7! ♖xh7 20 ♖h6 mating. Black can create counter-play, however, which will prove sufficient for equality: 17 ... ♜c8! 18 ♖b2 ♖b6! 19 ♖h2 ♖c5 20 ♜xh7 ♖xc3+ 21 ♖b1 ♖xh7 22 ♜h1 e6 23 ♖xh7+ ♖f8 24 ♖h6+ ♖e7 25 ♖g5+ f6 26 ♜h7+ ♖f7 27 ♖xg6 ♖e1+ with perpetual check.

A3

9 ... ♖d7

This piece attack on the c4 square loses time.

10 h4!

A more passive line is 10 0-0-0 ♖a5 11 ♙b3 ♖e5 12 ♖c2 ♙d7 13 h4 ♜c8 14 h5 ♖ec4 15 hg fg! 16 ♖b1 ♖xb3 17 ab ♖xe3 18 ♖xe3 ♜f7! oo.

10 ... ♖a5
11 ♙b3 ♖e5
12 h5!

Also playable is 12 ♖c2 ♕d7
13 h5 ♜c8 14 hg forcing 14 ... hg
15 0-0-0 ♝ec4 16 ♖h6! ±.

12 ... ♝ec4
13 ♖e2

White stands better, e.g.:

a) 13 ... e5?! 14 ♜db5 ♕c6 15 hg
hg 16 0-0-0 a6 17 ♜a3 ♜xa3
18 ba ± Klovan-Kupreichik, USSR
1978.

b) 13 ... ♜xb3 14 ab ♜xe3 15 ♖xe3
♕d7 16 0-0-0 a5 17 hg hg 18 ♜h2
♜c8 19 g5 e6 20 ♜dh1 ± Belyavsky-
Kupreichik, USSR 1978.

A4

9 ... a5

There are two more minor
alternatives which are rarely
encountered:

a) 9 ... a6 10 ♖b3 ♜xd4 11 ♜xd4
b5 12 h4 a5 13 a4! ba 14 ♜xa4
(14 ♖xa4?!) 14 ... ♜b8 15 ♖b3 e5!
16 ♕c3 ♕c6 ♝) 14 ... ♜b8 15 h5 ±.

b) 9 ... ♜a5 10 ♖b3 a6 11 h4! b5
12 h5! ♜xb3 13 ab ♕d7 (forced in
view of the threat of 14 ♜xb5)
14 ♖xh6 ♖xh6 15 ♖xh6 ± and
White's attack continues along
familiar lines.

10 ♖b3 ♕d7!?

This prevents 11 h4 because of
11 ... ♜xd4 12 ♕xd4 a4!.

11 a4! ♜xd4

Hardicsay-Honfi, Hungary 1977,
continued 12 ♕xd4 ♕c6 13 0-0-0
♖d7 14 ♜b1 ♜fc8 15 ♜hc1!?
(15 h4 ♖xb3 16 cb ♖e6 17 ♜a2
h5! ♝) 15 ... ♜a6 16 ♖e2 ♜ac6
17 ♜d5! ±.

A5

9 ... ♖c7

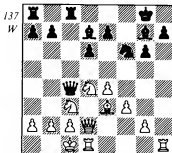
Intending to play ... ♜e5-c4

when ♖xc4 will be answered by ...
♖xc4 after which the queen will
sometimes transfer to f7.

10 ♖b3 ♕d7
11 0-0-0 ♜fc8

On 11 ... ♜e5 12 ♖h6 is strong,
forcing the exchange of bishops:
12 ... ♜c4 12 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 13 h4 b5
14 ♖xg7 ♜xg7 15 ♜b1 e6 16 h5 h4
17 hg! fg 18 ♜ce2 ±.

12 h4 ♜e5
13 h5 ♜c4
14 ♖xc4 ♖xc4
15 hg fg (137)



This is the critical position.
White carries out an attack on the
kingside, but Black's position is
solid and moreover he threatens
to take the initiative with ... b4.
a) 16 ♖h6 ♖h8 17 ♜h4 b5 18 e5
b4! 19 ♜b1 de 20 ♜f5 ♖f7 ♚
- Gheorghescu-Partos, Romania
1974.

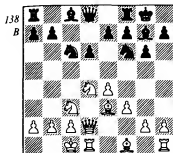
b) 16 g4 ♕e8 17 ♜b1 ♖f7 18 ♜de2
♜c6 19 ♜d5 ♜xd5 20 ed ♜ac8 ±
Santa Roman-Ristić, Graz 1978.

c) 16 ♖g5 b5 17 ♖xf6 ♖xf6
18 ♜d5!? (recommended by
Lilienthal) 18 ... ♕xd4 19 ♜xe7+
♜f7 20 ♜xh7+ ♖g7 21 c3! ♜h8!
22 ♖f4+ ♖f5 and now White can

obtain the better game with
23 ♖xf5!

B

9 0-0-0 (138)



This variation is directed against the attack with 9 ... ♖d7, 10 ... ♖c8 and ... ♖e5-c4. Therefore, in this variation Black tries to exploit the weakening of the a2-g8 diagonal. There are two variations which are considered playable:

B1 9 ... d5

B2 9 ... ♖xd4

B1

9 ... d5!?
10 ed

There is no profit in 10 ♖xc6 bc 11 ♖h6 ♖e6! (11 ... ♖xh6 12 ♖xh6 e5 13 ♖g5 ♖e7 14 f4! ±) 12 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 13 e5 ♖d7 14 h4 h5 15 ♖e1 ♖b8 ∞.

10 ... ♖xd5
11 ♖xc6 bc
12 ♖d4

If White snatches a pawn with 12 ♖xd5 cd 13 ♖xd5 then Black obtains counterplay with 13 ... ♖c7! 14 ♖c5 (14 ♖xa8? ♖f5! 15 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 16 ♖d2 h5! ♖) 14 ... ♖b7 15 ♖a3 ♖f5! =.

12 ... e5

13 ♖c5 ♖e6!?

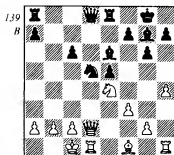
A plausible alternative is 13 ... ♖e8 14 ♖xd5 (14 ♖e4? f5! 15 ♖d6 ♖f8! ∞) 14 ... cd 15 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖xd5 ♖e6 17 ♖d6! ♖xa2! 18 b3 ♖ec8 19 ♖d5 a5 20 ♖b2 a4! ♖.

14 ♖e4

Two inadequate responses are:
a) 14 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 and Black has a promising game.

b) 14 ♖c4 ♖xc3 15 ♖xc3 ♖g5+ 16 ♖b1 e4! ♖ Kokinos-Mestel Tientiste 1975.

14 ... ♖e8
15 h4 (139)



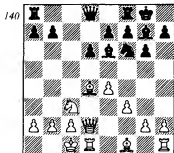
White threatens to develop an initiative with 16 h5: 15 ... ♖c7 16 h5! ♖ad8 16 hg hg 17 ♖g5 ± Malevinsky-Zavada, USSR 1974, or 15 ... ♖b8 16 g4 f5 17 gf gf 18 ♖d6 ♖f8 19 ♖c4 ♖h8 20 ♖gl ± Timman-Miles, Bad Lauterberg 1977.

15 ... h6!?

Psakhis-Vasyukov, USSR Ch 1980/81, continued 16 g4 ♖f4 17 ♖c3 ♖d5 18 h5 ±.

B2

9 ... ♖xd4
10 ♖xd4 ♖e6 (140)



11 ♖b1

This move is directed against 11 ... ♗a5, which can now be answered by 12 ♕d5! ±. An alternative line is 11 ♕d5 ♖xd5 12 ed ♖c8 13 g4 ♗c7 14 c3 ♗a5! (14 ... e5?! 15 de fe 16 ♖d3 e5 17 ♖c3 ± Timman-Miles, Holland v England 1977) 15 g5 ♕h5 16 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 17 ♖b1 e5 ∞ Timman-Sosonko, Wijk aan Zee 1978.

11 ... ♗c7

12 h4

a) 12 ♖b5 ♗a5 (12 ... ♖fd8 13 ♖a4 ♖c4 14 ♖b3 ±) 13 ♖a4 b5 14 ♖b3 b4 15 ♕d5 ♖xd5 16 ed ♗b5 17 ♖he1 a5 ∞ Timman-Miles, London 1980.

b) 12 g4 ♖fc8 13 g5 ♕h5 14 ♖b5 ♗d8 15 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 16 ♕d4 ♖c5 = Hort-Sosonko, Tilburg 1980.

12 ... ♖fc8

13 h5

13 g4 is a waste of time: 13 ... ♗a5 14 a3 ♖ab8 15 h5 b5 16 h6 ♖h8 17 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 18 ♕d5 b4! ± Martinović-Polster, Valencia 1978.

13 ... ♗a5

The sacrifice cannot be accepted: 13 ... ♕xh5 14 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 15 g4

♕f6 16 ♗h6+ ♖g8 17 e5! de 18 g5 ± Malevinsky-Osnos, USSR 1976.

14 hg

An alternative is 14 h6 ♖h8 15 a3 ♕d7 16 f4! ♖xd4 17 ♗xd4 ♕f6 18 f5! gf 19 ♕d5 ♖xd5 20 ed ♗c5 21 ♗d3 ± Dolmatov-Psakhis, USSR Ch 1980/81.

14 ... hg

15 a3 ♖ab8

16 ♕e2

16 ... ♗xd2 [16 ... ♗a4 17 g4 b5 18 g5 b4 Ivanović-Velimirović, Yugoslav Ch 1981 - *tr.*] 17 ♖xd2 a6 18 ♕f4 ♖c4 19 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 20 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 21 ♕d5 ♖g7 22 g4 ♖g8 23 ♖d3 ± Timman-Sosonko, Amsterdam 1980.

Illustrative Game

Ljubojević-Miles

Malta Ol 1980

1 e4 c5 2 ♕f3 d6 3 d4 cd 4 ♖xd4 ♕f6 5 ♕c3 g6 6 ♖c3 ♖g7 7 f3 0-0 8 ♗d2 ♕c6 9 ♖c4 ♖d7 10 h4 ♖c8 11 ♖b3 h5 12 0-0-0 ♕e5 13 ♖g5 ♖c5 14 f4 ♕c4 15 ♗d3 b5 16 e5 (16 f5?! ♕e5 ∞; 16 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 17 e5 ♖g7 18 ♕e4 ♖c8 ∞) 16 ... ♕g4 17 ♕c4 ♖c8! 18 ed f6 19 ♖he1 (19 de?! ♗xe7 20 ♖he1 fg 干; 19 ♕xb5?! ♖xb5 20 ♗d5+ ♖h8 21 ♗xb5 fg! 干; 19 ♕g3!?) 19 ... ed! 20 ♕xd6 ♖h7! 21 f5 ♕xd6 22 fg+ ♖h8 23 ♖f4 (23 ♕e6 ♖xe6 24 ♖xe6 fg 25 ♖xd6 ♗e7 干) 23 ... ♕e5 24 ♖xe5 fe 25 ♕f3 (25 ♕e6 ♖xe6 26 ♖xe6 ♗f6! 干) 25 ... e4 26 ♗xd6 ef 27 ♖c4 ♖g4 28 ♗e5 ♗xd1+! 29 ♖xd1 fg+ 30 ♖d2 ♖fd8+ 31 ♖d5 ♖xd5+ 0-1

14 The Accelerated Fianchetto

1 e4 e5
 2 ♘f3 ♘c6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♘xd4 g6

This system is not as frequently encountered as the variations we have already considered. There are two options for White:

A 5 ♘c3

B 5 c4

A

5 ♘c3

This is less logical than 5 c4.

5 ... ♗g7

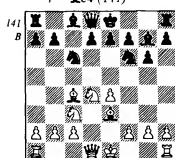
6 ♗e3 ♘f6

A1 7 ♗c4

A2 7 ♘xc6

A1

7 ♗c4 (141)



Here there is an important division:

A11 7 ... ♖a5

A12 7 ... 0-0

A11

7 ... ♖a5

8 0-0 (142)

White cannot transpose to the Yugoslav Attack:

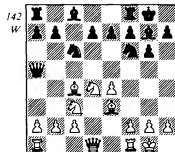
a) 8 ♖d2?! ♘xe4 9 ♘xc6 ♖xc3! ♖.

b) 8 f3 ♖b4! 9 ♗b3 ♘xe4 10 ♘xc6 ♗xc3+ 11 bc ♖xc3+ 12 ♘e2 dc ♖.

8 ... 0-0

a) 8 ... ♖b4? 9 ♗b3 ♘xe4 10 ♘xc6 bc 11 a3! ♘xc3 12 ♖f3! ±.

b) 8 ... ♘g4 9 ♗b3 (9 ♖xg4 ♘xd4 10 ♖h4 ♘xc2 11 ♘d5 ±) 9 ... ♖h5 10 ♗f4 ♗e5 11 ♗xe5 ♘xe5 12 h3 ♘xc4 13 hg ♖e5 14 f4 ±.



White has two possibilities. He can either play 9 ♗b3 and activate his rooks along the d- and f-files, or he can transpose into classical systems with 9 ♗b3 followed by ♗e2.

A111 9 ♗b3

A112 9 ♗b3

A111

9 ♖b3 d6

A dubious line is 9 ... ♘g4?! (9 ... b5? 10 ♘d5! ±) 10 ♖xg4 ♘xd4 11 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 12 ♘d5 ♖d8 13 c3 ♙g 14 f4 ±.

10 h3 ♙d7

Black prepares 11 ... ♖ac8 and 11 ... ♘xd4 12 ♙xd4 ♙c6.

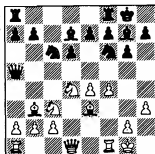
11 f4 (143)

White tries to bring both rooks into the game, but if the queen's rook has an entrance at d1 then the task of creating work for the other rook is more complicated.

Another possibility is 11 ♖e1, intending ♘c3-d5: 11 ... ♖ac8 (11 ... ♘xd4 12 ♙xd4 ♙c6 13 ♘d5 ±; 11 ... ♖fc8?! 12 ♖c2 ♖c7 13 ♖ad1 ♘a5 14 f4 ♘xb3 15 ab ♙c6 16 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 17 ♖d3 ± Lanka-Kivlan, USSR 1978) 12 ♘d5 ♖fe8 13 ♙d2 ♖c5 14 ♘f3 ♘xd5 15 ed ♘a5 16 ♙e3 ♖c7 17 c3 ± L. Bronstein-Kagan, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

143

B



Black can either continue his development or try to oppose White's attacking plans:

a) 11 ... ♖fd8 12 ♘f3! b5 13 a3 a6 14 ♖e1! ♖c7 15 ♖h4 ♖b8 16 g4

a5 17 f5! ± Kurajica-Hübner, Barcelona 1965.

b) 11 ... ♖ac8 12 ♘f3 (12 ♖f3 ♖h5! 13 ♖f2 b5! ∞) 12 ... ♖h5 13 ♖e1 b5 14 a3 a5 15 ♖d1 a4 16 ♙a2 b4 17 ♘d5! ±.

c) 11 ... ♖h5 12 ♘f3 b5 13 a3 a5 14 ♖d3 a4 15 ♙a2 b4 16 ♘e2 ba 17 ba ♖a5 18 ♖ab1 ±.

11 ... ♘xd4!

This essential move interferes with White's plans.

12 ♙xd4 ♙c6

13 ♖d3

Other replies are inferior:

a) 13 ♖f3 ♖b4! 14 ♙xf6 (the only move!) 14 ... ♙xf6 15 ♖fe1 ♖c5+ 16 ♘h1 ♙xc3 ±.

b) 13 ♖e1 ♖b4! 14 ♖d1 ♘xe4! 15 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 16 ♘d5 ♖c5+ ∞.

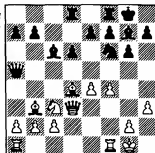
c) 13 ♘d5 ♖ae8 14 ♖d3 ♘xd5 15 ed ♙b5 16 c4 ♙xd4+ 17 ♖xd4 ♙d7 =.

13 ... ♖ad8 (144)

Black defends his d-pawn and prepares ... e5. A dubious alternative is 13 ... ♘d7?! 14 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 15 ♖ael ♖c5+ 16 ♘h1 b5 17 ♙d5 ± - Tsherkovsky-Shvedchikov, USSR 1974.

144

W



Possible continuations are:

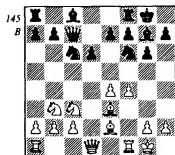
a) 14 ♖ae1 ♘d7 15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7
16 ♘d5 ♙xd5 17 ed ♖fe8
18 ♛c3 ± Suarez-Bellon, Siegen Ol
1970.

b) 14 ♘d5 ♘xd5 15 ed ♙xd4
16 ♜xd4 ♙d7 17 ♖ae1 ♖fe8
18 ♛e3 ± Zakharov-Hasin, Yaro-
slavl 1979.

c) 14 ♖ad1 ♘d7 15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7
16 ♜h1 ♘c5 17 ♜d4+ e5 18 fe
♘xb3 19 ab de 20 ♜f2 f5 (20... f6?
21 ♖xd8 ±) 21 b4! ± Martin-
Bellon, Olot 1974.

A112

- 9 ♘b3 ♜c7
10 f4 d6
11 ♙e2 (145)



By comparison with the lines of the "classical" Dragon, Black has made the "insipid" move ... ♜c7 instead of, for example, ... ♙e6, and this allows White to fight for the advantage.

11 ... b6!?

Other moves give White a dangerous initiative:

a) 11 ... ♙d7 12 ♙f3 ♖fc8 13 g4! h6
14 ♜e2 ♘a5 15 g5 hg 16 fg ♘h7
17 ♘d5 ± Zakharov-Osnos, USSR
1963.

b) 11 ... a5 12 a4 ♘b4 13 ♖f2 c5

14 ♙f3 ♙d7 15 ♖d2 ♖fd8 16 ♜h1
♙c6 17 ♜g1! ♘d7 18 f5 b6
19 ♖ad1 ± Fischer-Olafsson, Bled
1961.

12 g4

a) 12 ♙f3 ♙b7 13 g4 ♘d7 14 g5
♖ac8 15 ♖ad1 ♘c5 16 ♜f2 ♙xc3
17 bc ♘a4 ∞ Myslivetz-Petz, East
Germany 1977.

b) 12 ♜d2 ♙b7 13 ♘d5 ♘xd5
14 ed ♘a5 15 ♘xa5 ba = Litvinov-
Roizman, USSR 1973.

- 12 ... ♙b7
13 g5 ♘d7
14 ♘d5 ♜d8
15 f5

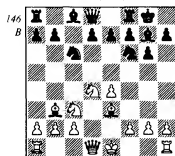
15 c4! ± is stronger.

15 ... ♘ce5!

Kristiansen-Toran, Lugano Ol
1968, continued 16 c4 ♖e8 17 ♖e1
e5! ∞.

A12

- 7 ... 0-0
8 ♙b3 (146)



Now there are three paths available to Black:

- A121 8 ... d6
A122 8 ... a5!?
A123 8 ... ♜a5

A121

- 8 ... d6

9 f3

Unclear complications arise on 9 h3 ♖a5 (9 ... ♜xd4 10 ♙xd4 b5 11 0-0 ♙b7 12 ♚e1 e5 13 ♙e3 ♜xc4 14 ♜xb5 d5 ♝ Sznajik-Skröbek, Poland 1977) 10 0-0 b6!? (10 ... a6 11 f4 ♜c7 12 ♜f3 ♜c4?! 13 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 14 e5! de 15 fe ♜h5 16 ♜d5! ♚ Kurajica-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1977) 11 ♜d3 ♙b7 12 f4 ♜xb3 13 ab ♜d7 14 ♙d2 ♜c5 15 ♜e3 ♝ Fedorowicz-Christiansen, USA 1977.

9 ... ♙d7

a) 9 ... ♜a5?! 10 ♜d2 ♜xb3 11 ab ♚e8 12 g4 ♙d7 13 g5 ± Zotkin-Kogan, Moscow 1979.

b) 9 ... a5 10 ♜d2 ♙d7 11 a4 ♜xd4 12 ♙xd4 ♜e8 13 h4 ± Klován-Arkhipkin, Riga 1978.

10 ♜d2

We have reached, by transposition, a position from the Yugoslav Attack, where Black adopts his original plan of attacking with the a- and b-pawns.

10 ... ♜xd4

11 ♙xd4 b5!?

12 h4

This move is most in accordance with the principles of the position. a) 12 0-0 a5 13 a4 b4 14 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 15 ed ♙xd4 16 ♜xd4 ♚c8 = Belyavsky-Gufeld, Vilnius 1975.

b) 12 a4 b4 13 ♜e2 e5 14 ♙e3 ♙e6 =.

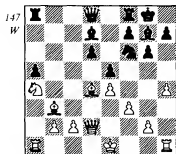
12 ... a5

13 a4

It is necessary to hold back the black pawns. Double-edged complications arise after 13 h5 a4! 14 ♙d5 (14 ♙xf6? ef 15 ♙d5

♚c8 ♚) 14 ... e5 15 ♙e3 b4 16 ♜e2 ♜xd5 17 ed (17 ♜xd5 ♙e6 18 ♜d2 b3! ♝) 17 ... ♜e7 18 hg fg 19 ♙h6 ♙xh6 20 ♜xh6 ♚fc8 21 ♜d2 ♙f5 ♝ Gusev-Hasin, USSR 1977.

13 ... ba
14 ♜xa4 e5! (147)



This energetic move shows the aggressive nature of Black's plan in the centre.

15 ♙e3

a) 15 ♙b6?! ♜b8 16 ♙xa5 ♚a6 17 ♙c4 ♙h6! 18 ♜xh6 ♚xa5 19 b3 d5! ♝ Tsheshkovsky-Forintos, Sochi 1974.

b) 15 ♙c3 ♙b5?! 16 g4 d5! 17 ♙xd5 ♜xd5 18 ♜xd5 ♜b8 ♝ Klován-Tsheshkovsky, USSR 1975.

15 ... ♙e6

16 ♜b6

16 0-0-0 ♙xb3 17 cb ♜c8+ 18 ♜b1 ♜e6 19 ♜d3 ♚ab8 20 ♜b6 ♚fd8 ♝ Kostro-Forintos, Bath 1973.

16 ... ♚b8

Here we have the critical position for the evaluation of the variation. White must blockade the pawns at a5 and d6:

a) 17 ♜c4?! d5 18 ♜xa5 d4 19 ♙g5

♠xb3 20 ♖xb6 ♗xb6 = Belyavsky-Miles, Teesside 1974.

b) 17 ... ♗xa5 18 cb d5!? 19 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 20 cd ♗d7 21 0-0 ♠xb3 ∞ Henao-Miles, Manila 1974.

A122

8 ... a5!?
9 f3

Forced. On 9 a4 there is the strong reply 9 ... ♖g4! 10 ♗xg4 ♖xd4 =.

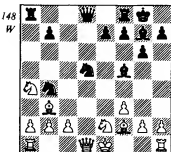
9 ... d5!?
10 ed

On 10 ♠xd5 ♖xd5 11 ed ♠b4 12 ♖de2 ♠f5 13 ♠c1 Black has adequate compensation for the pawn: 13 ... b5 14 a3 ♖xc2+ 15 ♠xc2 ♠xc2 16 ♗xc2 b4 17 ♖a5 ♗d5 18 ♖b6 ♗e6 ∞ Klovandorfman, USSR 1975, or 13 ... ♠c8 14 0-0 b5 15 ♖d4 ♠xd4 16 ♗xd4 ♖xc2 17 ♠xc2 ♠xc2 18 ♠h6 e5 ∞.

10 ... ♖b4
11 ♖de2 a4
12 ♖xa4 ♖fxd5
13 ♠f2

Also possible is 13 ♠d4 ♠xd4 14 ♗xd4 ♠f5 15 ♖ac3 ♖xc2 16 ♠xc2 ♖xc3 17 ♠xf5 ♖xe2 =.

13 ... ♠f5! (148)



Black has good piece play for the pawn:

a) 14 a3 ♖xc2 15 ♠xc2 ♗a5+ 16 b4 ♖xb4 17 ab ♗xb4+ ∞ Tseshkovsky-Tukmakov, Vilnius 1975.

b) 14 0-0 b5! 15 ♖ac3 ♖xc3 16 ♖xc3 ♗xd1 17 ♠fxd1 ♠xc2 = Kuzmin-Tukmakov, USSR 1975.

A123

8 ... ♗a5

This continuation is rarely met.

We consider a couple of other moves which are not well regarded: a) 8 ... ♖g4?! 9 ♗xg4 ♖xd4 10 ♗d1 ♖xb3 11 ab b6 12 ♠d4! f6 13 ♗d3 ♠b7 14 0-0-0 ♠c6 15 h4 ♗c7 16 h5 ± Tukmakov-Faibisovich, Leningrad 1962.

b) 8 ... ♖a5? 9 e5! ♖xb3 (9 ... ♖e8 10 ♠xf7+! ♖xf7 11 ♖e6! ±) 10 ef ♖xa1 11 fg ±.

9 f3 d5

This avoids the Yugoslav Attack.

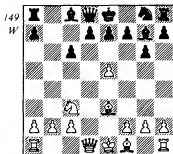
10 ed ♖b4
11 ♗d2 ♖bxd5
12 ♖xd5 ♗xd2+
13 ♖xd2 ♖xd5
14 ♠xd5

After 14 ... ♠d8 15 ♠b3 e5 16 ♠h1 Black wins back his piece but has a difficult position: 16 ... ed 17 ♠g5! ± or 16 ... ♠f5 17 g4 ♠c6 18 ♠xe6 fe 19 ♖d3 ±.

A2

7 ♖xc6 bc
8 e5 ♖g8 (149)

White has won two tempi and holds a spatial advantage, but it will be difficult to maintain these in view of the weaknesses at b2 and c3.



9 ♖d4

After 9 f4 f6! White is forced to play 10 ♖d4 in any event, since other moves prove insufficient:

- a) 10 e4 ♖xf6 11 ♖e2 0-0 12 0-0 d5 13 ♖d4 ♖f5 14 ♖f3 ♖ab8 ±.
 b) 10 e6 d5! (10 ... de?! 11 ♖f3 ♖c7 12 ♖b5 ♖d7 13 0-0-0 ±) 11 f5 ♖d6 12 ♖f3 ♖e5 ∞.

9 ... ♖a5!?

- a) 9 ... f6?! 10 e4 ♖xf6 11 ♖c4 d5 12 ♖b3 0-0 13 0-0 ±.
 b) 9 ... ♖h6?! 10 e6! ±.
 c) 9 ... c5 10 ♖xc5 ♖c7 11 ♖d4 ♖xc5 12 f4! ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♖f6 14 g4! ±.

10 ♖d4

10 ♖c4 (10 e6 ♖f6! ∞) 10 ... ♖xe5 11 0-0 ♖f6 12 ♖e1 d6 ∞.

10 ... f6

Also playable is 10 ... ♖b8!? 11 e6 ♖f6 12 e4 ♖x7 13 ♖c4 d5 14 ♖b3 ♖d8 15 ♖e5 ♖g4 ∞ Kovacs-Zaitsev, Debrecen 1970.

11 ♖e2

- a) 11 ♖d2!? fe 12 fe c5 13 ♖e3 ♖xe5 14 ♖c4 ♖f6 15 0-0 ∞ Haag-Hennings, Zinnowitz 1966.
 b) 11 e7! ♖xf6 12 ♖d2 0-0 13 ♖c4 d5 14 ♖b3 ♖e4 15 ♖xe4 ♖xd2+ 16 ♖xd2 ♖xd4 = - Vrebeke-

Romanishin, Teesside 1974.

11 ... fe

12 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 13 ♖xe5+ ♖xc5 14 fe ♖h6 15 0-0-0 0-0 produces an approximately equal endgame.

B

5 c4

The Maroczy Attack. White increases his spatial advantage and renders it difficult for Black to achieve the advance ... d5. Black must choose between play along the dark squares (using the outposts at c5 and d5) and battling against the c4 and f4 squares with pawn breaks and piece pressure.

We examine two variations:

B1 5 ... ♖g7

B2 5 ... ♖f6

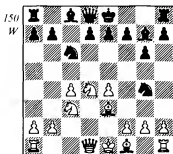
B1

5 ... ♖g7

6 ♖e3 ♖f6

6 ... ♖h6, intending ... f5, is less frequently seen: 7 ♖e2!? d6 8 ♖c3 (8 ♖d2 ♖g4 9 ♖xg4 ♖xg4 10 ♖c3 0-0 11 0-0 ♖a5 12 f4 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ± Petrosian-Heinicke, Vienna 1957) 8 ... 0-0 9 0-0 f5 10 ef gf 11 f4 ♖d7 12 ♖d2 ♖g4 13 ♖xg4 fg 14 ♖d5 ±.

7 ♖c3 ♖g4!? (150)



After 7 ... 0-0 8 ♖c2! d6 9 0-0 White has a firm spatial advantage: 9 ... ♗d7 10 ♖d2 a6 11 f3 ♜c8 12 ♜fd1 ♘e5 13 ♜ac1 ♜e8 14 ♘d5 ± Szabo-Bertok, Vinkovci 1970, or 9 ... ♘xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♖e6 11 ♘h1 ♖a5 12 ♖d3 ♜fc8 13 b3 ♜c8 14 f4 b5 15 cb ab 16 ♘xb5 ± – Smyslov-Gheorghiu, Moscow 1967.

8 ♖xg4 ♘xd4

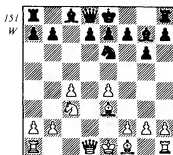
9 ♖d1 ♘e6!?(151)

Other continuations are less active:

a) 9 ... e5 10 ♘b5!?(10 ♖d2 0-0 11 ♗d3 d6 12 0-0 ♖c6 13 ♜ac1 ♜c8 14 b3 a6 15 f3 ♖a5 16 ♜fd1 ± Tal-Partos, Nice Ol 1974) 10 ... 0-0 11 ♖d2 (there was a curious finish to the game Gaprindashvili-Servati, Dortmund 1974: 11 ♖c2 ♖h4? 12 ♘xd4 ed 13 ♗xd4 ♖xe4 14 ♖xg7 ♖xg2 15 ♖d4! ♖xh1+ 16 ♘e2 ♖xa1 17 ♖f6 1-0). White now stands better, e.g. 11 ... ♖e7 12 ♗d3 d6 13 0-0 ♖e6 14 ♘xd4 ed 15 ♗h6 ♖xh6 16 ♖xh6 ± Plaskett-Rogers, 1979, or 11 ... ♖h4 12 ♗d3 d5 13 cd ♘xb5 14 ♖xb5 ♖xe4 15 0-0 ♜fd8 16 ♜fd1 ± Diez del Corral-Jemenez, Palma 1967.

b) 9 ... ♘c6 10 ♖d2 ♖a5 11 ♜c1 d6 12 ♖e2 0-0 13 0-0 ♖e6 14 b3 ♜ac8 15 f4 ± Polugayevsky-Suetin, Kislovodsk 1972.

From the diagrammed position Black intends to attack the e4 square by strengthening his outpost at c5, pressuring the knight on c3 and developing his bishop along the a8-h1 diagonal.



10 ♜c1

10 ♖e2 ♖xc3+!? 11 bc ♖c7 12 0-0 b6 13 ♗d4 f6 14 ♜c1 ♖b7 15 ♖f1 d6 ∞ Imanaliev-Lanka, Moscow 1979.

10 ... d6!?

This is more precise than 10 ... ♖a5 11 ♖d2 d6 (11 ... b6 12 ♖e2 ♖b7 13 f3 ♖e5 14 b3 ♖d6 15 ♘d5! ±) since after, for example, 12 ♖e2 ♖d7 13 f3! ♖c6 14 b3! the threat of ♘d5 is very unpleasant.

11 ♗d3 ♖d7

11 ... ♘c5 12 b4! ♘xd3+ 13 ♜xd3 0-0 14 0-0 b6 15 ♜fd1 ♖b7 16 a4 ±.

12 0-0 0-0

13 ♖d2

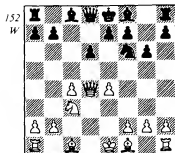
White has concluded his development and is prepared for an active game:

a) 13 ... a5 14 f4 ♘c5 15 ♖b1 b6 16 ♖f2 ♖c6 17 ♜fd1 ♖b8 18 ♘d5 ± Ghitescu-Velimirović, Moscow 1977.

b) 13 ... ♘c5 14 ♖b1 ♘a4! (14 ... a5 15 f4 ♖c6 16 f5! ±) 15 ♘d1 ♘c5 16 ♜e1 a5 17 ♘c3 ♖c6 18 b3 ♖b6 19 ♘d5 ± Sveshnikov-Osnos, Moscow 1979.

B2

5 ... ♖f6
 6 ♖c3 ♖xd4
 7 ♗xd4 d6 (152)



Black's idea involves the fact that the queen at d4 will have to lose time in retreat. Now White must decide in which order his bishops should be developed:

B21 8 ♖e2

B22 8 ♖e3

B21

8 ♖e2 ♖g7

Now he must choose the best square for the bishop on c1.

B211 9 ♖e3

B212 8 ♖g5

B211

9 ♖e3 0-0

10 ♗d3

The position after 10 ♗d2 ♖e6

11 ♖c1 ♗a5 is considered in B22.

Note that 10 ... ♖g4 is inferior:

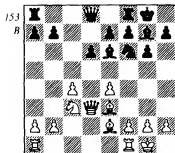
11 ♖xg4 ♖xg4 12 ♖d4! ♖e6

13 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 14 0-0 ♖g8 15 b3 ±
 Botvinnik-Toran, Palma 1967.

10 ... ♖e6

11 0-0 (153)

The position of the queen at d3 allows Black to carry out the manoeuvre ♖d7-c5 with tempo,



and this provides equality:

a) 11 ... a6 12 ♖d4 ♖d7 13 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 14 b3 ♗a5 15 f4 ♗c5+ 16 ♖h1 ♖f6 ∞ Smejkal-Browne, Milan 1975.

b) 11 ... ♗a5 12 ♖ac1 ♖fc8 13 b3 ♖d7 14 ♗d2 ♖c5 15 f3 a6 16 ♖g5 ♖c7 17 ♖fd1 ♖ac8 ∞ Ornstein-Popov, Skara 1980.

c) 11 ... ♖d7 12 ♖d4 ♖xd4 13 ♗xd4 ♗a5 14 f4 f5 15 ♖d5 ♖xd5 16 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 17 ed ♖ac8 = Adorjan-Jansa, Luhacovice 1973.

B212

9 ♖g5 0-0

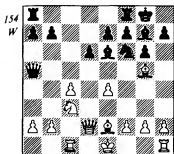
10 ♗d2 ♖e6

11 ♖c1!?

11 0-0 would limit White's possibilities since he must then reckon with 11 ... ♖c8 12 b3 b5! ∞.

11 ... ♗a5 (154)

White intends to play 12 f3, preparing ♖d5 with a transition into the endgame, or 12 0-0, to which a possible reply is 12 ... a6!? 13 b3 b5!? 14 cb ab with a sharp game: 15 ♖xb5 ♖fc8 16 ♖d3 ♖xc3 17 ♖xc3 ♖xe4 ∞ or 15 e5 b4 16 ef bc ∞.



12 f3!? ♖fc8

13 b3

With the bishop on g5 the moves ♘d5 and ♗a4 do not represent threats, e.g. 13 ♘d5 ♗d8 14 ♘xf6+ ef 15 ♙e3 f5 16 ef ♙xf5 ∞ - Tukmakov-Estevez, Leningrad IZ 1973.

13 ... a6

14 a4 ♗f8

15 h4

White stands better: 15 ... h5 16 ♙d1 ♙d7 17 g4 b5 18 gh gh 19 ♙h6 ± Kasparov-Merkulov, USSR 1976.

B22

8 ♙e3 ♙g7

9 f3 0-0

10 ♗d2

This is a flexible move order, which retains a number of possibilities for White.

10 ... ♗a5

11 ♖c1 ♙e6 (155)

Black intends to set up his usual formation involving ... a6 and ... b5, preceded by ... ♖fc8.

12 ♘d5!?

White plays for a refutation, hoping for 12 ... ♗xd2+ 13 ♘xd2 ♙xd5 (13 ... ♘d5 14 cd ±) 14 cd



♖fc8 15 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 16 g3! ♖c7 17 ♙h3, and after the exchange of rooks he will have the better endgame.

Alternatives are less ambitious: a) 12 ♙e2 ♖fc8 13 b3 a6 14 a4 ♗b4 15 ♘d5 ♗xd2+ 16 ♘xd2 ♘xd5 17 ed ♙d7 = Hort-Mecking, Petropolis 1978.

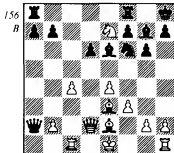
b) 12 b3 ♖fc8 13 ♙d3 a6 14 a4 ♗xd2+ 15 ♘xd2 ♘d7 16 f4 f5 =.

12 ... ♗xa2!?

13 ♘xe7+ ♘h8

14 ♙e2 (156)

White cannot get anywhere with 14 ♙d4 ♖ae8 15 ♘d5 ♙xd5! 16 cd ♖c8! 17 ♙e2 ♖xc1+ 18 ♗xc1 ♘d7 19 ♙xg7+ ♘xg7 20 ♗c3+ ♘g8 21 0-0 ½-½ Polugayevsky-Andersson, Hilversum 1973.



The critical position, in which Black must play precisely:

a) 14 ... ♖fe8?! 15 ♘d5 ±.

b) 14 ... ♘d7 15 ♗d4 ♖fc8 16 0-0!

♗b3 (16 ... ♜xe7? 17 ♗xg7+ ♘xg7

18 ♗c3+ and 19 ♜a1 ±) 17 ♗d1

♗a2 18 ♗c3 ± - Andersson-Reshevsky, Palma 1971.

c) 14 ... ♘g8!? 15 ♘d5! (15 ♘xg8

♘xg8 16 ♗d4 ♗xd4 17 ♗xd4

♗a5+ 18 ♘f2 ♗e5 =) 15 ... ♗xd5

16 cd ♖fc8 17 0-0 ±.

15 Paulsen (Kan) System

1 e4 c5
 2 ♖f3 e6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♖xd4 a6

The term Paulsen System has been used to describe both the Kan variation (considered here) and the Taimanov variation (discussed in the next chapter). The defining characteristic of the variation is that the d-pawn spends some time at d7. Black tries to begin active operations on the queenside immediately, in order to create conditions where the move ... d6 will result in a favourable transposition into the Scheveningen.

The Kan variation is the purest form of the Paulsen. Black cedes the centre to White, but begins activity on the flanks.

Our analysis divides into consideration of two lines:

A 5 ♗c3

B 5 ♕d3

A

5 ♗c3

Another point of departure:

A1 5 ... b5

A2 5 ... ♜c7

A1

5 ... b5

An energetic move which is

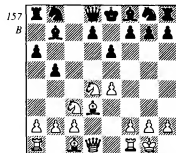
characteristic of the Paulsen system.

6 ♕d3!?

This is stronger than 6 ♕e2, since it defends the pawn on e4 and leaves the d1-h5 diagonal open for the queen.

6 ... ♗b7

7 0-0 (157)



A critical position. It is not easy for Black to overcome his handicap in development.

7 ... ♗e7

Black intends to play ... ♗g6 or ... ♗ec6, but ... ♗bc6 is also possible.

Alternatives are:

a) 7 ... ♕c5 8 ♗b3 ♕a7 9 a4 b4 10 ♗a2 ♗c6 11 a5 ± Zuidema-Szabo, Belgrade 1964.

b) 7 ... b4 8 ♗a4 (8 ♗d5!? ed 9 ed ♕xd5 10 ♚e1+ ♝ Estrin-Shatskes, Moscow 1967) 8 ... ♗f6 9 ♚e1 d5 10 e5 ♗e4 11 c4 ± Bikhovsky-

Suetin, USSR 1963.

c) 7 ... d6 8 e4 b4 9 ♖a2 ♕f6
10 ♜e1 d5?! 11 e5 ♕f7 12 ♕xc6!
1-0 Villup-Mantei, corres 1979.

d) 7 ... ♕c6 8 ♕xc6 ♖xc6 9 ♗e2
♕f6 (9 ... d6 10 a4 b4 11 ♕d5! ±
Karklins-Evans, USA 1973) 10 e5
♕d5 11 ♕xd5 ♖xd5 12 a4! ± Tal-
Ljubojević, Montreal 1979.

8 ♖g5!?

This is the continuation which
is most in accordance with the
logic of the position. Other moves
are less promising:

a) 8 ♖h1 ♕bc6 9 ♕xc6 ♕xc6
10 ♗g4?! (10 f4 ♗c7 11 ♖d2 ±)
10 ... h5! 11 ♗e2 ♕e5 12 f4 ♕g4
13 ♜f3 ♗h4 14 h3 ♖c5 15 ♖d2
♕f2+ (15 ... g6?! 16 ♜af1 ±
Ivanov-Karpov, Moscow 1979)
16 ♖h2 ♕g4+ with perpetual
check.

b) 8 ♜e1 ♕bc6 9 ♕b3 ♕g6 10 f4
♖c7 11 ♗h5 ± Minić-Amos,
Siegen Ol 1970.

8 ... b4

8 ... ♕bc6?! 9 ♕xc6! ± is
erroneous, but a playable line is
8 ... h6 9 ♖e3 ♕bc6 10 ♕xc6 dc
11 c5 ♕d7 12 f4 ♕c5 13 ♖xc5
♖xc5+ 14 ♖h1 ±, according to
Taimanov.

9 ♕ce2 ♗a5
10 f4

The game Liberzon-Cherepkov,
USSR 1965, continued 10 ... ♕bc6
11 ♖h1 f6 12 ♕b3 ♗c7 13 ♖h4
♕g6 14 ♖g3 ±.

A2

5 ... ♗c7

Black defends the square e5,
covering for the development of

the knight at f6, and also limits the
scope of the bishop on f1. White
should now concern himself with
the development of that bishop:

A21 6 ♖e2

A22 6 g3

6 ♖e2 b5

This move is even stronger than
before, since the e-pawn will need
to be defended.

7 0-0

Less promising alternatives are:
a) 7 a3?! ♖b7 8 f4 ♕c6 9 ♖e3
♕xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♕e7 11 ♜d1 ♜d8
12 0-0 ♕c6 = Tal-Hübner, Lenin-
grad IZ 1973.

b) 7 f4 ♖b7 8 ♖f3 ♕c6 9 ♕xc6
♗xc6 10 0-0 b4 11 ♕ce2 ♕f6 co
Sax-Hübner, Teesside 1975.

7 ... ♖b7

8 ♖f3 ♕c6

9 ♕xc6

White has only a minimal
advantage in development, so this
exchange wins a valuable tempo.
Black equalises after 9 ♜e1 ♖d6
(9 ... ♕e5?! 10 ♖f4 d6 11 a4 ba
12 ♖h5 g6 13 ♖e2 ♕f6 14 ♜xa4 ±
– Panchenko-Agzamov, Vilnius
1978) 10 g3 ♕xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♖c5 =
Panchenko-Miles, Las Palmas
1978.

9 ... dc
10 a4

10 e5?! is premature: 10 ... ♗xc5
11 ♜e1 ♗c7 12 ♖h5 ♖e7! 13 ♜xc6
g6! ± Kasparov-Polugayevsky,
USSR 1978.

10 ... ♖d6!?

The chances are equal: 11 e5
♖xe5 12 ab ab 13 ♜xa8+ ♖xa8
14 ♕xb5 cb 15 ♖xa8 ♕f6 (15 ...

♠xh2+?! 16 ♖h1 ♕d6 17 ♣c2! ±)
16 g3 0-0 17 ♕f3 b4 = Garcia-
Miles, Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

A22

6 g3

Usually this sort of position arises in the Taimanov variation, considered in the next chapter. Here we deal only with cases which have independent significance, where Black plays an early ... b5, ... ♕b4 or develops his kingside quickly.

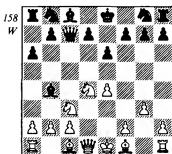
A221 6 ... ♕b4

A222 6 ... ♖f6

6 ... b6?! 7 ♕g2 ♕b7 8 0-0
♖f6 9 ♖e1 d6 10 a4! b4?!
(10 ... ba 11 ♖xa4 ♕e7 12 ♕d2
0-0 13 ♖b3 ± Unzicker-Mariotti,
Milan 1975) 11 ♖d5! ed 12 ed+
♖d8 13 ♕g5 ± Stein-Furman,
USSR 1969.

A221

6 ... ♕b4 (158)



White has two ways of reinforcing the c3 point. 7 ♖de2 is the more logical but, considering the desirability of exchanging the dark-squared bishops, 7 ♕d2 is not bad either.

7 ♖de2

On 7 ♕d2?! ♖f6 8 ♕g2 ♖c6
9 ♖xc6 bc (9 ... dc 10 0-0 0-0 11 a3
♕e7 ∞ Moiseyev) 10 0-0, the
threat of e5 gives Black some
difficult problems to solve:

a) 10 ... ♕e7 11 ♖e1 e5 (11 ... d6
12 e5! ±) 12 ♖a4 d6 13 c4 ♕e6
14 c5! dc 15 ♕e3 ± Diez-Portisch,
Biel IZ 1976.

b) 10 ... 0-0 11 ♖e1 e5?! 12 ♖d5!
♖xd5 13 ed ♖b8 14 b3 ± Vogt-
Honfi, Cuba 1976.

7 ♣d3!? ♖c6 8 ♖xc6 dc 9 ♣d4
♕xc3+ 10 ♣xc3 e5 11 ♕e3 ±
- Ganchev-Shorden, Bulgaria v
France 1977.

7 ... ♖f6

8 ♕g2 ♕e7!?

Having provoked 7 ♖de2 with
6 ... ♕b4 Black returns to the
usual formation.

9 0-0

The move ♖de2 is often one
step in the plan of advancing the
pawns on the kingside: 9 h3!? 0-0
10 g4 d6 11 g3 ♖fd7 12 a4 b6
13 f4 ♕b7 14 0-0 b5?! 15 ab ab
16 ♖xa8 ♕xa8 17 ♕e3 ± Tompa-
Roth, Budapest 1977.

9 ... ♖c6

10 h3

White can also simply complete
his development with one of the
following:

a) 10 ♕e3 0-0 (10 ... ♖g4!?)
11 ♖a4 b5 12 ♖b6 ♖b8 13 ♖xc8
♖bx8 14 c3 ♖fd8 15 ♕f4 d6 =
Unzicker-Smejkal, Milan 1975.

b) 10 ♕f4 d6 11 ♣d2 0-0 12 ♖ad1
(12 a4?! ♖d8 13 h3 ♖b8 14 g4
b5! ∞ Chavez-Quinteros, Sao
Paulo 1977) 12 ... ♖e5 13 h3 b5

14 g4 b4 ∞ Tseitlin-Jakobsen, Poland 1979.

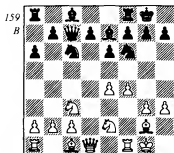
b) 10 b3 0-0 (10 ... b5!?) 11 ♖b2 ♗d8 12 ♗d2 b5 13 ♔d5!? ed 14 ed ♖b7 15 dc dc 16 ♗f4 ♖d6 17 ♗f5 ± Larsen-Gheorghiu, Orense 1975.

10 ... 0-0

11 f4 (159)

a) 11 g4 d6 (11 ... d5?! 12 ed ♗d8 13 ♔f4! ∞ Moiseyev) 12 g5 ♔d7 13 f4 b5 14 a3 ♗b8 15 f5 ♗e8 16 ♖h1 ♔ce5 ∞ Browne-Enklaar, Amsterdam 1972.

b) 11 a4?! d6 12 g4 ♗b8 13 ♔g3 b5 14 g5 ♔d7 15 ab ab 16 f4 b4 17 ♔ce2 ♗b6 ∞ Nunn-Miles, Hastings 1976.



Black has developed flexibly and White's plan for the development of a kingside initiative can be opposed with ... d5:

a) 11 ... b5 12 ♖e3 ♖b7 13 g4 d5! 14 e5 (14 ed ♗d8 15 g5 ♔xd5 ∞) 14 ... ♔d7 15 ♔d4 ♔xd4 16 ♖xd4 b4 17 ♔e2 a5 = Tarjan-Gheorghiu, Los Angeles 1974.

b) 11 ... d6 12 g4 d5!? 13 ed (13 e5 ♔d7 14 ♖e3 b5 ∞) 13 ... ♗d8 14 f5 ef 15 gf ♔b4 16 ♖e3 ♗d6

17 ♔f4 ♖xf5 ∞ Cirić-Miles, Dortmund 1976.

A222

6 ... ♔f6

6 ... ♔c6 7 ♖g2 b5 8 ♔xc6!? ♗xc6?! (8 ... dc 9 0-0 ±) 9 0-0 ♖b7 10 ♗e1 ♗c8 11 ♖f4 ± Maryasin-Khanov, Moscow 1979.

7 ♖g2 ♖e7

8 0-0 0-0

This move order has rendered White's choice of plans much more difficult, since he cannot, for example, set up the menacing formation with b3, ♖b2, ♔c2 and c4.

9 ♖e3

a) 9 ♔ce2?! d6 10 b3 e5! 11 ♔f5 ♖xf5 12 ef d5! ♣ - Kagan-Shamkovich, Hastings 1977/78.

b) 9 ♗d2 d6 10 b3 ♖d7 11 ♔ce2 ♔c6 12 c4 b5! ∞ van Riemsdyk-Polugayevsky, Riga 1979.

c) 9 ♗e1 d6 10 a4 ♖d7 11 g4 ♔c6 12 ♔xc6 ♖xc6 13 g5 ♔d7 14 ♔d5!? ∞ de Armas-Bengtsson, Budapest 1979.

9 ... d6

The game might continue 10 f4 ♖d7 11 h3 ♔c6 =.

B

5 ♖d3

By defending the pawn on e4 White retains the possibility of playing either c4 or ♔c3.

Black has a wide variety of responses:

B1 5 ... g6!?

B2 5 ... ♖c5

B3 5 ... ♔c6

B4 5 ... ♔f6

B5 5 ... ♔e7

B1

5 ... g6!?

Black tries to exploit the "hanging" knight at d4, which weakens the dark squares and holds back the development of the queenside. White can approach the situation in one of three ways:

B11 6 c4

B12 6 ♖c3

B13 6 0-0

B11

6 c4 ♘g7

7 ♙e3

It is also possible to unload the d-file:

a) 7 ♖b3 d6 (7 ... d5 8 cd ed

9 ed ♖xd5 10 0-0 ♙e7 11 ♖e2 ±)

8 ♖c3 ♖f6 9 ♙e2 0-0 10 0-0 ±.

b) 7 ♖c2 ♙e7 8 ♖c3 ♖bd7 (8 ... d5

9 cd ed 10 ♙g5 ±) 9 0-0 0-0

10 ♙f4 ± Ljubojević-Olafsson, Las Palmas 1975.

7 ... ♙e7

8 ♖c3 d5

9 ed

Another line which has been tried is 9 cd ed 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖c1 ♖d7:

a) 12 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 13 ed ♖f6

14 ♙c4 ♖xd5 15 ♖b3 ± Spassky-

Panno, Manila 1976.

b) 12 ♖e2 ♖e5 13 ♖fd1 ♖g4

14 h3 ♖xc3 15 ♖xc3 ± Ziyatdinov-

Pinchuk, Tashkent 1979.

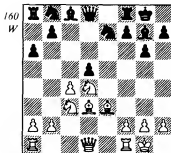
9 ... ed

10 0-0 0-0 (160)

White has the advantage in development:

a) 11 ♖c1 dc 12 ♙xc4 ♖d7 13 ♖f3 b5

14 ♙d5! ♖xd6 15 ♖xd5 ♖b8 16 ♖fd1



♖c8 17 ♙f4 ♖b6 18 ♙g5 ♖f6
19 ♖c4 ± Weinstein-Christiansen,
USA 1978.

b) 11 ♖e1 ♖e8 (11 ... h6 12 ♖c1
♖d7 13 ♖f3 dc 14 ♙xc4 ♖f5
15 ♙f4 ± Ermenkov-Olafsson,
Malta Ol 1980) 12 cd ♖xd5
13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♖c1 ± Moiseyev.

B12

6 ♖c3 ♙g7

7 ♙e3

White has a lead in development, and retains the option of castling on either side. Black can try to simplify, once he has played ... d5, or he can prepare to put positional pressure on White with ... d6.

B121 7 ... ♖c6

B122 7 ... d6

B121

7 ... ♖c6

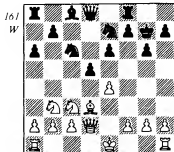
8 ♖b3 ♙ge7

a) 8 ... d6 9 ♖d2 ♖f6 10 ♙h6
0-0 11 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 12 0-0-0 b5
13 h4 b4 14 ♖e2 ± Tseshkovsky-
Furman, USSR 1976.

b) 8 ... d5 9 ed cd 10 ♙c5 b6
11 ♙a3 ♖ge7 12 0-0 0-0 13 ♖e1!?
(13 ♖e2?! ♖c7 14 c3 ♖e5! =
Speelman-Smyslov, Lone Pine
1976) 13 ... ♖a7 14 ♖e2 ♖c7

15 h3 ± - Gipslis-Poutiainen, Tallinn 1977.

- 9 ♖d2 d5
 10 ♙h6! 0-0
 11 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 (161)



White has promising play along the dark squares on the kingside:

- a) 12 ed! ♗xd5?! (better is 12 ... ed ±) 13 0-0-0 ♗xc3 14 ♖xc3+ ♖f6 15 ♖xf6+ ♗xf6 16 ♙e4 ♗e7 17 ♗c5 ± Kapengut-Vitolins, Minsk 1978.
 b) 12 h4 de 13 ♗xe4 h5 (13 ... f5?! 14 ♗c3 ±) 14 0-0-0 e5 15 ♖e3 ♗f5 16 ♖c5 ± Suetin-Moiseyev, Moscow 1970.

B122

- 7 ... d6
 8 ♖d2 ♗f6
 9 ♙h6!?

The plan involving the exchange of dark-squared bishops in order to exploit dark square weaknesses is only valid when Black castles short. 9 ... ♗g4 is threatened, but let me point out that 9 f3 cedes the initiative in view of 9 ... ♗c6.

- 9 ... ♙xh6!?

9 ... 0-0 just plays into White's hands: 10 0-0-0 b5 11 ♙xg7 (11 0-0-0?! b4 12 ♗b1 ♖b6

13 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 14 ♗f3 h5! ± - Estevez-Andersson, Cienfuegos 1977) 11 ... ♗xg7 12 h4 ±.

- 10 ♖xh6 ♙d7
 11 0-0-0 ♖e7
 12 ♖he1 ♗c6

Black prepares to castle long: 13 ♙c2 0-0-0 14 ♗b3 ♗h8 15 f4 ♗e8 16 ♙f3 f6! = Tseshkovsky-Hübner, Las Palmas 1976.

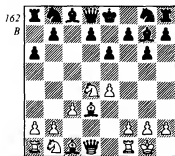
B13

- 6 0-0 ♙g7
 7 c3 (162)

Geller's plan. White, having propped up his knight, limits the scope of the bishop on g7, after which active operations can get under way on the kingside with f4 and ♗d2-f3 etc.

Other plans:

- a) 7 ♙e3 ♗e7?! (7 ... ♗c6?!) 8 ♗c3 0-0 9 ♖d2 d6 10 ♗de2 ♙d7 11 ♙h6! ♗bc6 12 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 13 ♗g3 ♖b6 14 ♗h1 ± Garcia-Lombardy, Buenos Aires 1978.
 b) 7 ♗f3! ♗e7 8 ♗c3 ♖c7 9 ♙e3 ♗bc6 10 ♖d2 0-0 11 ♙h6 b5 12 ♖fe1 ± Suetin-Miles, Dubna 1976.



- 7 ... d6

Other practical tries:

a) 7 ... ♖e7 8 ♜bd2 ♜ec6 (8 ... ♜bc6 9 f4!? ♜xd4 10 cd ♙xd4+ 11 ♜h1 ♙g7 12 f5 ±) 9 ♜2f3 (9 f4!? ♙) 9 ... 0-0 10 ♙g5 ♜b6 11 ♜b3 ± Razuvayev-Kochiev, USSR 1977.

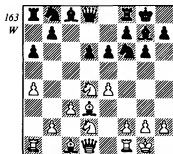
b) 7... ♜c7 8 ♙g5! d6 9 ♜d2 ♜d7 (9 ... ♜f6 10 f4 h6 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 12 f5!? ♙ Psakhis-Rastyanis, Vilnius 1978) 10 f4 ♜gf6 11 f5 e5 12 ♜c2 b5 13 ♜e3 ± Adorjan-Karpov, Skopje 1976.

8 ♜d2

a) 8 a4 ♜f6 9 ♜a3?! 0-0 10 ♙g5 ♜c7 11 ♜e1 ♜bd7 12 ♜d2 b6 = Byrne-Andersson, Geneva 1977.

b) 8 ♜e2 ♜f6 9 ♙g5 h6 10 ♙h4 0-0 11 ♜bd2 e5!? 12 ♜c2 ♜c6 13 ♜e3 ♙e6 14 ♜fd1 ± Geller-Popov, Wijk aan Zee 1975.

8 ... ♜f6
9 a4 0-0 (163)



White has a slight initiative, but Black has a solid position: 10 ♜e1 ♜c7 11 a5 ♜bd7 12 ♜c4 d5 13 ed ♜xd5?! 14 ♙f1 ± Geller-Hübner, Las Palmas 1976, or 10 ♜h1 ♜bd7 11 b4 d5 12 ♙a3 ♜e5 13 ♙c2 de 14 b5 ♜e8 ♙ Mamatov-Vasyukov, Frunze 1979.

B2

5 ... ♙c5!?

The exchange of dark-squared bishops works in Black's favour, since his pawns occupy the dark squares in the centre. Although he is behind in development Black has compensation in that he has a solid centre and the game is semi-open in character.

6 ♜b3 ♙b6!?

This is more precise than 6 ... ♙a7, which limits Black's opportunities.

B21 7 ♜e2

B22 7 0-0

B21

7 ♜e2 ♜c6
8 ♙e3 ♙xe3
9 ♜xe3 ♜f6
10 ♜c3

Also possible is 10 0-0 d5! ♙.

10 ... d6
11 0-0-0 0-0

11 ... e5?! prevents 12 f4 but weakens the centre: 12 ♜d2 ♙e6 13 ♜hd1 ♜c7 14 ♙e2 ♜d8 15 g4 0-0 16 ♜g3 ♙xb3 17 cb! ♜d4 18 ♜b1 b5 19 ♙d3 ♜c6 20 f3 ± Lekander-Schönberg, corres 1980.

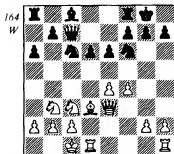
12 f4

12 ♙e2 ♜c7 13 g4 b5 14 g5 ♜e8 15 f4 ♜b8 16 ♜d2 b4 ♙ Tseshkovsky-Suetin, Sochi 1980.

12 ... ♜c7 (164)

Both sides have defined their plans – pawn storms on opposite flanks. Black's chances are no worse:

a) 13 ♜hg1 b5 14 g4 b4 15 g5 ♜e8 16 ♜e2 (16 ♜a4!?) 16 ... a5 17 ♜bd4 ♜xd4 18 ♜xd4 ♙a6 ♙



Arnason-Suetin, Sochi 1980.

b) 13 g4 b5 14 g5 d7 (14 ... d8!?)
15 f5 b4 16 d2 a5 17 Wh3 ef
18 ef dde5 19 d4 ± Kengis-
Nevodnichy, Moscow 1979.

B22

7 0-0 d6
8 We2 dge7

Another possibility is 8 ... d6
9 e3 e3 10 We3 d6 11 c4
0-0 12 d1 Wc7 13 d3 d5
14 Ba1 b6 15 e2 b7. Black
will not be able to carry out ... d5
but, controlling b6, c5, d6 and e5,
he can retain chances for equality:
16 d2 ffd8 17 d3 dg6 18 h3
Ba8 19 f1 a8 20 a3 ± Kuzmin-
Velikov, Kiev 1978, or 16 f4 dg6
17 g3 ffd8 18 a3 Ba8 19 d4
a8 20 b3 d7 21 f3 ± Karpov-
Hübner, Graz 1972.

9 e3 0-0!

After 9 ... e3? 10 We3 0-0
11 d1! Black will not be able to
play ... d5.

10 e3

The alternatives will not bring
any advantage to White:

a) 10 c4! e3 11 We3 d5! 12 ed
ed 13 d1d2 e5 = Tringov-Stein,
Vrnjačka Banja 1971.

b) 10 d1d2 e3 11 We3 e5!?
12 ffd1 d6 13 d4 e6 =
Vasyukov-Liberzon, USSR 1969.

10 ... Wxb6

11 d3 d6

12 Ba1

White has a minimal advantage:

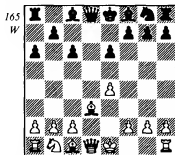
12 ... d5 13 wh1 d7 14 f4 dxd3
15 fxd3 (15 Wxd3 b5! 16 dxb5
ab =) 15 ... Ba8!?! = (15 ... b5?!
16 dxb5?! Wxb5 17 f5! ± -
Panchenko-Suetin, Sochi 1980).

B3

5 ... d6

6 dxc6! dc (165)

On 6 ... bc White can force a
transition to a favourable endgame
via 7 0-0 d5 8 c4! d6 9 cd ed
10 ed ed (10 ... Wxd5 11 d3 d7
12 e2! Wd1+ 13 fxd1 e7
14 f4 ± Vasyukov-Vooremaa,
USSR 1972) 11 d3 e7 12 Wa4+
Wd7 13 e1! ± Fischer-Petrosian,
match 1971.



White has a slight spatial
advantage, but he cannot hold
back ... e5, which gives Black a
strong centre and play on the dark
squares.

7 d2

Black equalises after 7 f4 e5!

8 f5 ♖f6 9 ♖c2 (9 ♖f3 ♗e7
10 ♗e3 b5! 11 0-0 c5 12 ♗d1
♖c7 = Arnason-Miles, Reykjavik
1978) 9 ... b5 10 a4 ♗b7 11 0-0 ♗e7
12 ♖h1 0-0 13 ♗d2 ♗d7 14 ♗b3
♗g5! = Borngasser-Miles, England
1978.

7 ... e5!
8 0-0

There are also ways for White to play more actively:

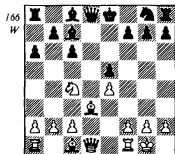
a) 8 ♖h5 ♗d6 9 ♗c4 ♗c7! (9 ... ♗f6?!) 10 ♗g5 (10 ♗xe5? g6 ♗) 10 ... ♗f6 11 ♖e2 h6 12 ♗h4 ♖e7 13 0-0-0?! (13 0-0?! g5 14 ♗g3 h5 ♗) 13 ... ♗e3?! 14 f4! ± – Tsherkovsky-Miles, Portorož 1979.

b) 8 ♗c4!? ♗f6 9 0-0 ♗g4 10 ♖e1 ♗d7 11 f4 ♗c5+ 12 ♖h1, ♗ Adorjan-Miles, Amsterdam 1978.

8 ... ♗d6

8 ... ♗e7 9 ♗c4 ♗g6 10 ♗e3 ♗e6 11 ♖h5 ♗d6?! 12 ♗xd6+ ♖xd6 13 ♗ad1 ± Chistyakov-Gutop, Moscow 1980.

9 ♗c4 ♗c7 (166)



White has a wide choice of plans: the blockade of the queen-side, play aimed at intensifying the attack on the black king, which is

still in the centre, etc. Nevertheless, Black has a solid position and promising play on the dark squares: a) 10 f4 e7 11 e5 g5! 12 ♗d2 ♗e7 13 ♖h5 ♗e6 14 ♖h1 h6 ♗ Borik-Miles, Dortmund 1979.

b) 10 a4 ♗f6?! 11 ♗g5! h6 12 ♗h4 g5 13 ♗g3 ♗d7 14 ♖c2 ± – Maryasin-Sinyavsky, Moscow 1979.

c) 10 b3 ♗e7 11 ♖h5 ♗g6 12 ♗a3 b5! 13 ♗e3 ♗f4! 14 ♖f3 ♗d6 ♗ Rind-Miles, Lone Pine 1978.

B4

5 ... ♗f6
6 0-0

Now Black faces a choice:

B41 6 ... d6

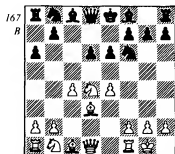
B42 6 ... ♖c7

B41

6 ... d6

This avoids 7 e5.

7 e4 (167)



Guaranteeing White an edge in space. Other moves are:

a) 7 ♗d2?! ♗c6 8 ♗xc6 bc 9 b3 ♗e7 10 ♗b2 d5 11 f4 0-0 12 e5 ♗d7 = Geller-Hübner, Teesside 1975.

b) 7 a4 b6 8 ♗d2 ♗b7 9 a5 ba 10 ♖e2 ♗c6 11 ♗xc6 ♗xc6

12 ♖c4 a4 ∞ Kuzmin-Gheorghiu, Leningrad 1977.

From the diagrammed position Black may develop his bishop on f8 in one of two ways:

B411 7 ... ♗e7

B412 7 ... g6

B411

7 ... ♗e7

8 ♖c3 0-0

9 ♗e3

It is already time for White to determine the direction of the game. The move 9 ♗e3 involves operations on the queenside, where White has the better prospects. Another plan is also possible: 9 b3 b6 10 ♗b2 ♗b7 11 ♖e2 ♖d7 (11 ... ♖c6?! 12 ♖xc6 bc 13 ♖ac1 ♖d7 14 ♖d5! ± Jansa-Polugayevsky, Sochi 1976) 12 ♖ad1 ♖e8 13 ♗b1 ♖c7 14 f4 ♖ac8 15 ♖f3 ♗f8 ± Plachetka-Ravi Kumar, Copenhagen 1980.

9 ... ♖bd7 (168)

a) 9 ... ♖c7?! 10 ♖c1 b6 11 f4 ♖bd7 12 g4!? g6 (12 ... ♖c5!? 13 g5 ♖g4 ∞ Marjanović-Rajković, Yugoslavia 1980) 13 g5 ♖e8 14 ♗e2 ♗d8 15 ♖e1 ± Geller-Panno, Lone Pine 1980.

b) 9 ... ♖e8 10 ♖e2 (10 f4?! ♖bd7 11 ♖h1 ♗f8 12 ♖e2 ♖c7 13 ♖ae1 b6 14 b4?! ♗b7 15 ♖b3 ♖ac8 16 a4 ♖b8 17 a5 d5! ∞ Pritchett-Gheorghiu, London 1980) 10 ... ♗f8 11 ♖ad1 b6 12 f4?! (12 f3) 12 ... ♖c7 13 ♖h1 ♖bd7 14 ♗f2 ♗b7 15 ♗g3 g6 = Mednis-Miles, Riga IZ 1979.

After 9 ... ♖bd7 White's spatial advantage is beyond doubt. He

can play for pressure in the centre, or even try to develop an initiative on the flanks. Black's position, however, is stable:



a) 10 f3 ♖e8 11 ♖d2 ♗f8 12 ♖fd1 b6 13 ♗f1 ♗b7 14 ♖ac1 ♖c8 15 ♖f2 ♖c7 ± Bouaziz-Miles, Riga IZ 1979.

b) 10 ♖c1 ♖c8 11 a3 ♗f8 12 ♗b1 b6 13 ♖e2 ♗b7 14 ♖fd1 ♖c8 15 ♗g5 ♖c7 ± - Ljubojević-Gheorghiu, London 1980.

B412

7 ... g6

This is a more active plan of development.

8 ♖c3 ♗g7

9 ♗e3 0-0

White tries to create pressure in the centre along the d-file, while organising an attack on the queenside.

10 ♖c1 b6

10 ... ♖bd7?! 11 ♖e2 d5 ∞ Grünfeld-Gheorghiu, Riga IZ 1979.

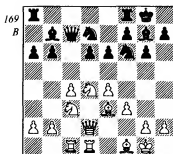
11 f3 ♗b7

12 ♖d2?! ♖c7

13 ♖fd1 ♖bd7

14 ♗f1 (169)

White, possessing an advantage in space, develops strong pressure:



a) 14 ... Hfc8 15 Wf2 Hac8 16 Hc2 (16 $\text{Qdb5}!$? ab 17 Qxb5 Wb8 18 Qxd6 Qc6 ∞ Browne-Petrosian, Milan 1975) 16 ... Qh5 17 Hcd2 Qf8 \pm Musil-Karpov, Portorož/Ljubljana 1975.

b) 14 ... Hfd8 15 Wf2 Hac8 16 b4 Wb8 17 a3 Hc8 18 Qb3 \pm Boiković-Rajković, Novi Sad 1979.

B42

6 ... Wc7
7 Qd2

Other plans are playable:

a) 7 We2 d6 8 c4 g6 9 Qc3 Qg7 10 Qe3 0-0 11 Hac1 Qc6 12 Qxc6 bc 13 f4 c5 14 Hfd1 Qb7 15 a3 Qc6 \pm Karpov-Hübner, Leningrad IZ 1973.

b) 7 Qh1 Qe7 8 f4 d6 9 c4 Qc6 10 Qc2 Qd7 11 Qc3 Qf6 12 Qe3 \pm – Vladimirov-Agzamov, Vilnius 1978.

c) 7 c4 $\text{Qc6}!$? 8 Qf3 (8 Qxc6 bc 9 We2 d6 10 Qc3 Qe7 11 Qd2 a5 12 a3 0-0 13 Hab1 \pm Sigurjonsson-Rantanen, Glucksberg 1977) 8 ... Qg4 9 g3 Qd6 10 Qe2 h5 11 Qg2 b6 12 h3 Qf6 13 Qc3 Qb7 ∞ Savon-Kochiev, USSR 1978.

7 ... Qc6

7 ... d6 8 f4 e5?! 9 fe de 10 Qf5 g6

11 Qe3 Qg7 12 a4 0-0 13 b3 \pm Byrne-Quinteros, Leningrad IZ 1973.

8 Qxc6 bc

After 8 ... dc we would reach an inferior version of analysis discussed in variation B3: 9 a4 e5 10 Qc4 \pm .

9 f4 d5

10 b3

A position from variation B3 has been reached by transposition, with the inclusion of ... Wc7 , which favours White: 10 ... Qe7 11 Qb2 a5 12 c4 0-0 13 Wc2 h6 14 Qh1 Wb6 15 Hae1 \pm Tukmakov-Karpov, USSR 1973.

B5

5 ... Qe7
6 0-0 Qcc6
7 Qxc6

a) 7 Qb3 Qe7 8 Qc3 0-0 9 f4 d6 10 Qe3 Qd7 11 Wc2 b6 \pm – Rodriguez-Kochiev, Mexico City 1978.

b) 7 c3 g6 8 Qd2 Qg7 9 Q2f3 0-0 10 Qg5 Wb6 11 Qb3 \pm Razuvayev-Kochiev, USSR 1977.

7 ... Qxc6
8 Qc3

Also seen in praxis is 8 c4 Qe7 9 Qc3 0-0 10 b3 b6 11 Qb2 f6! 12 Wd2 Qb7 13 Hac1 Hf7 14 Hfd1 \pm Panchenko-Hartston, Sochi 1979.

8 ... b5!?

The following continuations have been encountered:

a) 9 f4 Qb7 10 Qe3 Wc7 11 Qh1 Qa5 12 Wc2 Qc4 13 Qd4 $\text{Qc5}!$ = Klován-Vasyukov, USSR 1975.

b) 9 Wg4 Qb7 10 f4 Qb4 11 f5

♟xd3 12 cd b4 13 ♘a4 ♙c6
14 b3 ± Ligterink-Popov, Amster-
dam 1977.

Illustrative Game

Panchenko-Suetin
Sochi 1980

1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 ♟xd4 a6
5 ♙d3 ♙c5 6 ♘b3 ♙b6 7 0-0 ♘e7
8 ♚e2 ♘bc6 9 ♙e3 0-0 10 ♙xb6
(10 ♘c3 ♙xe3 11 ♚xc3 d5! =) 10
... ♚xb6 11 ♘c3 d6 12 ♚ad1 ± ♘e5
(12 ... ♙d7!?!; 12 ... ♚c7!?) 13 ♘h1

♙d7 14 f4 ♟xd3 15 ♚xd3 (15
♚xd3 ♙b5! 16 ♘xb5 ab 17 a3 d5
=) 15 ... ♙b5 16 ♘xb5 ab? (16 ...
♚xb5! ±) 17 f5! ± f6 (17 ... ♚xa2
18 f6! ♘g6 19 ♚h5 intending ♚h3
±) 18 fe ♚xa2 19 ♚fd1 ♘c8 20
♘d4 ♚xb2 21 ♘f5 g6 (21 ... ♚c7
22 ♚g3 g6 23 ♚h5! ±) 22 ♚d2
(intending 23 ♚h6 ♚c7 24 e7 ±±)
22 ... ♚xc2 23 ♚xc2 gf 24 ef ♘h8
25 ♚c3 ♘e7 26 ♚c7 ♘c6 27 ♚d7
♚e3 28 ♚xb7 ♘e5 29 ♚c7 ♚h6 30
e7 ♚e8 31 ♚b8 ♚h5 32 ♚xe8+
♘g7 33 ♚g8+ ♘h6 34 ♚c1+ 1-0

16 Paulsen (Taimanov) System

1 e4 c5
 2 ♘f3 e6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♘xd4 ♘c6

This move order allows White to play 5 ♘b5 d6 6 c4 but it also limits the development of the bishop on f1.

A 5 ♘c3

B 5 ♘b5

A

5 ♘c3 a6

The move ... a6 will have to be played sooner or later, while 5 ... ♗c7 seems somewhat premature.

Δ 1 6 ♗e2

A2 6 g3

A1

6 ♗e2

White develops his kingside as quickly as possible.

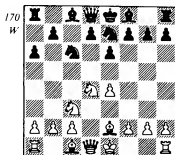
A11 6 ... ♘ge7

A12 6 ... ♗c7

A11

6 ... ♘ge7 (170)

Black tries to regain a tempo by playing ... ♘xd4 and ... ♘c6. In addition, the knight has the option of moving to g6 where it can put pressure on the e5 and f4 squares, taking part in a battle for the dark squares assisted by ... ♗c7 and ... ♗d6-f4. This sharp plan is characteristic of the opening system



chosen by Black.

7 f4!?

Other moves are less logical:

a) 7 0-0?! ♘xd4 8 ♗xd4 ♘c6 9 ♗d3! (9 ♗e3 ♗d6! 10 f4 0-0 ♝) 9 ... ♘b4 10 ♗d1 ♗c7! =.

b) 7 ♗e3 b5 8 0-0 ♘xd4 9 ♗xd4 ♘c6 10 ♗d2 ♗e7 11 ♗ad1! 0-0 12 f4 d6 13 ♗d3 ♗b7 14 ♗f2 ± Velimirović-Bukić, Vrbas 1980.

c) 7 ♗f4 ♘g6! 8 ♗g3 ♗e7 (8 ... ♗b4?! 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♘xc6 bc 11 ♗d6 ± Torre-Garcia, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979) 9 0-0! (9 ♗d2 ♗g5! 10 f4?! ♘xf4! ♢) 9 ... d6 10 ♗d2 0-0 11 ♗ad1 ♗b6 12 ♘b3 ± Balashov-Olafsson, Buenos Aires 1980.

d) 7 ♘b3 b5 8 0-0 ♘g6 9 ♗e3 ♗e7 10 f4 (10 a4!? b4 11 a5!? ♗b7 ♝) 10 ... 0-0 11 ♗e1 ♗c7 12 ♗f2 ♗b8 13 ♗d3 ± Balashov-Rastjanis, USSR 1980.

7 ... b5

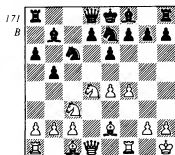
7 ... ♖d4?! 8 ♜xd4 ♕c6 9 ♜f2
b5 10 ♖e3 ♖b7 11 0-0 ♖e7
12 ♖ad1 ± Balashov-Vasyukov,
USSR 1974.

8 0-0! ♖b7!

Even here 8 ... ♖d4 is dubious:
9 ♜xd4 ♜c7 (9 ... ♖b7?! 10 f5! ±
Gufeld-Taimanov, USSR 1975)
10 ♖h1 ♕c6 11 ♜f2 ♖e7 12 ♖e3
0-0 13 ♖ad1 ± Tal-Taimanov,
USSR 1974.

9 ♖h1 (171)

9 f5? is a blunder because of 9 ...
♜b6!, while 9 ♖b3?! is inadequate:
9 ... ♖g6 10 ♖c3 ♖c7 11 ♜e1 0-0 =
- Mariotti-Taimanov, Leningrad
1977.



In view of the threat of 10 f5
Black is forced to play 9 ... ♖xd4
10 ♜xd4 ♕c6 11 ♜f2 ♖e7 12 ♖e3
0-0 13 ♖ad1. Here are two
examples:

a) 13 ... ♜e8 14 ♖h5! ♖c8 15 f5! ±
(15 e5?! ♖a5! ± Krantz-Taimanov,
Lund 1976.

b) 13 ... ♖c8 14 a4! b4 15 ♖b1 ♜e8
16 c4! bc 17 ♕c3 ± Belyavsky-
Taimanov, Moscow 1979.

A12

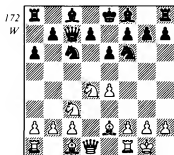
6 ... ♜c7

7 0-0

7 f4 b5?! 8 ♕xc6 ♜xc6 9 ♖f3
♖b7 is unclear, for example
10 ♖e3 ♖c8 11 0-0 ♖c5 12 ♖f2 d6
13 f5 e5 = Unzicker-Portisch,
Moscow 1977, or 10 e5?! ♜c7
11 0-0 ♖h6 (11 ... ♖d8 12 f5! ♞)
12 ♖e3 ♖d8! 13 ♕e4 ♖f5
14 ♖d6+ ♖xd6 15 ed ♜xd6! ♞
Kupreichik-Tal, USSR 1974.

7 ... ♖f6 (172)

7 ... b5?! 8 ♕xc6 ♜xc6 (8 ... dc
9 f4 ♖b7 10 ♖e3 ♖f6 11 e5 ±
Sveshnikov-Gofstein, USSR 1976)
9 ♖f3! ♖b7 10 ♖f4 d6 11 ♖e1 e5
12 a4! b4 13 ♖d5! ± Velimirović-
Vasyukov, Yugoslavia v USSR
1973.



A position characteristic of the
Paulsen System. Black can still
develop his bishop along the a3-f8
diagonal, while White must lose
time in order to carry out his
planned f4 (either with 8 ♖e3 or
8 ♖h1).

8 ♖e3

8 ♖h1 is also possible: 8 ... ♖b4
9 ♜d3 (fortifying the e4 and c3
squares and intending to play f4)
9 ... 0-0 10 f4. White has the better
chances, for example:

a) 10 ... d5 11 e5 d7 12 d2 e7
13 a4 c5 14 e3 ± Planinc-
Damjanović, Yugoslavia 1978.

b) 10 ... xc3 11 bc d5 12 e5 e4
13 c4 c5 14 e3 ± Planinc-
Damjanović, Yugoslavia 1979.

8 ... b4

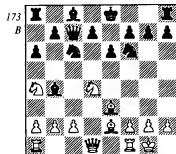
8 ... b5?! 9 xc6! dc 10 f4 b7
11 e5 d5 12 xd5! cd 13 d3
c5 14 xc5 xc5+ 15 h1 0-0
16 h5 ± Hort-Damjanović,
Banja Luka 1974.

9 a4 (173)

9 xc6 bc 10 a4 b8!? 11 c4
d6! leads to an unclear game:

a) 12 g3 c5 13 e5 xe5 14 xc5 d6
15 a3 e4 ∞ Radulov-Radev,
Sofia 1976.

b) 12 f4 xe4 13 d3 f6 14 c5
e7 15 d4 b4 ∞ Torre-Hort,
Nice Ol 1974.



The idea of White's last move is to seize b6 and threaten c4-c5, cutting off the bishop on b4. Black is behind in development and the weakness of his central dark squares forces him to contend with the threat of e5.

9 ... 0-0 and 9 ... e7 deserve consideration and are discussed under A121 and A122 respectively.

Other continuations are weaker:

a) 9 ... e7 (9 ... xe4? 10 xc6 bc
11 b6 b8 12 d4 ±) 10 xc6
bc 11 b6 b8 12 xc8 xc8
13 e5! d5 14 c1! c5 15 c4
d7 16 b3 ±.

b) 9 ... d6 (9 ... b5?! 10 xc6 bc
11 c5! xc5 12 xc5 0-0
13 xc8 xc8 14 e5 ± Belyavsky-
Matulović, The Hague 1977.

A121

9 ... 0-0

10 xc6 bc

11 b6

This continuation leads by force to a small advantage for White. More complicated problems face the players after 11 c4 and 11 f4:

a) 11 c4 d6 (11 ... xe4 12 c5 ±)
12 f4!? xe4 13 d3 f5 14 c5! ∞
Klaman-Mishuchkov, USSR 1979.

b) 11 f4 e7 (11 ... xe4?
12 xc4 ±) 12 d3 c5! 13 c4 d6
14 g4 b7 15 c3 d5! ∞
Kapengut-Vladimirov, USSR 1975.

11 ... b8

12 xc8 fxc8

13 xa6 d8!

14 d3 d6!

This is an important resource. Black wins back the pawn and retains the initiative.

15 h1

15 f4 allows Black to achieve equality: 15 ... e5! 16 f5 (16 b3 ef
17 d4 e5! 18 xc5 xc5
19 f3 d5! ∞) 16 ... xb2 17 g4
h6! 18 h4 f8 19 g5 d5! = (20 ed
e4! with the threat of 21 ... g3+).

15 ... e5!

a) 15 ... xb2? 16 d4 and
17 xf6 ±.

b) 15 ... ♖xh2? 16 f4 ±.

16 c3 ♜xb2!

17 ♖c1 ♗g4!

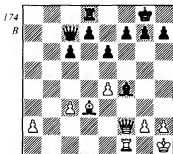
Otherwise White will play 18 f4 ±. Now White cannot play 18 ♖xb2? because of 18... ♗xc3 ±.

18 f4 ♗xe3

19 ♖xb2 ♖xf4

20 ♖f2 ♗xf1

21 ♜xf1 (174)



White wins the pawn on f7 (now it is clear why the rook went to d8 on the 13th move!) and obtains the better chances thanks to his pawn on a2. Nevertheless, the bishops of opposite colour portend a drawn position.

21 ... g5!

21 ... e5?! 22 g3 ♖d6! 23 ♖c2 ♗g5 24 ♖xf7+ ♗h8 25 ♖g4 (trying to attack on the light squares) 25 ... ♖f6 26 ♗g2 ♜f8! 27 ♖xd7 ♖c5 28 ♗h3 ± Adorjan-Matulović, Novi Sad 1973.

22 g3 ♖d6!

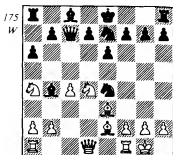
Black has a defensible position: 23 ♖c2 ♖e5 24 ♖xf7+ ♗h8 25 ♜d1 ♖c7 26 ♖g4 d5 = Tal-Liberzon, Skara 1980.

A122

9 ... ♗e7

Black sharpens the game since the position of the bishop on b4 is now precarious.

10 c4! ♗xe4 (175)



Herein lies the point to Black's 9th move: the strong central pawn can also be a hindrance. White must now try to blockade his opponent's queenside.

11 ♖c2!?

The most logical move. The alternatives are less clear:

a) 11 ♖f3 ♗c5! 12 a3 ♗xa4 13 ab ♗xb2 14 ♗xe6 de 15 ♖d4 0-0 ∞ Lepeshkin-Furman, USSR 1965.

b) 11 e5 ♗d5 12 ♗b3 0-0 13 ♖d4 f5 ∞.

c) 11 ♗b3 ♖d6 12 f4 ♗f5 13 ♖b6 ♖b8 ∞ Vujačić-Vujanović, Yugoslavia 1980.

11 ... ♗f6

Also playable is 11 ... f5 12 ♖f3 ♖d6 (12 ... ♗c5? 13 a3 ♗xa4 14 ab f4 15 ♖d2 ♗b6 16 c5 ± Shishov-Semenyuk, corres 1979) 13 ♖xe4 fe 14 ♖xe4 ± Kapengut-Furman, Baku 1962.

12 c5! ♗ed5

13 a3 ♖a5

14 b4 b5!

White has the better chances:

15 ♖c3! (15 cb?! ♙xb6 16 ♜xb6 ♙xb6 17 ♜b5 ♜xe3! ♚) 15 ... ♜xe3 16 fe ♙e5 17 ♙f3! ♙c7 18 ♙xa8 ♙xe3+ 19 ♜h1 ♙xd4 20 ♜e4 ± Rittner-Moiseyev, corres 1976.

A2

6 g3

This is a more active plan but it requires a loss of time. White increases his control over the centre and creates threats against the c6 point. Furthermore, by defending the e4 square, he lessens the effect of the move ... ♙b4. Black has several ways in which he may develop his pieces.

A21 6 ... d6

A22 6 ... ♙c7

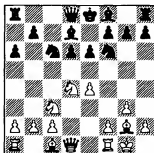
A23 6 ... ♜ge7

A21

6	...	d6
7	♙g2	♙d7
8	0-0	♜f6 (176)

176

W



Another playable line is 8 ... ♙c7 9 ♙e1 ♙e7 10 ♜xc6 (10 ♜ce2 ♙c8, avoiding the plan b3 and ♙b2) 10 ... ♙xc6 (10 ... bc 11 b3 ♙f6 12 e5! de 13 ♙b2 e4 14 ♙c1 ± Gavrikov-Shmirin, USSR 1979) 11 a4 b6 12 ♙g4 h5 13 ♙e2 h4

14 ♙f4 ± Korsunsky-Ragjalis, Moscow 1979.

The position in diagram 176 is the point of departure. White must find a way to develop an initiative. It is obvious that he must first hinder the planned ... b5.

A211 9 ♙e1

A212 9 b3

Two other tries:

a) 9 ♜xc6 ♙xc6 10 a4 ♙c7 11 a5 0-0 12 ♙e3 ♜d7 13 ♜a4 f5 14 ♜b6 ♜xb6 15 ♙xb6 ♙d7 16 ♙d3 ♙d8 (16 ... fe?! 17 ♙xe4 ±) 17 ♙ad1 ♙xb6 18 ab ♙ad8 = Nunn-Kirov, Skara 1980.

b) 9 a4 ♙c7 10 ♙e3 0-0 11 ♙e2 ♙c7 12 ♙fd1 ♜e5 13 h3 ♙ac8 14 ♜h1 ♙fe8 ½-½ Tshshkovsky-Tal, Erevan 1980.

A211

9	♙e1	♙e7
10	♜xc6	♙xc6
11	a4	0-0

A dubious line is 11 ... ♙c7 12 a5 b5 13 ab ♙xb6 14 ♙a3 ♙b7 15 ♙b8 ♙c7 16 ♜a2 0-0 17 ♙c3 ± Tal-Polugayevsky, Bugojno 1980.

12 a5

Or 12 ♙e3 ♙c8 13 a5 ♙e8 14 ♜a4 ♙c7 15 ♜b6 ♙cd8 16 ♙d4 ♜d7 17 c4 ± Barczay-Romanishin, Polanica Zdroj 1980.

12 ... ♜d7

Play might continue 13 ♙e3 ♙c7 14 ♜a4 ♙xa4 15 ♙xa4 b5?! 16 ab ♜xb6 17 ♙a2 ± as in Kavalek-Tal, Bugojno 1980.

A212

9 b3

White intends to set up ♙b2,

♖e2 and c4. There is another plan which keeps up the pressure on the d-file while White prepares to play on the kingside, but it is dubious: 9 ♖de2 ♙e7 10 h3 ♜c7?! (10 ... b5!? 11 a3 ♜c8 12 g4 h6 13 ♖g3 0-0 14 ♗h1 b4 ∞ Yuneyev-Osnos, USSR 1980) 11 a4 ♜b8! 12 g4 h6! 13 ♖g3 g5 14 ♙e3 ♖e5 ∞ Wedberg-Velikov, Skara 1980.

9 ... ♙e7
10 ♙b2

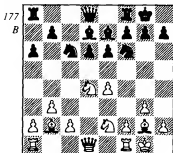
10 ♖de2 also deserves consideration since it does not commit the bishop on c1: 10 ... ♜c8 11 c4 b5 12 cb ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ab 14 ♙d2! 0-0 15 ♜e1 ♜e8 16 ♙b4 ♜b6 17 ♜d2 ± Tal-Polugayevsky, Alma Ata 1980.

10 ... 0-0

10 ... ♖xd4?! 11 ♜xd4 ♙c6 12 ♖d1! 0-0 13 ♖e3 ♜c7 14 c4 ± Kagan-Plachetka, Skara 1980 is dubious, but 10 ... ♜c8!? is playable: 11 ♖xc6 ♙xc6 12 a4 0-0 13 ♜e1 ♜c7 = Shamkovich-Sax, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

11 ♖de2 (177)

11 ♖de2?! ♜a5 12 h3 ♜fd8 13 ♗h1 ♙e8 14 ♜e1 b5! = Tarjan-Tal, Riga IZ 1979.



White has prepared c4, increasing his advantage in space. Therefore Black must try to get in ... b5 as quickly as possible.

11 ... ♜c8

The immediate 11 ... b5?! would be a mistake (12 ♖xc6 ♙xc6 13 e5 ±) as would 11 ... c5?! 12 ♖xc6 bc 13 c4 ♜c7 14 ♜d2 ± Romanishin-Platonov, Kiev 1978.

12 c4 b5
13 cb ♖xd4
14 ♖xd4 ab
15 a3!?

It is necessary to prevent ... b4, which would blockade the queenside.

15 ... ♜b6

White has the freer position, but a strenuous battle lies ahead: a) 16 ♜e2?! ♜c5 17 ♜fd1 ♜fc8 18 ♜d2 ♖e8 19 b4 ± Muratov-Gofstein, Liepnaya 1979.

b) 16 ♜d2 ♜fd8 17 ♙c3 ♜a7 18 ♙a5 ♜e8 19 ♙b4 ± Vitolins-Lerner, Frunze 1979.

A22

6 ... ♜c7

This defends the e5 point and thereby allows ... ♖f6.

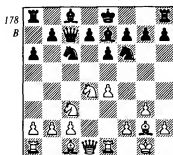
7 ♙g2 ♖f6
8 0-0 ♙e7

Other plans are possible:

a) 8 ... d6 9 ♜e1 ♙d7 10 ♖xc6 bc 11 ♖a4 ♜b8?! (preventing the plan c4-c5!). An insufficient alternative is 11 ... ♜d8 12 c4 c5 13 ♙f4 ♙c6?! 14 ♖xc5! e5 15 ♖xa6! ♜b6 16 b4! ± Wedberg-Ogaard, Oslo 1980) 12 c4 c5?! 13 ♖c3 ♙e7 14 ♙f4?! ± Kavalek-G.Garcia, Buenos Aires Ol 1978.

b) 8 ... ♖xd4 9 ♗xd4 ♙c5 10 ♙f4!
 d6 (10 ... ♙xd4 11 ♙xc7 ±)
 11 ♗d2! h6 12 ♗ad1 e5 13 ♙e3
 and White's pressure is unpleasant:
 13... b5 14 ♙xc5 dc 15 ♖d5 ♖xd5
 16 ed ♗d6 17 f4 ± Byrne-Lengyel,
 Moscow 1971, or 13 ... ♙g4
 14 ♙xc5 dc 15 f3 ♙e6 16 f4 ♗d8
 17 ♖d5 ± Fischer-Taimanov,
 match 1971.

9 ♗e1 (178)



Black must take measures
 against 10 ♖xc6 and 11 e5.

A221 9 ... d6
 A222 9 ... 0-0
 A223 9 ... ♖xd4
 A221

9	...	d6
10	♖xc6	bc
11	e5	de
12	♗xe5	♙b7

Also playable is 12... 0-0 13 ♙f4
 ♗b6 14 ♗e2!? ♗d8 15 ♗d2 ♙d7
 16 ♖a4 ± Padevsky-Bobotsov,
 Sofia 1972.

13 ♗e1

The following continuation has
 also been encountered: 13 ♙f4
 ♗c8 14 ♙xb7 ♗xb7, when White
 can exploit the mutual light square
 weaknesses sooner than Black:

a) 16 ♖a4 c4!? 17 ♗e2 ♗c8 18 ♙c5
 0-0 19 ♗ad1 ♗fd8 20 b3 ± Browne-
 Langeweg, Amsterdam 1971.

b) 16 b3 0-0 17 ♗e2 c4!? 18 ♖c4
 (18 ♗xc4 ♗ac8 ♣) 18 ... ♗fc8
 19 ♖d6 ♙xd6 20 ♙xd6 ± Evans-
 Portisch, Amsterdam 1971.

A222

9	...	0-0
10	♖xc6	dc

10 ... bc cannot be recommended:
 11 e5 ♖e8 (11 ... ♖d5 is inferior)
 12 ♙f4 ♗b8 13 b3 d5 14 cd
 ♙xd6 15 ♙d2 ± Tringov-Doda,
 Leningrad 1967.

11	e5	♗d8
12	♗e2	♖d5
13	♖c4!	♗xe5

13 ... b5 14 ♖g5 h6 15 ♖h3 ♙b7
 16 g4! c5 17 g5 hg 18 ♖xg5 ±
 Browne-Damjanović, Venice 1971.

14	c4	♖c7
15	♙f4	

White has a dangerous initiative
 for the pawn: 15 ... ♗a5 16 a3 ♖c8
 17 c5 ♗d7 (17 ... ♙xc5? 18 b4 ±)
 18 b4 ♗d8 19 ♗ad1 ± Sadovoy-
 Galchinsky, corres 1978.

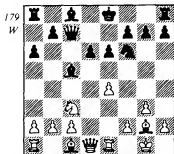
A223

9	...	♖xd4
10	♗xd4	♙c5
11	♗d1	

Forced, in view of the threat of
 11 ... ♖g4.

11	...	d6 (179)
12	♙e3	

It is necessary to trade off or
 drive away the bishop on c5,
 thereby weakening the d6 square.
 The alternatives are less promising:
 a) 12 ♖a4?! ♙a7 15 ♙e3 ♙d7
 16 ♙xa7 ♗xa7 17 ♗d4 b5 =



- Andree-Matulović, Dortmund 1977.

b) 12 h3 d7 13 e3 0-0 14 Wd2 e5 15 e5xc5 Wxc5 16 Ed1 e4 ∞ Shamkovich-Timman, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

12 ... 0-0

12 ... e5?! 13 Wd2 e6 14 h3 Ec8 15 a3! e7 16 f4 ± Sax-Matulović, Vrsac 1975.

13 Wd2 Eb8

14 Ed1 e8

Black's chances for equality involve queenside play:

a) 15 e5xc5 Wxc5 16 Wd4 Wxd4 17 Ed4 b5! 18 a4 ba 19 e4xa4 c5 = Vogt-Karpov, Leningrad 1977.

b) 15 e4f4 f6 16 e4a4 e7 17 e4xd6 e4xd6 18 Wxd6 Wxc2 19 e4b6 Wxb3 ∞ Timman-Meulders, Amsterdam Z 1978.

A23

6 ... e7g7

7 e4b3!?

Less promising is 7 e2g2 e4xd4 8 Wxd4 e4c6 9 Wd1 e7 10 0-0-0 11 e2 Wc7 12 b3 b5 13 e2b2 e2b7 = Kinnmark-Doda, Siegen OI 1970.

7 ... d6

a) 7 ... e7g6?! 8 h4 d6 9 h5! e7g5 10 f4 ±.

b) 7 ... e4a5 8 Wh5! e7ec6 9 e2g5 Wc7 10 e4f4 d6 11 e4xa5 e4xa5 12 0-0-0 ± Timman-Andersson, Tallinn 1973.

8 e2g2 e4d7

9 0-0 e4c8

Black applies a somewhat artificial means of completing his development.

10 a4

White tries to hinder the manoeuvre ... e4b6-c4 (10 e4c3 e4e7 11 f4 0-0 12 We1 Wc7 13 Ed1 e4b6 ∞).

10 ... e4e7

11 We2 0-0

White's position is the more promising:

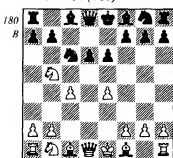
a) 12 e4c3 Wc7 13 f4 e4f6 14 a5 e46a7 15 e5 de 16 e4a4 ± Szmetyan-Langeweg, Buenos Aires OI 1978.

b) 12 a5 Wc7 13 Ed1 e4f6 14 e4c3 e4xc3 15 bc e4e5 ∞ Romanishin-Taimanov, USSR 1974.

B

5 e4b5 d6

6 c4 (180)



Holding an advantage in space. White must try to improve his

position (i.e. the placement of his pieces) quickly, while Black plans piece play in conjunction with pawn thrusts.

6 ... ♖f6
6 ... a6 limits Black's options.
7 ♘c5c3

This keeps open the possibility of developing the b1 knight on d2.
7 ♘1c3 a6 8 ♘d4 ♘d7 9 ♘e2 ♘e7
10 ♘e3 0-0 11 0-0 ♘xd4 12 ♖xd4
♘c6 13 f3 d5! = Bronstein-Tal,
Moscow 1972.

7 ... ♘e7
8 ♘e2 0-0
9 0-0

Praxis has shown that of the two liberating pawn advances (... d5 and ... b5), the former is more realistic, and therefore Black more frequently develops his queen's bishop on b7.

B1 9 ... b6
B2 9 ... a6!?
B1

9 ... b6

This move has a liability: it does not form part of a direct plan. 9 ... a6 is more flexible.

10 ♘f4 ♘b7

Now White is faced with a choice:

B11 11 ♘d2
B12 11 ♖e1
B11

11 ♘d2

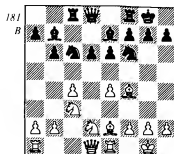
Having fortified the c4, d5 and e4 points, White will try to increase the pressure by bringing his rooks into the centre.

11 ... ♖c8
a) 11 ... a6 12 a3 ♘d4 13 ♘d3 ♘d7

14 ♘e3 ♘f6 15 ♖ac1 ± Ljubojević-Karpov, Madrid 1973.

b) 11 ... d5?! 12 cd ed 13 e5 ♘e4
14 ♘xe4 de 15 ♘c4 ± Ljubojević-Castro, Manila 1973.

12 ♖e1 (181)



It is difficult for Black to create activity. The usual plan is to transfer the knight on c6 to g6, while the knight on f6 goes to d7, solidly supporting the c5 and e5 squares:

a) 12 ... ♘d7 13 ♘f1! (13 ♘f1?! 11094Jce5 14 ♘g3 g5! ± Kavalek-Liberzon, Amsterdam 1977) 13 ... ♘ce5 14 ♘e3 a6 15 ♘g3 g5 16 ♖c2 ♖h8 17 ♖ad1 ± Ljubojević-Emma, Buenos Aires 1979.

b) 12 ... ♘e5 13 ♖c1 a6 14 ♘g3 ♘fd7 15 f4! ♘g6 16 ♘f3 ± Gulko-Karpov, USSR 1976.

c) 12 ... ♖c7?! 13 ♘f1 ♖d7 14 a3 ♖a8 15 ♖c1 ♘e5 16 ♘g3 ♘g6 17 ♖e2 ± Ljubojević-Bronstein, Buenos Aires 1978.

B12

11 ♖e1

A waiting move, directed against 11 ... ♘d7.

11 ... ♖d7!?
12 ♘d2 ♖fd8

13 ♖c1 ♜ac8

Black does not disclose his plans. Alternatives:

a) 13 ... h6!? 14 ♙g3 ♜ac8 15 a3 ♗h7 16 ♗h1 ♘d4 17 ♙d3 ♗f8 18 ♗f1 ♘g6! = Rodriguez-Garcia, Havana 1978.

b) 13 ... ♗e5?! 14 ♙g3 ♗g6 15 ♙d3 ♜ac8 16 ♞e2 ♗e8 17 f4 ♙f6 18 ♗f3 ± Rodriguez-Taimanov, Vrnjačka Banja 1977.

14 a3 ♗e8

Black has solid position:

a) 15 ♙f1 ♙f6 16 ♙g3 ♗e5 17 ♞e2 ♙a6 18 b3 ♗g6 19 ♞e3 ♙b7 = Gipslis-Averkin, Moscow 1979.

b) 15 ♗f3 ♙f6 16 b3 ♞c7 17 ♙d3 ♗e5 18 ♙b1 ♗xf3+ 19 ♞xf3 ♙c5 = Bronstein-Taimanov, Hastings 1975/76.

B2

9 ... a6

Limiting the scope of the knight on c3 and preparing ... b5.

10 ♗a3

a) 10 b3 (recommended by Ljubojević) 10 ... b6! (10 ... ♞a5?! 11 ♙b2 ♘d8 12 a3 ♙d7 13 ♞d3 ♗e5 14 ♞g3 ♗g6 15 b5 ± Ljubojević-Janošević, Vrsac 1971; 10 ... ♙d7 11 ♙b2 ♗a7 12 ♙a3 ♙c6 13 ♞d4 ♞c7 14 ♗d2 ♜fd8 15 ♞e3 ± Ljubojević-Ghinda, Skopje Ol 1972) 11 ♙b2 ♙b7 12 ♞d3 d5! 13 ed ed 14 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 15 cd ♗b4 16 ♞g3 ♙f6 = Ljubojević-Polugayevsky, Petropolis 1Z 1973.

b) 10 ♙e3! ♙d7 (10 ... b6 11 ♗d2 ♙b7 12 ♖c1 ±) 11 ♗d2 (11 f4?! ♞b8! 12 ♗d2 b6 13 a3 ♗a7 14 ♙f3 ♙c6 15 ♗b3 ♗d7 =

Karpov-Taimanov, Moscow 1976) 11 ... b6! 12 ♖c1 ♞b8 13 ♗h1 ♖c8 14 a3 ♗a7! 15 ♞b3 ♙d8 16 ♜fd1 ♙c6 = Gufeld-Taimanov, Moscow 1979.

10 ... b6

10 ... ♜b8, preparing ... b5, is also playable, but after 11 ♙c3 it becomes clear that Black will not be able to set up the formation ... ♞a5, ... ♙d7, ... ♜fd8 and ... ♙c8:

a) 11 ... ♙d7 12 f3!? ♞a5 13 ♞e1! ♜fc8 (13 ... ♜fd8 14 ♞f2!) 14 ♞f2 ♙e8 15 ♙b6 ♞b4 16 ♜ab1 ♗d7 17 ♙e3 ♞a5 18 ♜fd1 ± Suctin-Schmidt, Polanica Zdroj 1974.

b) 11 ... ♞a5 12 ♞e1 ♘d8 13 ♘d1 ♙d7 14 f4 ♙e8 15 g4 ♗d7 16 g5 f6 17 h4 ♙f7 18 ♗h1 ♗c5 19 ♞g3 ± Jansa-Schmidt, Brno 1975.

11 ♙e3 ♙b7

This is the most logical move, but others have been tried:

a) 11 ... ♗e5!? 12 ♞b3 (12 f4 ♗ed7 13 ♙f3 ♙b7 14 ♞c2 ♞c7?! 15 ♜ac1 ♜ac8 16 g4 ♗c5 ± - Tseshkovsky-Kasparov, USSR 1979; 12 f3 ♙b7 13 ♞e1 ♙e8 14 ♞f2 ♗cd7 15 ♜fd1 ♞c7 16 ♜ac1 ♜ac8 ± Tal-Polugayevsky, match 1980) 12 ... ♗ed7 13 ♜fd1 ♙b7 14 f3 ♖c8 15 ♗h1 ♞c7 16 ♘d2 ♗c5 17 ♞d1 ♜fd8 18 ♖c1 ♞b8 = Gufeld-Kasparov, Baku 1980.

b) 11 ... ♙d7 12 f4!? (12 ♞d2 ♞b8 13 ♜fd1 ♜a7! 14 ♜ab1 ♗b4!? 15 ♜bc1 ♜b7? 16 ♙f4 ♙c6 17 ♗d5! ± Tseshkovsky-Vasyukov, USSR 1975) 12 ... ♞b8 13 ♞e1 (13 ♙f3 ♜a7 14 ♞e2 ♖c8 15 ♜ac1 ♙e8 16 ♗h1 ♗d7

17 Hfd1 Hac7 ∞ Belyavsky-Taimanov, USSR 1973) 13 ... Hc8
14 Hd1 He8 15 Wg3 Ha7 16 Wh3
 Qb4 17 g4 \pm Olafsson-Taimanov,
Tallinn 1975.

12 $\text{Wb3!?$

This forces 12 ... Qd7 , thereby limiting Black's options. Alternatives are:

a) 12 Hc1 Qe5! 13 Wd4 (13 f3! ! He8 14 hd4 Qc6! 15 hf2 d5! 16 cd ed 17 ed Qb4 18 $\text{Wb3!?$ ∞ Belyavsky-Liberzon, Baden 1980) 13 ... Qed7 14 Hfd1 Hc8 (14 ... Wc7 15 f3 Hfe8 16 b4! Hab8 17 Qab1 \pm Karpov-Jansa, Skopje Ol 1972) 15 Qc2 Hc8 16 b4 Wc7 17 Qa3 $\text{Wb8} =$ Tsherkovsky-Ribli, Riga IZ 1979.

b) 12 f3! ! He8 13 $\text{Wb3!?$ Qd7 14 Hed1 Qc5 15 Wc2 hf6 (15 ... Qb4 16 Wd2 d5! ! 17 cd ed 18 ed b5 ∞ Suetin-Plachetka, Dubna 1976) 16 Hab1 Qb4 17 Wd2 d5 ∞ Mecking-Geller, Petropolis IZ 1973.

12 ... Qd7

13 Hfd1

Worthy of consideration is 13 $\text{Hed1!?$ Qc5 14 Wc2 hf6 15 $\text{Qab1!?$ \pm - Chiburdanidze-Golovey, Moscow 1979.

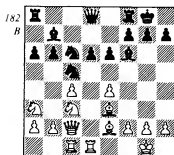
13 ... Qc5

14 Wc2 hf6

15 Hac1 (182)

15 $\text{Wd2!?$ He5 16 Qc2 Wf6 17 f3 h6 ∞ Goldin-Moiseyev, Moscow 1979.

White will support the knight on c3 by playing Qab1 , after which he can begin active pawn play on the queenside. Black can go on the defensive or he can try to



counterattack on the dark squares:

a) 15 ... He5 16 Qab1 Wf4 17 g3 Wf6 18 f4 hd4 19 Wd2 \pm Karpov-Olafsson, Amsterdam 1976.

b) 15 ... He8 16 Qab1 Wc7 17 a3 Qe5 18 f4 Qg6 19 b4 Qd7 20 Wd2 \pm Georgadze-Polugayevsky, USSR 1978.

Illustrative Game

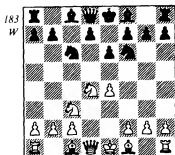
Tal-Romanishin

Riga 1981

1 e4 c5 2 Qf3 e6 3 d4 cd 4 Qxd4 Qc6 5 Qc3 a6 6 He3 Qge7 7 He3 (7 hf4 Qg6 8 Qxc6 bc 9 hd6 \pm ; 7 f4 b5 8 0-0 hb7 ∞) 7 ... Qxd4 8 Wxd4 b5 9 $\text{Hd1!?$ hb7 (9 ... $\text{Qc6!?$) 10 0-0 Qc6 11 Wd2 He7 12 hf4 (12 f4 d6 13 $\text{f5!?$) 12 ... Hc8 13 Hfe1 Qa5 14 hd6 $\text{hd6!?$ (14 ... 0-0 15 Hxe7 Wxe7 16 Wxd7 Wxd7 17 Hxd7 $\text{b4} =$; 16 Qxb5 ab 17 Wxa5 Hxc2 ∞) 15 Wxd6 Wc7 16 Wa3! (16 Wb4 Qc6!) 16 ... Qc4 (16 ... Qc6 17 Hxb5!) 17 Hxc4 Wxc4 18 $\text{Qd5!?$ (18 Wd6! Wc6 19 Wd4 0-0! 20 Wxd7 b4 21 Qb1! \pm) 18 ... Wc5 (18 ... $\text{ed!?$ 19 ed+ Qd8 20 Wg3 ∞) 19 Wg3 hd5 (19 ... ed 20 ed+ Qd8 21 Wxg7 \pm) 20 ed (20 Wxg7 Wf8! \mp) $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ (20 ... 0-0 21 $\text{c3} =$)

17 Four Knights Variation

- 1 e4 c5
 2 ♘f3 e6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♗xd4 ♗f6
 5 ♖c3 ♖c6 (183)



6 ♗db5

The most common move. Others allow Black comfortable equality:

a) 6 ♖e3 ♗b4 7 ♗d3 d5 8 ♗xc6 bc 9 e5 ♗d7 10 ♖g4 ♗f8 11 f4 ♗b8 = Spielmann-Janowski, Semmering 1926.

b) 6 ♗f4 d6 7 ♗g3 ♗xd4! 8 ♖xd4 ♗h5 9 ♗b5+ ♗d7 10 0-0 ♗xg3 11 hg a6 12 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 = Taimanov.

c) 6 g3 d5 7 ♗g2 ♗b4 8 ed ♗xd5 9 0-0 ♗xc3 10 bc ♗xc3 11 ♗xc6 ♖xd1 12 ♗xd1 = Denker-Mieses, Hastings 1945/46.

d) 6 ♗xc6 bc 7 e5 ♗d5 8 ♗e4 f5 9 ef ♗xf6 10 ♗d6+ ♗xd6 11 ♖xd6 ♖b6! 12 ♗d3 c5 13 ♗f4 ♗b7

14 0-0 ♗c8 = Cobo-Gonzales, Havana 1962.

6 ... ♗b4

The most independent line. 6 ... d6 7 ♗f4 e5 8 ♗g5 transposes into the Lasker-Pelikan variation (Chapter 6).

White can now choose between

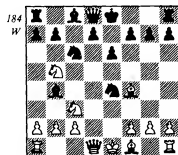
A 7 ♗f4

B 7 a3

The immediate 7 ♗d6+ allows Black to equalise after 7 ... ♖e7 8 ♗xc8+ ♗xc8 9 ♗d3 d5 10 ed ♖xd5 11 0-0 ♖h5 12 ♖xh5 ♗xh5 = Keres-Trifunović, Moscow 1947.

A

7 ♗f4 ♗xe4! (184)



The sharpest continuation and the best. 7 ... 0-0?! 8 ♗d6 ♗xd6 9 ♗xd6 is good for White.

8 ♖f3

8 ♗c7+ ♗f8 9 ♖f3 transposes, while 9 ♗xa8? ♖f6 10 ♖f3 ♗xc3

11 ♖d2 ♜d4 is winning for Black.

8 ... d5
9 ♜c7+ ♝f8!

Stronger than 9 ... ♝e7 10 0-0-0 ♙xc3 11 bc g5 12 ♙g3 f5 13 ♙c4! ♙d7 14 ♚h1 when White stands better – Boleslavsky.

10 0-0-0

If 10 ♜xa8 e5! 11 ♙g3 ♜d4 is very strong for Black.

10 ... ♙xc3

11 bc g5!

12 ♚xe4

Again 12 ♜xa8? ♚a5 gives Black too much play.

12 ... ♚xc7!

13 ♙xc7 de

14 ♙b5 ♝g7

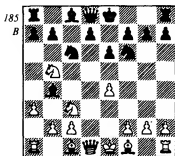
15 h4!

White has a slight edge but Black should draw – Urzica-Iljin, Romanian Ch 1974.

B

7 a3 (185)

A quieter continuation in which White gets the two bishops and retains a slight edge.



7 ... ♙xc3

8 ♜xc3 d5

9 ed

Black now has a choice of recaptures:

B1 9 ... ♜xd5

B2 9 ... ed

B1

9 ... ♜xd5

10 ♙d2!

10 ♜xd5 ed 11 ♙d3 ♜e5 12 ♙e3 ♜xd3 13 ♚xd3 0-0 gave Black comfortable equality in Ivkov-Trifunović, Yugoslav Ch 1957.

10 ... ♚h4

10 ... ♜xc3 is also insufficient for equality: 11 ♙xc3 ♚xd1+ 12 ♚xd1 f6 13 f4 ♙d7 14 ♙c4 0-0-0 15 0-0 ♝c7 16 ♚de1 with the better ending for White, Fischer-Addison, US Ch 1962/63.

11 ♚f3 0-0

12 0-0-0

But not 12 ♜d5? ♜d4!

12 ... ♜xc3

13 ♙xc3 e5

14 ♙d3 ♙g4

14 ... ♚g4 15 ♙e4 ♚xf3 16 ♙xf3 is again good for White, Minić-Gerusel, Halle 1967.

15 ♚e4 ♚h6+

16 ♙d2 ♚g6

17 f3

White stands better – Tal-Matulović, Kislovodsk 1966.

B2

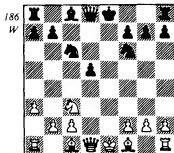
9 ... ed (186)

Better than 11 ... ♜xd5 in that the bishop on c8 has more scope, but still allowing White an edge.

10 ♙d3 0-0

11 0-0 d4!?

An interesting attempt to complicate. Alternatives give White a good game:



- a) 11 ... $\text{g}4$ 12 $\text{f}3$ $\text{e}6$ 13 $\text{g}5$ $\text{h}6$
 14 $\text{h}4$ $\text{g}5$ 15 $\text{f}2$ \pm Taimanov.
 b) 11 ... $\text{h}6$ 12 $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}4$ 13 $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}5$

14 $\text{f}3!$ $\text{e}6$ 15 $\text{ad}1$ $\text{d}7$ 16 $\text{h}3$
 $\text{ad}8$ 17 $\text{h}2$ $\text{e}7$ 18 $\text{g}3$ \pm
 Cirić-Rossolimo, Vrsac 1969.

12 $\text{e}2!$

12 ... $\text{e}4$ is less accurate after
 12 ... $\text{f}5$ 13 $\text{g}5$ $\text{xe}4$ 14 $\text{xe}4$
 $\text{h}6$ 15 $\text{xf}6$ $\text{xf}6$ 16 $\text{f}3$ $\text{xf}3$
 17 $\text{xf}3$ - Stean-Tompa, Graz
 1972.

12 ... $\text{g}4$

13 $\text{f}3$ $\text{e}6$

14 $\text{g}5$

White has a slight advantage,
 according to Taimanov.

18 Closed Variation

1 e4 c5
2 ♖c3

White declines to do battle in the centre, transferring the fight to the kingside.

A 2 ... ♖c6

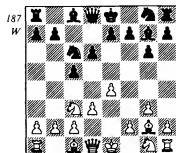
B 2 ... e6

A
2 ... ♖c6

A1 3 g3

A2 3 f4

A1
3 g3 g6
4 ♙g2 ♙g7
5 d3 d6 (187)



This position is the point of departure for this variation. White has a choice of continuations since Black's plan is clear: control of the d4 square and a pawn attack on the queenside.

A11 6 f4

A12 6 ♙c3

A13 6 ♖h3

A14 6 ♖ge2

A11
6 f4

This is the most direct approach - White wastes no time in organizing a pawn assault on the future castled position of his opponent.

A111 6 ... e6

A112 6 ... c5

A113 6 ... ♖f6

A114 6 ... ♖b8

A111
6 ... e6

Black prevents f5 while simultaneously increasing his control over d4 by ... ♖ge7, ... ♖d6 and ... ♖ec6.

7 ♖f3 ♖ge7

8 0-0 0-0

9 ♙e3

If White plays 9 ♙d2 he gives up the d4 square and leaves the a1-h8 diagonal vulnerable:

a) 9 ... ♖b8 10 ♖b1 b5 11 a3 a5 (11 ... b4 12 ab cb 13 ♖e2 ♖b6 14 ♖h1! a5 15 b3! ±) 12 a4 b4 13 ♖b5 d5 14 c4! bc 15 bc oo.

b) 9 ... b6 10 ♖b1 ♙b7 11 a3 ♖d7 12 ♖e2 ♖d4 13 ♖exd4 cd

158 Closed Variation

14 ♖e2 ♜ac8 15 ♝bc1 ±
Balashov-Adorjan, Munich 1979.

9 ... ♘d4

10 d4 was threatened.

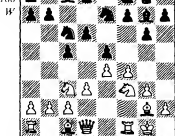
10 ♝b1!?

White intends to seize the d4 square with ♘e2 and c3: 10 ... ♙d7 11 ♘e2 ♘xf3+ 12 ♙xf3 ♜c8 13 c3 e5 14 ♙g2 ♙e6 15 c4 ± Romanishin-Timoshenko, USSR 1978, or 10 ... ♝b8 11 ♘e2 ♘xe2+ (11 ... ♘xf3+ 12 ♙xf3 b5 13 c3 a5 14 d4 ± Geller) 12 ♖xe2 b6 13 c3 ♙a6 = - Villareal-Shamkovich, Mexico 1978.

A112

6 ... e5
7 ♘f3 ♘ge7
8 0-0 0-0 (188)

188



It is not easy for White to find an active plan, since the advances f5 and d4 have become difficult. Black's prospects are based on play on the queenside with ... b5-b4, and in addition he can prepare to capture on f4.

9 ♙e3

a) 9 ♝b1!? ♝b8 10 a3 b5 11 h3 ♙d7 (11 ... a5 12 a4! ♗; 11 ... ♘d4!?) 12 ♙d2! a5 13 a4 b4

14 ♘b5 ♙c8 15 c4! ± Zaichik-Forintos, Kirkovan 1978.

b) 9 ♙d2?! ef 10 gf d5! ♗.

9 ... ♘d4

There is another line which deserves attention: 9 ... ef!? 10 gf f5! 11 ♖d2 ♝b8 12 a3 b6 13 ♜ac1 h6 14 ♘h1 ♙e6 ♗ Spassky-Minić, Yugoslavia 1968.

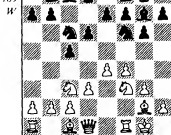
10 ♖d2 ef!

A possible continuation is 11 ♙xf4 (11 gf f5! ♗) 11 ... ♘xf3+ 12 ♝xf3 ♖b6 13 ♝b1 ♙e6 = Larsen-Portisch, Rotterdam 1977.

A113

6 ... ♘f6
7 ♘f3 0-0
8 0-0 ♝b8 (189)

189



The solid state of the centre dictates transfer of the play to the flanks. Black intends ... b5, while White will strive for f5. White can do this by either h3 and g4 or 9 ♘h4, for example 9 ♘h4 ♘d4 10 f5 b5 11 ♙g5 b4 12 ♘e2 ♘xc2+ 13 ♖xe2 ♘d7! intending ... ♘e5! ♗ Lein-Sakharov, USSR 1968.

9 h3 b5

10 a3!?

The idea behind this 'customary' move is not only that it will hinder the manoeuvre ... ♖a6, but also that White wishes to trade off his weak pawn at a2.

A dubious line is 10 g4?! b4 11 ♖e2 c4!? 12 ♖c3 ♖a6 ∞ Smyslov-Taimanov, USSR 1959.

10	...	a5
11	♖e3	b4
12	ab	ab
13	♖e2	♖b7

Black intends to put the bishop on a6 after 14 ... ♖a8.

Other plans are weaker:

a) 13 ... ♖d7 14 g4 ♖e8 15 ♖b1 ♖c7 16 ♖e1 ♖b5 17 ♖f2 ♖a8 18 f5 ± Lazarev-Shmid, USSR 1973.

b) 13 ... ♖e8 14 ♖b1 ♖c7 15 f5 ♖b5 16 ♖d2 ♖bd4 17 ♖h4 ± Reshevsky-Korehnoi, 1968.

14	b3!	♖a8
15	♖c1	♖a2
16	g4	

Having strengthened the c2 square and having fled the a1-h8 diagonal, White begins his direct attack: 16 ... ♖a8 17 ♖e1 ♖a6 18 ♖f2 ♖a7 19 f5 ± Spassky-Geller, 1968.

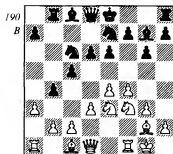
A114

6	...	♖b8
7	♖f3	b5
8	0-0	

On 8 a3 a5 9 0-0 b4 10 ab ab 11 ♖e2 Black creates complications with 11 ... ♖h6 12 h3 f5!? Tarve-Tal, USSR 1971.

8	...	b4
9	♖d5	e6
10	♖e3	♖ge7

11 a3?! (190)



It is not profitable to capture on a3: 11 ... ba 12 ♖xa3 0-0 (12 ... ♖xb2? 13 ♖xb2 ♖xb2 14 ♖a1! ♖b6 15 ♖b3! ±) 13 c3 d5 14 e5 f6 15 d4 ± Marjanović-Velimirović, Yugoslavia 1978.

11 ... a5

After 12 ab ab White can play 13 f5!?, sharpening the play: 13 ... ef 14 ef ♖xf5! 15 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 16 ♖g5 ♖e5 17 ♖d5 ♖d7! ∞ Roos-Miles, Amsterdam 1978.

A12

6 ♖e3

White intends to trade off the dark-squared bishops (with ♖d2 and ♖h6) before playing f4.

6 ... ♖b8!?

Black begins active play before determining the position of the king's knight:

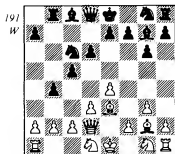
a) 6 ... e6 7 ♖d2 ♖a5! (7 ... ♖ge7 8 ♖h6!) 8 ♖ge2 ♖d4 9 0-0 ♖ge7 10 ♖h1 ♖e6 11 a3 ♖e2+ 12 ♖xc2 ♖d4 13 ♖d2 0-0 = Panbukehian-Popov, Sofia 1979.

b) 6 ... ♖d4 7 ♖d2 e6 8 ♖d1! e5 9 c3 ♖c6 10 ♖ge2 ± Hort-Kurajica, Zagreb 1969.

c) 6 ... ♖f6 7 h3 0-0 8 ♖d2 ♖d4

160 Closed Variation

9 ♖c2 e5 10 e3 ♖e6 11 f4 ±.
 d) 6 ... e5 7 ♗d2 ♕e6 8 f4 ♖ge7
 9 ♖f3 ♖d4 10 0-0 0-0 ∞.
 7 ♗d2 b5
 8 ♖d1 b4 (191)



White must determine the fate of the knight on g1.

A121 9 ♖f3

A122 9 ♖e2!?

A121

9 ♖f3 ♖d4

Also possible is 9 ... ♔g4 10 h3 ♔xf3 11 ♔xf3 ♖f6 (11 ... e6 is more logical) 12 ♔g2 0-0 13 0-0 ♔e8 14 ♔h6 ♔h8 15 ♖e3 ± Smyslov-Fischer, Zagreb 1970.

10 ♖h4! e5

11 f4 e!

12 ♔xf4 ♖e7

13 0-0 h6

By fortifying the dark squares, Black obtains a solid position: 14 ♔e3 g5 15 ♖f3 ♖xf3+ 16 ♔xf3 ♖c6 = Smyslov-Portisch, Portorož 1971.

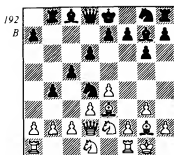
A122

9 ♖e2!? ♖d4

9 ... e5 10 0-0 ♖ge7 11 ♔h6 0-0 12 ♔xg7 ♖xg7 13 ♖e3 ♔c6 14 f4 ±.

10 0-0 (192)

Black has a wide choice here:



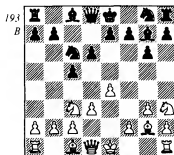
a) 10 ... ♔d7?! 11 a3! a5 12 ♔xd4 cd 13 ab ♔xb4 14 b3! ± Suttles-Portisch, Palma IZ 1970.

b) 10 ... e6 11 c3 ♖xe2+ 12 ♗e2 bc 13 bc ♖e7 = Shilov-Alburt, USSR 1966.

c) 10 ... e5!? 11 f4 ♔g4! 12 ♖c1 ♖e7 13 c3 bc 14 bc ♔xd1 15 ♗xd1 ef 16 gf ♖b5 ∞ Gasiunas-Ruceva, USSR 1981.

A13

6 ♖h3 (193)



The development of the knight on the flank has some advantages over the customary developmental schemes:

- 1) The diagonal d1-h5 is open for the queen.
- 2) The f-file is clear for the advance of the f-pawn.

3) The knight can enter into the attack by moving to g5.

4) The black knight at d4 cannot exchange itself for a white counterpart when attacked by c3.

A131 6 ... e5

A132 6 ... e6

A131

6 ... e5
7 f4 ef

After 7 ... $\text{d}g\text{e7}$ 8 0-0 $\text{d}d4$ (8 ... 0-0 9 f5! \pm ; 8 ... $\text{e}e6$ 9 $\text{d}g5!$ \pm) 9 f5 gf we have the following possibilities:

a) 10 $\text{W}h5$ h6 11 $\text{H}f2$ $\text{e}e6$ 12 $\text{e}e3$ $\text{W}d7$ 13 $\text{H}af1$ 0-0-0 14 $\text{d}d5$ ∞ Spassky-Hort, Bugojno 1978.

b) 10 $\text{e}e5$ f6 11 $\text{W}h5+$ $\text{c}d7$ 12 ef $\text{d}xc2!$ 13 $\text{H}ac1$ $\text{d}d4$ 14 $\text{d}e4$ $\text{W}f8$ ∞ Trapl-Pribyl, CSSR 1973.

8 $\text{d}xf4$

In the game Spassky-Portisch, match 1977, White only wasted time getting his knight to f4:

8 $\text{e}xf4$ $\text{d}ge7$ 9 0-0 h6 10 $\text{H}b1$ 0-0 11 a3 $\text{e}e6$ 12 $\text{e}d3$ $\text{d}e5$ 13 $\text{d}f4$ =.

8 ... $\text{d}ge7$

9 0-0 0-0

10 $\text{c}b1$

White has the freer game: 10 ... $\text{H}b8$ 11 $\text{e}e3$ b5 12 a3 (12 $\text{W}d2?$! b4 13 $\text{d}d1$ a5 = Shaw-Jamieson, Australia 1978) 12 ... a5 13 $\text{W}d2$ b4 14 ab ab 15 $\text{d}d1$ \pm .

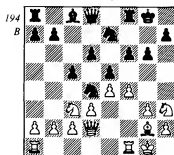
A132

6 ... e6
7 $\text{e}e3$ $\text{d}ge7$
8 0-0 0-0
9 $\text{W}d2$

The positional threat of 10 $\text{e}e6$ is quite dangerous. Black can eliminate it by playing 9 ... $\text{H}e8$,

but then there follows 10 $\text{H}ab1$ b6 11 $\text{e}e6$ $\text{e}e8$ 12 f4 $\text{e}d7$ 13 g4! \pm .

9 ... $\text{d}d4$
10 $\text{e}e6$ $\text{e}xh6$
11 $\text{W}xh6$ f6!
12 $\text{W}d2$ e5
13 f4 (194)



White's chances involve an attack on f6 and the advances c3 and d4, but Black's position is solid:

a) 13 ... $\text{e}e6$ 14 $\text{d}d1$ $\text{W}d7$ 15 $\text{d}hf2$ ef 16 gf d5 17 c3 $\text{d}dc6$ ∞ Suttles-Hort, Sousse IZ 1967.

b) 13 ... $\text{W}h6$ 14 $\text{H}ab1$ c4 15 $\text{c}h1$ cd 16 cd $\text{e}e6$ 17 $\text{H}f2$ \pm Balashov-Timman, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

A14

6 $\text{d}ge2$ e5

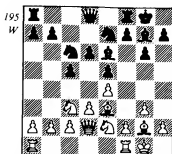
Also playable are:

a) 6 ... e6 7 0-0 $\text{d}ge7$ 8 $\text{e}e3$ $\text{d}d4!$ 9 $\text{W}d2$ $\text{W}a5!$ =.

b) 6 ... $\text{d}f6$ 7 0-0 $\text{H}b8$ 8 h3 b5 9 $\text{d}d5$ $\text{d}xd5$ 10 ed $\text{d}d4$ 11 c3 $\text{d}f5$ = Shishov-Polugayevsky, USSR 1972.

7 $\text{e}e3$ $\text{d}ge7$
8 0-0 0-0
9 $\text{W}d2$ $\text{e}e6$ (195)

Black attempts to hinder his opponent's play along the h3-c8 diagonal.



9 ... ♖b8 is too slow: 10 h3 b5
11 f4! b4 12 ♔d1 ♔d4 13 g4 ±.

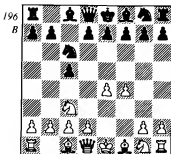
10 f4 ♔d4

11 ♖ae1 ♕d7 ∞

Holmov-Tal, USSR 1962.

A2

3 f4 (196)



This particular form of the Closed variation is different from the usual scheme. White plans active piece play with ♔f3, ♙c4 or b5, 0-0 etc.

A21 3 ... g6

A22 3 ... e6

A21

3 ... g6

4 ♔f3 ♙g7

5 ♙c4

After 5 ♙b5 ♔d4!? 6 ♔xd4 cd
7 ♔e2 ♕b6 Black has a solid

position: 8 ♙d3 d6 9 c3 dc 10 dc
♔f6 11 ♕b3 ♕c5 = Bohosian-
Suetin, Albena 1970, or 8 ♙c4 d6
9 d3 ♔f6 10 0-0 0-0 = Padevsky-
Benko, Siegen Ol 1970.

A211 5 ... e6

A212 5 ... d6

A211

5 ... e6

6 f5

White tries to deflect his
opponent from the active plan
involving ... d5.

6 ... ♔ge7!

a) 6 ... gf 7 d3! (7 ef d5 ♠) 7 ...
♔ge7 8 0-0 d5 9 ed cd 10 ♙b3 ♙e6
11 ♔e2 ±.

b) 6 ... ef 7 d3 ♔ge7 8 0-0 0-0
9 ♕e1! ♔d4 10 ♕h4! ± Villareal-
Ristić, Tientiste 1975.

7 fe de

Black solidly takes hold of the
d4 square. 7 ... fe 8 d3 d5 9 ♙b3
leads to a sharp game:

a) 9 ... b5!? 10 a3 (10 ♔xb5? ♕a5+
11 ♔c3 d4 ♠; 10 a4 b4 11 ♔e2
♔a5 ♠) 10 ... a6 11 0-0 0-0 12 ♙g5
c4 13 ♙a2 de 14 ♔xe4 ∞ Bangiev-
Anikayev, Kiev 1978.

b) 9 ... 0-0 10 0-0 h6 11 ♕e1 ♔d4
12 ♔xd4 ♖xf1+ 13 ♕xf1 cd
14 ♔e2 ∞ Nunn-Inkirov, Varna
1977.

8 d3 0-0

9 0-0 ♔d4!?

Also possible is 9 ... ♔a5
10 ♙b3 ♔xb3 11 ab ♔c6 12 ♙g5?!
f6 13 ♙e3 ♔d4 14 ♕d2 e5 15 ♖f2
♙e6 16 ♖ad1 ♕d6 ± Hodgson-
Silva, London 1978.

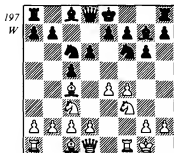
10 ♙e3 ♔ec6

11 ♕d2

Black can choose between the sharp 11 ... ♖xf3+ 12 gf b6 13 ♖h1 ♖h8 14 ♖g2 ♖b7 15 ♖f2 ♖d4 16 ♖g1 ♞, and the quiet 11 ... b6 or 11 ... ♖a5 12 ♖b3 b6, keeping good chances in either case.

A212

5 ... d6
6 0-0 ♖f6 (197)



The move 6 ... e6 gives White a dangerous initiative after 7 f5! e6 8 d3 ♖ge7 9 ♖e1 h6 10 e6 ♖xf5 11 g4 ♖xg4 12 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 13 ♖e5+ ♖g8 14 ♖xg4 ♖d7 15 ♖g3 ♞ Sznapiak-Kuligowski, Warsaw 1979.

7 d3 0-0
8 f5!?

Here and at the 7th move White could play ♖e1: 7 ♖e1 0-0 8 f5 e6 9 fe fe 10 e5 de 11 d3 ♖d4 ♞ - Dorfman-Polugayevsky, USSR 1976, or 8 ♖e1 e6 9 ♖h4 d5 10 ♖b3 ♖d4 11 e5 ♖d7 ♞ Dliitar-Butan, Smederevska Palanka 1978.

8 ... gf
9 ♖e1!

White has a dangerous initiative for the pawn:

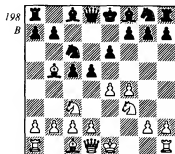
a) 9 ... ♖a5 10 ♖h4 ♖xc4 11 dc fe 12 ♖g5 h6 13 ♖ge4 ±.

b) 9 ... ♖d4 10 ♖b3 ♖d7 11 ♖h4 ♖xb3 12 ab ♖e8 13 ♖g5 ± Balashov-Tseitlin, USSR 1969.

c) 9 ... fe 10 de ♖g4 11 ♖h4 ♖xf3 12 ♖xf3 ♖e5 13 ♖h3 ± Hodgson-Nunn, England 1979.

A22

3 ... e6
4 ♖f3 d5
5 ♖b5 (198)



5 ... ♖e7

Black avoids the doubled pawns, but is somewhat behind in development. On 5 ... ♖f6 6 e5 ♖d7 7 ♖xc6 bc 8 0-0 White has the better chances, since he has a spatial advantage: 8 ... ♖e7 9 d3 0-0 10 ♖e1 ♖b8 11 b3 ± Kasparian-Bronstein, USSR 1947, or 8 ... c4!? 9 b3 ♖a6 10 bc ♖xc4 11 d3 ♖a6 12 ♖e2!? ± Bangiev-Tukmakov, USSR 1979.

6 ♖e2

6 ed is also playable, e.g.
a) 6 ... ed 7 ♖e2 ♖d6 8 ♖e5 ♖d7 9 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 10 ♖b5! ± Rogoff-Tukmakov, Graz 1972.

b) 6 ... ♖xd5 7 0-0!? ♖xf4 8 d3 ♖g6 9 ♖g5 f6 10 ♖xc6+ bc 11 ♖f3 ♞ Korolev-Obukhovskiy, USSR 1973.

6 ... de

An alternative is 6 ... d4 7 ♖a4 a6 8 ♗xc6 ♜xc6 9 b3 ♙e7 10 ♗b2 0-0 11 0-0 ±.

7 ♜xe4

White has the freer game: 7 ... a6 8 ♗xc6+ ♜xc6 9 b3 ♙e7 10 ♗b2 0-0 11 0-0 ± Rossolimo-Zuckerman, USA 1966.

B

2 ... e6

3 g3 d5

After 3 ... ♜c6 4 ♗g2 ♜f6 5 ♜ge2!? White has a comfortable position:

a) 5 ... d5 6 ed ed 7 d4!? cd 8 ♜xd4 ♖b6 9 ♜xc6 bc 10 0-0 ± – Marjanović-Barle, Yugoslavia 1976.

b) 5 ... ♙e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 h3 d6 8 f4 ♗d7 9 ♜h2 e5 10 d3 ± Tsherkovsky-Grünfeld, Riga IZ 1979.

4 ed

On 4 ♗g2 Black has a choice between:

a) 4 ... de 5 ♜xe4 ♙e7 6 d3 ♜f6 7 ♜xf6 ♗xf6 8 c3 0-0 ♙e3 ♖c7 = Raičević-Georgadze, Moscow 1979.

b) 4 ... d4 5 ♜cc2 e5 6 d3 ♗d6 7 f4 f6 8 ♜f3 ♜e7 9 0-0 ♜bc6 10 c3 ♙e6 11 fe ♗xe5 = Kengis-Timoshenko, USSR 1979.

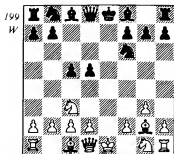
4 ... ed

5 ♗g2

5 d4?! cd 6 ♖xd4 ♜f6 7 ♗g5 ♙e7 8 ♗g2 ♜c6 9 ♖a4 0-0 10 0-0 ♖b6 ∞ Hanov-Zaichik, Moscow 1979.

5 ... ♜f6 (199)

White has an advantage in development and pretty good prospects on the light squares (especially d5!):



a) 6 d4?! cd 7 ♖xd4 ♜c6 8 ♖d1 d4! 9 ♜c2 ♙c5 10 ♜f3 ♗f5 ± Suttles-Tal, Hastings 1973/74.

b) 6 ♜ge2 d4 (6 ... ♜c6 7 0-0 ♙e7 8 d3 0-0 9 ♗g5 ± Larsen-Suetin, Copenhagen 1965) 7 ♜e4 ♜xe4 8 ♗xe7 ♜d7 9 ♗g2 ♗d6 = Spassky-Korchnoi, match 1968.

c) 6 d3 d4 7 ♜e4 ♜xe4 8 ♗xe4 ♗d6 9 ♖h5 ± Smyslov-Trifunović, Moscow 1947.

Illustrative Games

Larsen-Portisch

Match 1977

1 e4 c5 2 ♜c3 ♜c6 3 g3 g6 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 d3 d6 6 f4 e5 7 ♜f3 ♜ge7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♙e3 ♜d4 10 ♖d2 ef!? 11 ♗xf4 ♜xf3 12 ♗xf3 ♖b6! 13 ♗b1 ♙e6 14 ♗g5? (14 ♗h6 d5 15 ♗xg7 ♜xg7 16 ed ♜xd5 =) 14 ... ♜c6 15 ♙e3 ♜e5 16 ♗ff1 ♜g4! ± 17 ♗f4 c4+ 18 ♜h1 cd 19 cd ♗d4! 20 h3 ♜e3 21 ♗fe1 (21 ♗xe3 ♗xe3 22 ♖e2 ♗d4 ±) 21 ... ♜xg2 22 ♜xg2 ♖c6 23 ♙e3 ♗h8! 24 ♗bc1 ♖d7 25 ♜h2 a6 26 ♖g2 ♗ac8 27 d4 ♖d8 28 d5?! (28 b3 ♖a5 29 ♖d2 ♖h5 ±) 28 ... ♗d7 29 ♗f4 ♖e7 30 ♖d2 ♙e5! 31 ♗f1 ♗ce8 32 ♗ce1 f6 33 a3 h5! 34 ♜e2?! (34 h4) 34 ...

g5! 35 ♙xe5 ♜xe5 36 ♜d4 h4! ♠
 37 ♙g1 ♜f7 38 ♜f3 hg+ 39 ♙xg3
 ♜f4 40 ♜f1 ♜xd2+ 41 ♜xd2 ♙c8
 42 ♙xg5?! (42 ♜f3 ♜e7 43 ♜d4
 ♙c4 ♠) 42 ... ♙h8 43 e5 de 44 ♜e4
 ♙c2+ 45 ♜g1 ♙h6 46 ♙g3 f5 47 b4
 b6 48 ♜g5+ ♜e7 49 ♜f3 ♜f6 50
 ♙g8 ♙xh3 51 ♙b8 f4 52 ♙xb6+
 ♜f5 53 ♙f2 ♙g3+ 54 ♜f1 ♙b5+
 55 ♜e1 ♙xf2 56 ♜xf2 ♜e4 57
 ♜d2+ ♜xd5 58 a4 ♙d3 59 ♙f6
 ♙e3 60 ♜b3 ♙e2+ 61 ♜g1 ♙b2 62
 ♜c5 ♙e2 63 ♙b6 ♜d4 64 ♜d7
 ♙f3 65 ♙e6 ♜e3 66 ♙xe5+ ♙e4
 0-1

Karpov-Quinteros

Buenos Aires 1980

1 e4 c5 2 ♜c3 d6 3 g3 g6 4 ♙g2
 ♙g7 5 d3 ♜c6 6 f4 e6 7 ♜f3 ♜ge7
 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♙e3 ♜d4 10 ♙b1 ♜ec6
 (10 ... b6!) 11 ♜e2 ♜xf3+ 12 ♙xf3
 b6 13 c3 ♙b7 14 ♜d2 d5?! (14 ...
 ♜e7 intending ... b4) 15 e5 ± a5 16
 d4 ♜e7 17 ♙f2 (intending ♜e3
 and ♙h4) 17 ... ♙a6 18 ♙fe1 (18
 a3!?) 18 ... h5?! (18 ... cd 19 ♜xd4
 ♙fc8 =; 19 cd ♜b4 ♠) 19 h3 ♙ac8
 20 ♜g2 f5 21 ♜e3 ♙f7?! (21 ... cd)
 22 a3 a4 23 g4 cd 24 cd hg 25 hg
 ♜a5 26 gf ♙xf5 27 ♙g4 ♙ff8 28

♙h1 ♜f7 29 ♙h7 ♙h8 30 ♙bh1
 ♜c4 (30 ... ♙xh7 31 ♙xh7 ♙h8 32
 ♜h3 ♙xh7 33 ♜xh7 ♜e8 34 f5! ±)
 31 ♜g3! (intending f5!) 31 ...
 ♜xb2 32 f5! ♙xh7 33 fg+ ♜g8 34
 gh+ ♜h8 35 ♜f4 1-0

Tal-Vogt

Riga 1981

1 e4 c5 2 ♜f3 e6 3 ♜c3 d6 4 g3 ♜c6
 5 ♙g2 ♜f6 6 0-0 ♙d7 7 d3!? ♙e7 8
 ♙f4 0-0 9 h3 ♙c8 (9 ... ♜d4!?) 10
 g4 ♜c7! (intending ... ♜e5) 11 ♜d2
 ♜d4 12 ♙c3 e5! = 13 g5 (13 f4 ef
 14 ♙xf4 ♙e6 ♠) 13 ... ♜c8 14 ♜d5
 (14 f4 ef 15 ♜d5 fe!?) 14 ... ♜d8 15
 f4 ef 16 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 17 ♙xf4
 ♜c6! 18 ♜h5! b5 19 ♙c3 c4?! 20
 dc! (20 d4 c3! ♠) 20 ... bc 21 c3!
 ♙c6 22 ♙f2 (22 ♜xc4? g6 23 ♜g4
 ♙b5 ♠) 22 ... ♜b7 23 b3 cb 24 ab a6
 25 b4! g6?! (25 ... ♜b5) 26 ♜e2
 ♜b5 27 ♜xb5 ab 28 ♙a7 ♙c7 29
 ♙xc7 ♜8xc7 30 ♜b3 ♙e8? (30 ...
 d5! 31 e5 d4! 32 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 33
 ♙xd4 ♙xg2 34 ♜xg2 ♜d5 ±) 31
 ♙d2! ♜g7 32 ♙b6! ♜a8 33 ♙xd6
 ♙xe4 34 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 35 ♙d8! ♜e6
 36 ♜c5! ± ♙e3 37 ♜xe6 ♙xe6 38
 ♙xe6 fe 39 ♜f2 ♜f7 40 ♜e3 ♜e8
 41 ♙a5 ♜d7 42 ♜d4 ♜d6 1-0

19 Alapin-Sveshnikov Variation

1 e4 c5
2 c3

White intends to set up a strong centre with d4, but the slowness of the manoeuvre and the vulnerability of the pawn on e4 allow Black to create counterplay with either 2 ... ♖f6 or 2 ... ♗d5. 2 ... ♗e6 will also be examined.

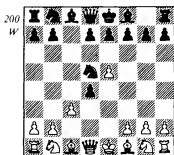
A 2 ... ♖f6

B 2 ... ♗d5

C 2 ... ♗e6

A

2 ... ♖f6
3 e5 ♗d5
4 d4 cd (200)



Here White can choose between two natural continuations (A1, A2) and two gambit lines (A3, A4).

A1 5 cd

A2 5 ♖xd4

A3 5 ♗f3

A4 5 ♙c4

A1

5 cd

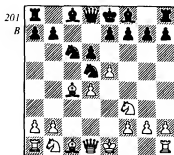
Now Black can break in the centre with 5 ... d6 or play 5 ... e6. The latter has independent significance since it is often reached by transposition via 1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 e6 3 c3 ♖f6 4 e5 ♗d5 5 d4 cd 6 cd.

A11 5 ... d6

A12 5 ... e6

A11

5 ... d6!
6 ♗f3 ♗c6
7 ♙c4 (201)



White intends to put the bishop on b5, but first he must drive the knight on d5 back to b6 since the immediate 7 ♙b5 would be met by 7 ... ♖a5+.

Other continuations are less logical:

a) 7 ♗c3 de! (7 ... ♗xc3 8 bc de?!

9 d5! (±) 8 de ♖db4! 9 a3 (9 ♖xd8+?! ♗xd8 10 ♗d1 ♕f5 ♖) 9 ... ♖xd1+ 10 ♗xd1 ♖a6 11 b4! ♗c7 12 ♗b5 ♗xb5 13 ♕xb5 ♕d7 = Radovčić-Ghinda, Romania 1975.
 b) 7 ed (White strives for a position similar to a Queen's Gambit Accepted with the isolated pawn) 7 ... e6 8 ♗c3 ♖xd6 9 ♕d3 ♕e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖e1 ♗xc3 12 bc ♖d8 13 ♗e2 ♕d7 14 ♖b1 ± Hort-Hartston, Teesside 1975. More energetic, however, is the immediate 7 ... ♖xd6 8 ♗c3 g6!? (8 ... ♕f5 9 ♕b5!?! e6 10 ♗e5 ♕e7 11 0-0 0-0 12 ♕xc6 bc 13 ♖a4 ± Nogueiras-Lanka, Jurmala 1978) 9 ♕c4 ♗b6 10 ♕b3 ♕g7 11 0-0 0-0 12 d5 ♖a5 13 ♕g5 ♗xb3 14 ♖xb3 ♕g4 ∞ - Sznapić-Kuligowski, Poland 1978.

7 ... ♗b6
 8 ♕b5 de

The most logical continuation. After 8 ... d5 White's hands are untied for kingside play: 9 ♗c3 ♕f5 (9 ... ♕g4?! 10 h3! ♕xf3 11 ♖xf3 e6 12 0-0 ♕e7 13 ♖g3! ± Sveshnikov-Palatnik, Odessa 1973) 10 ♗h4! ♕d7 11 0-0 e6 12 ♗f3 ♕c7 13 ♕d3 0-0 14 a3 ± Gurieli-Litinskaya, Frunze 1978.

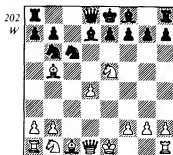
8 ... ♕d7! 9 ♗c3 e6 10 0-0 ♕e7 11 ♖e2 0-0 12 a3 a6 13 ♕d3 ± is too passive.

9 ♗xe5 ♕d7 (202)

We have reached the critical position. White is only able to support the e5 point through simplification:

A111 10 ♕xc6

A112 10 ♗c3



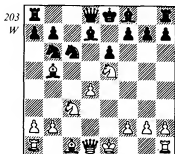
A111

10	♕xc6	♕xc6
11	♗xc6	bc
12	0-0	g6!
13	♖e1	♕g7
14	♕g5	♗c8

Black's counterplay equalises the chances: 15 ♖e2 h6 16 ♕c3 0-0 17 ♗c3 ♗d6 18 d5 cd 19 ♗xd5 e6 = Nabolcy-Sax, Hungary 1980, or 15 ♗c3 0-0 16 ♖f3 ♖b8 17 b3 ♖xd4 18 ♖ac1 ♖b4 19 ♕f4 ♖b6 ∞ - Kurajica-Marjanović, Sarajevo 1980.

A112

10 ♗c3 e6 (203)



A less clear line is 10 ... ♗xe5 11 de ♕xb5 12 ♗xb5 ♖xd1+ 13 ♗xd1 ♗d5 (13 ... 0-0-0+ 14 ♗e2 a6 15 ♕e3! ±) 14 ♕d2! a6 15 ♗c3

168 Alapin-Sveshnikov Variation

♠d8 16 ♖e2 e6 17 ♠hd1 ± Sveshnikov-Tal, USSR 1980.

The position in diagram 203 has been subjected to thorough testing:

a) 11 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 12 ♖xc6 bc 13 ♖g4 ♖d5!? (13 ... h5 14 ♖f3 ♠c8 15 0-0 ♖xd4 16 ♖f4 ♖e7 17 ♠fel ± Sveshnikov-Browne, Novi Sad 1979; 13 ... ♖f6 14 ♖e3 ♖e7 15 0-0 ♠c8 16 ♠c1 0-0 17 ♖d2 ±) 14 0-0 h5 15 ♖f3 ♖f6.

b) 11 0-0 ♠c8 12 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 13 ♖g4 h5 14 ♖e2 ♖b4 15 ♖xc6 ♠xc6 ∞ Szabo-Marjanović, Vrsac 1979.

c) 11 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 12 0-0 ♠d8 13 ♖h5 ♖e7 14 ♠d1 0-0 15 ♖e3 a6 16 ♖d3 g6 = Okhotnik-Andrianov, Kiev 1978.

11	♖g4	♖xe5
12	de	♖xb5
13	♖xb5	♖d7
14	♖c3	♖d3!

Black creates counterplay by exploiting the weakness of White's central light squares: 15 ♖d2 ♖c4 16 0-0-0 h5 17 ♖f4 ♠c8 18 ♖e1 ♖g6 19 ♖d4 ♖b6 ∞ Sveshnikov-Polugayevsky, USSR 1978.

A12

5	...	e6
6	♖f3	d6

The transition to ordinary play against the pawn centre limits Black's options (by comparison with A11) since now the bishop on c8 is shut in. Therefore 6 ... b6 deserves consideration, e.g.:

a) 7 ♖d3 ♖b4+?! (better is 7 ... ♖b7) 8 ♖d2! ♖xd2+9 ♖xd2 ♖a6 10 ♖c3 ♖ac7 11 ♖g5! h6

12 ♖ge4 ± Sveshnikov-Bong, Cienfuegos 1979.

b) 7 ♖c3 ♖b7 8 ♖d3 ♖xc3 9 bc ♖c7 10 ♖d2 d6 11 0-0 ♖d7 12 ♠e1 ∞ Rizzitano-Miles, USA 1980.

A121 7 ♖c4

A122 7 a3

A121

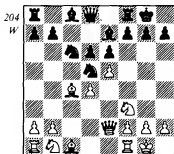
7 ♖c4

Although White tries to drive away the knight on d5, there is more logic in 7 a3 (B).

7 ... ♖c6

8 0-0 ♖e7

9 ♖e2 0-0 (204)



The knight on d5 significantly limits White's possibilities.

10 ♖e4!?

This threatens not only 11 ♖xb5 but also 11 ♖d3. White can force the exchange of knights with 10 ♖c3, but after 10 ... ♖xc3 11 bc de!? 12 de b6 13 ♖d3 ♖b7 14 ♖e4 g6 15 ♖h6 the game takes on a double-edged character:

a) 15 ... ♖a5 16 ♖e3 ♠e8 17 ♖b5 ♖c6 18 ♠fd1 ♖c7 19 ♖d4 ♠ed8 ∞ Zhuravlev-Gufeld, Byel'tsi 1979.

b) 15 ... ♠e8 16 ♠ad1 ♖c7 17 ♖f4 ♠ad8 18 h4 ♖a5 19 ♖g5 f5 ∞

Sveshnikov-Rodriguez, Cienfuegos 1979.

10 ... b6

10 ... ♖h8?! 11 ed!? ♗d6 12 ♘c3 f5 13 ♗e2 ♘b6 14 ♘b5 ♗d7 15 ♙f4 ♘xc4 16 ♗xc4 ± Okhotnik-Labensky, USSR 1979.

11 h4

11 ♙xd5?! ed 12 ♗xd5 ♙b7 leads to an unclear game, as does 11 ♙d3!? g6 12 ♙h6 ♗e8 13 g3 ♙b7 14 ♘bd2 ♗c8 15 ♗ad1 ♘a5 Platonov-Agzamov, USSR 1977.

11 ... ♙b7

12 ♗g4

The fortified centre allows White to develop an initiative on the kingside, but Black's position holds no weaknesses: 12 ... ♖h8 13 ♙xd5!? ed 14 ♘c3 de 15 de f6?! 16 ef ♙xf6 17 ♙g5 ± Sveshnikov-Gufeld, Sochi 1979.

A122

7 a3

By defending the b4 square, White intends to create threats along the b1-h7 diagonal.

A1221 7 ... ♙e7

A1222 7 ... ♙d7!?

A1221

7 ... ♙e7

8 ♙d3 ♘c6

On 8 ... 0-0 9 0-0 Black is in trouble: 9 ... ♘c6 10 ♗e1 ♙d7 11 ♗c2 h6 12 ♗e2 ±, or 9 ... de 10 de ♘d7 11 ♗e1 ♘c5 12 ♙c2 a5 13 ♗d4 ♙d7 14 ♘bd2 ♙c6 15 ♗g4 ± Tringov-Taimanov, Vrnjačka Banja 1977.

9 0-0 ♙d7

A seemingly more active line is 9 ... b6 10 ♗c2 ♙b7 11 ♘c3 ♘xc3

12 bc de 13 de ♗c7 14 ♙e4 ± – Fatalibekova-Gaprindashvili, Moscow 1979.

10 ♗e1 de

Forced in view of the threat of 11 ed, after which there arises a position from the Queen's Gambit Accepted which is favourable for White.

Play might continue 11 de ♗c8 12 ♙e4! 0-0 13 ♗d3 h6 14 ♙d2 ± as in Bronstein-Hartston, Hastings 1975/76.

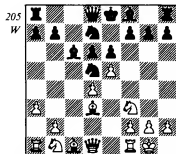
A1222

7 ... ♙d7!?

In this way Black solves the problem of developing the queenside, greatly reducing White's threats.

8 ♙d3 ♙c6

9 0-0 ♘d7 (205)



Black's counterplay involves the plan 10 ... de 11 de ♘c5 12 ♙c2 a5 which can be played, for example, after 10 ♗e2.

10 ♗e1

Dubious is 10 b4?! a6 11 ♘bd2?! ♘f4 12 ♙e4 ♗c7 13 ♗e1 ♙e7 = Chekhov-Lerner, Leningrad 1976.

10 ... de

On 10 ... ♙e7 a reasonable

170 Alapin-Sveshnikov Variation

continuation is 11 ed!? ♖xd6 12 ♖c2 ♜c7 13 ♜bd2 ♜5f6 14 ♜c4 ± Dvoretzky-Polugayevsky, Erevan 1976.

11 de ♖e7
12 b4 ♜5b6

Kholmov-Polugayevsky, USSR 1980, continued 13 ♜bd2? (better is 13 ♜c3 ±) 13 ... a5 14 b5 ♜c5 15 bc ♜xd3 16 cb ♜b8 17 ♖b2 ♜xb7 =.

A2

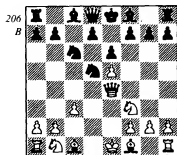
5 ♜xd4

White exploits the hanging knight at d5 in order to take the lead in development.

5 ... e6
6 ♜f3

6 ♖c4 relinquishes some of White's options. Moreover, in the variation 6 ... ♜c6 7 ♜e4 ♜de7! the bishop is not well placed on c4: 8 ♜f3 ♜g6 9 0-0 ♜c7 10 ♜e1 b6! 11 ♖b3 ♖b7 12 ♜e2 f6! ∞ Timoshenko-Zaichik, USSR 1977.

6 ... ♜c6
7 ♜e4 (206)



Here the paths part. Black can choose to play for equality with 7 ... d6, sharpen the game with 7 ...

f5 or try to attack the pawn on e5 with his pieces (7... ♜c7 or 7 ... ♜de7).

A21 7 ... d6

A22 7 ... f5

A23 7 ... ♜c7

A21

7 ... d6

8 ♜bd2

8 ♖c4 de 9 ♜xe5 ♖d6 is not logical since White cannot hold on to the e5 square: 10 ♜xc6 bc 11 ♜d2 0-0!? 12 ♜f3 ∞ - Panbukchian-Spassov, Bulgaria 1975.

8 ... de

a) 8 ... ♖e7?! 9 ♜c4 f5?! (9 ... de 10 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 11 ♜xe5 0-0 12 ♖d3 ±) 10 ♜e2 0-0 11 g3 b5 12 ♜xd6 ♖xd6 13 ed ♜xd6 14 ♖g2 ± Vorotnikov-Gergel, USSR 1975.

b) 8 ... ♖d7 leads to complications: 9 ♜c4 ♜xc3 10 bc d5 11 ♜f4 dc 12 ♖xc4 ±.

9 ♜xe5 ♜xe5!

White retains control over the e5 square after 9 ... ♜f6?! 10 ♜a4 ♜d5 11 ♜df3 ± or 9 ... ♖d6 10 ♖b5! ±.

10 ♜xe5 ♜f6

11 ♖b5+ ♖d7

12 a4 a6!

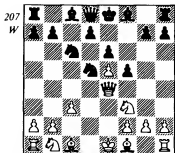
Sveshnikov-Geller, USSR 1979, continued 13 ♖xd7+ ♜xd7 14 0-0 ♖d6 15 ♜e2 ♜c7 =.

A22

7 ... f5 (207)

8 ef

8 ♜e2!? is a double-edged continuation since White is lagging in development: 8 ... ♜c7 9 g3 d6!



(9 ... $\text{Re}7?$ 10 c4! \pm) 10 ed $\text{Re}xd6$
11 $\text{Rg}2$ 0-0 and Black has a
reasonable game, e.g.:

a) 12 $\text{Qbd}2$ $\text{Qf}6$ 13 $\text{Qc}4$ e5
14 $\text{Qxd}6$ $\text{Wxd}6$ 15 $\text{Re}3$ f4! ∞
- Vorotnikov-Machulsky, USSR
1977.

b) 12 0-0 $\text{Wf}7!$ 13 $\text{Rd}1$ $\text{Re}7$ 14 c4
 $\text{Qf}6$ 15 $\text{Qc}3$ $\text{Wh}5$ ∞ Sveshnikov-
Ungureanu, Dubna 1979.

8 ef $\text{Qxf}6$
9 $\text{Wh}4$ $\text{Wc}7!$

Black can now meet 10 $\text{Rd}3$
(intending 11 $\text{Rg}6+$) with 10 ...
 $\text{Qb}4!$. The complications after
9 ... d5 are not favourable for
Black: 10 $\text{Rd}3$ $\text{Re}7$ 11 $\text{Rg}6+$ $\text{Qf}8$
12 $\text{Qg}5$ $\text{Qe}5$ 13 $\text{Rc}2$ $\text{Qg}8$ 14 f4 \pm
Karasev-Tseitlin, Leningrad 1975.

10 $\text{Qbd}2$

Also convincing is 10 $\text{Rg}5$ $\text{Re}7$
11 $\text{Qbd}2$ $\text{Qe}5$ 12 $\text{Qde}5$ $\text{Wxe}5+$
13 $\text{Rc}2$ 0-0 14 $\text{Wg}3!$ $\text{Wxg}3$ 15 hg \pm
Kurajica-Popović, Vrsac 1980.

10 ... $\text{Re}7$
11 $\text{Rd}3$ $\text{Qe}5$
12 $\text{Qxe}5$ $\text{Wxe}5$

Play might continue 13 $\text{Re}2$
 $\text{Qd}5$ 14 $\text{Wh}5+$ $\text{Wxh}5$ 15 $\text{Rhx}5+$ g6
16 $\text{Rf}3$ \pm Vorotnikov-Faibisovich,
USSR 1973.

A23

7 ... $\text{Wc}7$

A good answer to 7 ... $\text{Qde}7$ is
8 $\text{Qa}3$ d5 9 ed $\text{Qf}5$ 10 $\text{Rf}4$ $\text{Rxd}6$
11 0-0 \pm Vasyukov-Gufeld,
USSR 1979.

8 $\text{Qbd}2$ $\text{Qde}7$

Also playable is 8 ... b6 9 g3
 $\text{Rb}7$ 10 $\text{Rg}2$ $\text{Qde}7$ 11 0-0 $\text{Qg}6$
12 $\text{Wc}2$ $\text{Re}7$ 13 $\text{Re}1$ 0-0 ∞
Vorotnikov-Ivanov, Byeltsi 1979.

9 $\text{Qc}4$ $\text{Qg}6$

10 $\text{Rf}4$ f6!?

11 0-0-0 b5!?

Now, after the forced 12 $\text{Qd}6+$
 $\text{Rxd}6$ 13 ed $\text{Wa}5$ 14 $\text{Qd}4$, the
struggle becomes extremely com-
plicated, Vasyukov-Sideif Zade,
Byeltsi 1979.

A3

5 $\text{Qf}3$ $\text{Qc}6$

6 $\text{Rc}4$ $\text{Qb}6$

7 $\text{Rb}3$

The fundamental goal of this
active line is illustrated by the
variation 7 ... dc 8 $\text{Qxc}3$ when
White has sufficient compensation
for the pawn.

7 ... d6

8 ed $\text{Wxd}6$

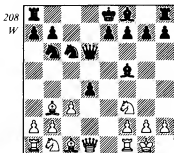
Or 8 ... dc 9 $\text{Qxc}3!$ ed 10 $\text{Qg}5$
 $\text{Qe}5$ 11 f4! ∞ .

9 0-0

A reasonable reply to 9 cd is
9 ... e6!, which blockades the d5
square: 10 0-0 $\text{Rxb}3$ 11 $\text{Wxb}3$ e6
12 $\text{Qc}3$ $\text{Re}7$ 13 $\text{Qb}5$ $\text{Wd}8$ 14 $\text{Rf}4$
 $\text{Rc}8$ = Okhupkin-Shevelevich,
corres 1980.

9 ... $\text{Rf}5$ (208)

Black tries to solve his develop-
ment problem. To this end 9 ...



♔g4? is unsuccessful because of 10 ♕xf7+!, but there are two playable alternatives:

a) 9 ... e6 10 cd ♕e7 11 ♖c3 0-0 12 ♗e4 ♗d8 13 ♗d3 ♗b4 14 ♗e2 ♗d7 15 a3 ♗4d5 = Yefimov-Kuporov, Sochi 1980.

b) 9 ... ♗a5 10 ♗xd4 ♗xb3 11 ab a6 12 ♗e1 g6 13 ♔g5 f6 14 ♗h4 ♔g7 ∞ Kantsler-Vitolins, Dnepropetrovsk 1980.

10 ♗xd4 ♗xd4

11 cd e6

The tempting 11 ... ♗xb1 12 ♗xb1 e6 is refuted by 13 d5! ♗xd5 14 ♗g4 with an initiative for White.

12 ♗c3 ♔e7

13 ♗f3

White has a promising position:

a) 13 ... 0-0 14 d5! ♗c7?! (14 ... ♗b4!? 15 de fe 16 ♗xb7 ♗d6 ∞) 15 ♗e1 ♗e4 16 ♔f4 ♗c5 17 ♗ac1 ± Yurtayev-Mikhailchishin, Frunze 1979.

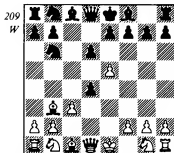
b) 13 ... ♗d7 14 a4 a5 15 ♔e3 0-0 16 ♗fd1 ♗fc8 17 d5 ± Kantsler-Salov, Sochi 1980.

A4

5 ♔c4 ♗b6

Another line has been seen:

5 ... ♗c7?! 6 ♗e2 ♗b6 7 ♔b3 d5 (7 ... d3!? 8 ♗e4! ♗c6 9 ♗f4 d5 ∞) 8 ed ♗xd6 9 ♗f3 ♗c6 10 0-0 d3 11 ♗e3 ♗a5 12 ♗a3 a6 = Yurtayev-Kasparov, Tbilisi 1976.
6 ♔b3 d6! (209)



This sort of handling of the gambit variation is not profitable for White:

a) 7 ed ♗xd6 8 cd ♗c6 9 ♗f3 ♔f5! (9 ... ♔g4?! 10 ♔xf7+! ♗xf7 11 ♔g5+ ♗e8 12 ♗xg4 ♗d4 13 ♗e2 ±) 10 ♗c3 e6 11 0-0 ♔e7 12 ♗e2 0-0 3 ♗fd1 ♗a5! = Castro-Matulović, Dortmund 1977.

b) 7 e6! ♔xe6 8 ♔xe6 fe 9 cd ♗c6 10 ♗f3 ♗d7 ∞ L.Bronstein-Sax, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

7 cd de!

8 ♗h5

8 ♗f3 e6 9 de ♗c6 (9 ... ♗6d7!?) 10 ♗g3 ♗d4 11 ♔d1 ♗c4 ± Evans-Zagorovska, Senta 1980.

8 ... e6

9 de ♗c6

10 ♗f3 ♗d3!

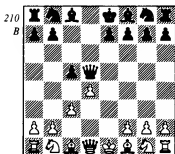
11 ♗c3

Praxis has demonstrated that White does not have sufficient compensation for the weak pawns, despite his initiative: 11 ... ♔b4

(11 ... ♖c4?! 12 ♖h4 ♗e5 13 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 14 ♗e3! ♞) 12 ♗d2 ♗xc3 (12 ... ♗c4 13 0-0-0 ♗d4 14 ♗d2 ♖g6 ♞ Mikhailchishin-Gufeld, Debrecen 1969) 13 ♗xc3 ♗d5 14 ♗d1 ♖e4+ 15 ♗f1 0-0 ♚ Marić-Radulov, Novi Sad 1974.

B

2 ... d5
3 ed ♖xd5
4 d4 (210)



At the cost of being somewhat behind in development White has obtained an advantage in the centre. Black can immediately attack that centre, or he can put this off until the middlegame, striving for development at present, as well as the fortification of the outpost at d5.

B1 4 ... ♗c6

B2 4 ... e6

B1

4 ... ♗c6
5 ♗f3

5 dc ♖xc5 6 ♗a3 e5! is dubious, since Black's activity provides compensation for the weakness at c7: 7 ♗b5 ♖e7! 8 ♗e3 a6! 9 ♗c5 ♖xc5 10 ♗c7+ ♗e7 11 ♗xa8 ♗f6 12 ♖b3 b5 ♞ Chekhov-Evans,

Algarve 1975.

5 ... ♗g4

Also possible is 5 ... cd 6 cd e5 7 ♗c3 ♗b4 8 ♗d2 ♗xc3 9 ♗xc3 e4! where Black strives to blockade the central light squares, even though the d5 square is not sufficiently supported:

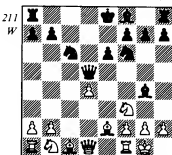
a) 10 ♗d2 ♗f6 11 ♗c4 ♖d6 12 d5 ♗e5 13 ♗b5+ ♗d7 14 ♗xd7+ ♗exd7 15 0-0 ± Chikovani-Gorniak, Baku 1978.

b) 10 ♗e5 ♗xe5 11 de ♗e7 12 ♗e2 ♗d7 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♖c2 ± - Groszpeter-Osvath, Budapest 1979.

6 ♗e2 cd

It is necessary to immobilise the pawn on d4. On 6 ... e6, 7 h3 ♗h5 8 c4! is strong: 8 ... ♖d7 9 g4 ♗g6 10 d5! ±.

7 cd e6
8 0-0 ♗f6 (211)



The direct assault on d4 has not achieved its goal. Black puts it under siege by strengthening the d5 square, but this plan will prove more successful in B2. Here, however, White can try to exploit the weakening of the light squares in his opponent's camp.

9 ♗c3 ♖a5

10 h3 ♘h5

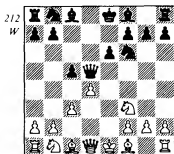
White has the better game:

a) 11 ♖e3 ♗e7 12 g4 ♙g6 13 ♗e5 ♗d5 14 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♗xg6 hg 16 ♙f3 ± Fedorov-Gavrikov, Nikolayev 1978.

b) 11 a3 ♗e7 12 b4 ♖d8 13 ♖e3 0-0 14 ♗c1 ♗c8 15 ♗a4 ± - Groszpeter-Zapata, Innsbruck 1977.

B2

4 ... e6
5 ♗f3 ♗f6 (2/2)



Black increases his control of the d5 square and completes his kingside development. White must strive for active piece play in order to compensate for the weakness of the pawn on d4.

6 ♗d3

a) 6 ♗e2 ♗e7 7 0-0 ♗c6! (the exchange on d4 allows White to develop his queenside with tempo) 8 ♗c3 (the transition into the endgame after 8 c4 ♖d8 9 dc ♖xd1 is in Black's favour) 8 ... ♗g4 9 ♙f4 0-0 10 h3 ♗f6 11 ♗e3 ♗d8! 12 dc ♖f5 ∞ Vooremaa-Sax, Tallinn 1979.

b) 6 ♗a3?! ♗e7 7 ♗b5 ♗a6 does not permit White to achieve anything: 8 ♗d3 0-0 9 0-0 cd 10 cd

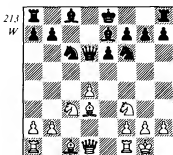
♗d7 11 ♗c3 ♖d6 = Taborov-Dolmatov, Sochi 1979, or 8 ♗e3 ♗g4 9 ♗d3 ♗d7 10 c4 ♗xe3 11 fe ♖h5 ∞ Chekhov-Yusupov, Baku 1979.

6 ... ♗e7
7 0-0 cd

On 7 ... 0-0 Black must reckon with 8 c4 ♖d8 9 dc ♗xc5 10 ♖e2 (10 a3 ♗c6! 11 ♗c3 b6 12 ♖e2 ♗d4! =) 10 ... ♗bd7 11 ♗c3 b6 12 ♗g5 ♗b7 13 ♗ad1 ± Csom-A.Schneider, Hungary 1977.

On 7 ... ♗c6 a playable line is 8 dc!? ♖xc5 (8 ... 0-0!? 9 ♗e3 ♗d8 ∞) 9 ♗e3 ♖h5 10 ♗e2 ♖f5 11 ♗d4 ♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 ± Hort-Schmidt, Stockholm 1975.

8 cd ♗c6
9 ♗c3 ♖d6 (2/3)



White has an advantage in the centre, which he will try to increase by activating his rooks. Black, on the other hand, plays to hold, exploiting every opportunity for exchanges:

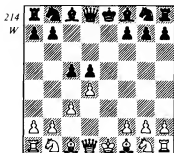
a) 10 a3 0-0 11 ♗e3 b6 (11 ... a6?! 12 ♗c1 b5 13 ♗e4 ±) 12 ♖e2 ♗b7 13 ♗ad1 ♗fd8 14 ♗g5 g6 15 ♗b1 ♗ac8 16 ♗fe1 ± Yurtayev-Tal, Moscow 1979.

b) 10 ♗e3 0-0 11 ♗c1 ♗b4 12 ♗b2

Qbd5 13 g5 d7 14 e5 Rac8
15 d3 g6 16 f6! ± Baikov-
Zotkin, Moscow 1979.

C

2 ... e6
3 d4 d5
4 ed ed (214)



The pawn structure of the position is reminiscent of one of the variations of the French Defence, to which the text variation often transposes. The move considered below has independent significance, however.

5 e3 c4!?

After 5 ... cd 6 xd4! c6 7 f3 xd4 8 xd4 f6 9 b5+ d7 10 0-0 e7 White obtains a pleasant endgame:

a) 12 e5?! b5! 13 b4 0-0 14 a4 b6 15 xb6 ab 16 d2 f8 = - Sveshnikov-Peresipkin, USSR 1976.

b) 12 bd2 0-0 13 f6! d8 14 c5 d6 15 g4 xg4 16 xg4 b6 = Sveshnikov-Tal, USSR 1976.

Black's counterplay provides almost equal chances, although White's prospects are better.

6 f3 c6
7 b3! cb

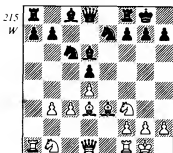
8 ab d6

9 d3

9 e2 ge7 10 0-0 0-0 11 d2 e8 12 e1 f5! 13 f4 g6 = Sikora-Tseshkovsky, Moscow 1977.

9 ... ge7

10 0-0 0-0 (215)



This is a dynamic position. Both sides must concentrate on obtaining space for operations on the kingside:

a) 11 bd2 f5! 12 g5 f6 13 h4 e8 14 c2 h5 15 g3 xg3 16 fg d7 ∞ Makarichev-Balashov, Lvov 1978.

b) 11 h4!?! g6 12 f5 xf5 13 xf5 c7 14 h5 ± Przewoznik-Vogt, Nalenchuv 1979.

Illustrative Games

Buljovčić-Browne
Novi Sad 1979

1 e4 c5 2 c3 f6 3 e5 d5 4 d4 cd 5 xd4 e6 6 f3 c6 7 e4 d6 8 bd2 d7 (8 ... de!?! 9 xe5 xe5 10 xe5 f6 11 b5+ d7 12 a4 a6 13 xd7+ xd7 14 0-0 d6 =) 9 c4 xc3 10 bc d5 11 f4 dc 12 xc4 e7 13 d3?! (13 0-0 =) 13 ... a5! 14 d2 g5! 15 xg5 (15 g3 g4! 16 xg4 xe5 17 xe5 xe5 干干) 15 ... xe5 (15 ...

曹xc5+!? 16 曹xe5 ㊦xc5 17 ㊦e4
 ㊦c4! 干) 16 ㊦c2! ㊦c6?! (16 ...
 0-0-0! 17 c4 ㊦b4 18 ㊦xb4 曹xb4
 干干) 17 c4! ㊦b4 18 ㊦xb4 曹xb4+
 19 ㊦f1 曹b2 20 ㊦e1 ㊦g8 21 ㊦f3!
 (21 ㊦h5 0-0-0! 22 ㊦de5 ㊦xg5!! 23
 曹xg5 f6 干) 21 ... ㊦xg5! 22 曹xg5
 ㊦d3 23 ㊦xe6! = ㊦f8 (23 ... fc 24
 曹g8+ 土) 24 曹h6+ ㊦g8 25 曹g5+
 ㊦f8 26 曹h6+ ㊦g8 27 曹g5+ ½-½

Malanyuk-Goryelov

USSR 1981

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d5 3 ed 曹xd5 4 d4 e6 5
 ㊦f3 ㊦f6 6 ㊦d3 ㊦c6 7 0-0 cd 8 cd
 ㊦e7 9 ㊦c3 曹d6 10 ㊦g5! (10
 ㊦e8) 10 ... 0-0 11 ㊦c1 (11 曹d2
 ㊦d8 12 ㊦ad1 g6 13 ㊦b5 a6 14
 ㊦xc6 bc 15 ㊦e5 土) 11 ... ㊦d8! (11
 ... b6? 12 ㊦xf6 ㊦xf6 13 ㊦e4 土)
 12 ㊦b5 曹d7 13 ㊦c5 ㊦xe5 14
 ㊦c7 曹d5 15 de 曹xc5 16 ㊦xe7
 曹xg5 17 ㊦xh7+ ㊦xh7 18 曹xd8
 ㊦d7! 19 曹xa8 ㊦xb5 20 g3! (20
 ㊦c7 ㊦xf1 21 ㊦xf1 曹d2 =; 20
 ㊦d1 ㊦c6 21 g3 曹h5 22 ㊦c1 ㊦g4
 23 h4 曹d5 24 ㊦xc6 曹d1+ 25 ㊦g2
 曹d5 土) 20 ... ㊦xf1 21 ㊦xf1 曹c1+
 22 ㊦g2 曹c6+ 23 ㊦g1 ½-½

Vorotnikov-Razuvayev

Byeltsi 1981

1 e4 c5 2 c3 d6 3 d4 ㊦f6!? 4 dc (4
 ㊦d3 cd 5 cd g6 6 h3!? ㊦g7 7 ㊦f3
 0-0 8 ㊦c3 ㊦c6 =) 4 ... ㊦c6! 5 f3!?
 (5 cd?! ㊦xe4 6 de 曹xd1+ 7 ㊦xd1
 ㊦xe7 ㊦; 5 ㊦c4 ㊦xe4 - 5 ... e6!?
 - 6 ㊦xf7+!? ㊦xf7 7 曹d5+ e6 8
 曹xe4 d5! ㊦) 5 ... d5?! (5 ... dc 6
 曹xd8+ ㊦xd8 7 ㊦e3 土) 6 ed ㊦xd5
 7 ㊦c4! (7 c4 曹a5+ 8 ㊦d2 ㊦db4 9
 ㊦c3 ㊦f5! ㊦) 7 ... e6 8 ㊦xd5 ed 9

㊦c3 曹h4+ 10 g3 曹h5 11 ㊦d2
 ㊦e7 12 ㊦c2 0-0 13 ㊦f4 曹e5 14
 曹e2? (14 ㊦f2! 土) 14 ... b6! 15 ㊦b3
 (15 cb?! ㊦a6 ㊦) 15 ... ㊦e8 16 0-0-0
 ㊦xc5 17 ㊦xc5 (17 ㊦xc5 bc! 18
 ㊦hel d4! 干) 17 ... 曹xf4+ 18 gf
 ㊦xe2 19 ㊦d4 ㊦xd4 20 ㊦xd4 f6 21
 ㊦de1 ㊦a6 干 22 ㊦xe2 (22 ㊦hg1!?)
 22 ... ㊦xc2 23 ㊦c1 ㊦xf3 24 ㊦e7
 ㊦f8 25 ㊦b7? ㊦e8! 26 ㊦xa7 ㊦c1+
 27 ㊦c2 ㊦c2+ 28 ㊦b3 ㊦xh2 29 a4
 h5 30 f5?! h4 31 ㊦a8+ ㊦f7 32 ㊦h8
 ㊦g4! 33 ㊦xb6 ㊦xf5 34 ㊦c7 曹h1
 35 ㊦b4 g5 36 ㊦c5 ㊦g7 37 ㊦d8 g4
 38 a5 g3 39 ㊦c6 d4 40 ㊦b6 ㊦e4+
 0-1

Bangiev-Tumenok

USSR 1981

1 e4 c5 2 ㊦f3 g6 3 c3 ㊦g7 4 d4 cd 5
 cd ㊦f6! (5 ... d5 6 ed ㊦f6 土) 6
 ㊦d3 (6 ㊦c3 d5! 7 e5 ㊦e4 8 ㊦d3
 f5) 6 ... d5 (6 ... d6 7 0-0 0-0 8 h3
 ㊦c6 9 ㊦c3 曹b6 10 d5 土) 7 e5 ㊦e4
 8 0-0 0-0 9 ㊦a3! (9 ㊦e1 曹b6 ㊦) 9
 ... f6?! 10 曹b3! ㊦h8 11 cf ef 12
 ㊦c2 ㊦c6 13 ㊦e3 f5 14 曹xd5!
 ㊦xd4 15 ㊦xd4 曹xd5 16 ㊦xd5
 ㊦xd4 17 ㊦h6! 土 ㊦f7?! (17 ... ㊦g7)
 18 ㊦ad1?! (18 ㊦xe4 de 19 ㊦ad1
 ㊦g7 20 ㊦c7! 土) 18 ... ㊦g7 19
 ㊦xg7+ ㊦xg7 20 ㊦fel (20 ㊦xe4 fe
 21 ㊦e3 土) 20 ... ㊦d6 21 ㊦c2! ㊦d7
 22 ㊦b3 b5! (22 ... ㊦e4) 23 ㊦e7+
 ㊦xe7 24 ㊦xe7 ㊦f7 (24 ... ㊦c4!?)
 25 h3! 土 ㊦f6 26 ㊦d5+ ㊦g7 27
 ㊦e7 ㊦f6 28 ㊦d5+ ㊦g7 29 ㊦c1
 ㊦d7 30 ㊦c7 ㊦d8 31 ㊦f4! ㊦f6 32
 ㊦xa7 g5?! (32 ... ㊦d6 土) 33 ㊦d5+
 ㊦e5 34 ㊦b6 土 土 ㊦e6 35 ㊦e7 ㊦d6
 36 ㊦xe6 ㊦xe6 37 ㊦d7+ ㊦d6 38
 ㊦xf7 1-0

20 The Morra Gambit

1 e4 c5
 2 d4 cd
 3 c3

This is the ancient Morra Gambit. White's idea is clear – to obtain an advantage in development by sacrificing a pawn. Black can choose one of two plans. He can either hold on to his extra pawn and spend some time on defence, or he can decline the sacrifice and carry out a counterthrust in the centre.

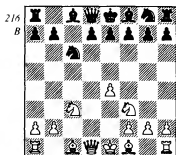
A 3 ... dc

B 3 ... d3

Black can transpose to the previous chapter by playing either 3 ... ♖f6 or 3 ... d5.

A

3 ... dc
 4 ♖xc3 ♖c6
 5 ♖f3 (216)



Formally, White has just two

tempi for the pawn. It is obvious, however, that he will later have free diagonals for his bishops, open lines for his rooks and a lasting initiative provided by the threat of e5.

5 ... d6

Black prepares to play ... ♖f6. a) 5 ... g6 6 ♖c4 ♖g7 7 0-0 d6 (7 ... ♖f6 8 e5 ♖g4 9 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 10 ♖g5+ ♗c8 11 ♗xg4 ♖e5 12 ♗a4! ± Matulović-del Pecco, Belgrade v Naples 1954) 8 ♗e2 ♖f6 9 h3 0-0 10 ♗fd1 ±.

b) 5 ... e6 6 ♖c4 a6 7 0-0 ♖ge7 8 ♖g5! d6 9 ♗c2 h6 10 ♖e3 ♖g6 11 ♗ad1! ♖d7 12 ♖d4! ± (an illustration of the point of the manoeuvre 8 ♖g5 and 10 ♖e3 is the threat of 13 ♖xe6! combined with the threat of 13 f4) I.Zaitsev-Sakharov, USSR 1969.

6 ♖c4 e6

6 ... ♖f6 is a mistake: 7 e5! de (7 ... ♖xe5? 8 ♖xe5 de 9 ♖xf7+!) 8 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 (8 ... ♖xd8 9 ♖b5 ♗b8 10 ♖xe5 e6 11 ♖c7+ ♗e7 12 ♖e3 ±) 9 ♖g5 ♗c7 10 ♗xf7 ♗g8 11 ♖b5+ ±.

7 0-0 ♖f6

8 ♗e2

White threatens to carry out the threat of e5 after playing ♗d1, for example 8 ... a6 9 ♗d1 ♗c7 10 ♖f4

178 *The Morra Gambit*

♙e7 11 ♖acl ♗b8! 12 ♙b3 (12 e5 ♗h5! ♚) 12 ... 0-0 13 ♙g3 ♗e5 14 h3 b5 = Rodionov-Gik, Moscow 1970.

8 ... ♙e7
9 ♖d1 e5
a) 9 ... 0-0 10 e5! ♗e8 11 cd ♙xd6 12 ♗b5 ±.
b) 9 ... ♙d7 10 ♙g5 0-0 11 ♙xf6 gf 12 ♗b5 ±.
10 h3! 0-0
11 ♙e3

Alternatives are:

a) 11 b3 a6 12 ♙a3 ♗a5 13 ♗b2 ♗b4 14 ♖acl b5 = I.Zaitsev-Taimanov, USSR 1969.

b) 11 ♙g5 ♙e6 12 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 13 ♙xe6 fe 14 ♗b4 ♙e7 15 ♗d3 ♗d7 = Iljić-Sofrevski, Yugoslavia 1975.

11 ... ♙e6
12 ♙xe6 fe

White's initiative on the queen-side compensates him for the sacrificed pawn: 13 ♖acl ♖c8 14 b4! a6 (14 ... ♗xb4 15 ♗xc5 ±) 15 b5 ab 16 ♗xb5 ♗d7 (16 ... ♗d7 17 ♗b3! ♗f6 18 ♗xb7 ±) 17 ♗a4 ♗d4! = Pokojowczyk-Gligorić,

Yugoslavia 1970.

B
3 ... d3
The Morra Gambit Declined. Also worthy of attention is 3 ... ♗a5!? 4 ♗f3 ♗c6 5 ♙c4 ♗f6 6 ♗xd4 ♗xe4 7 b4 ♗xb4 ♗ - Zimmerman-Natsis, Groningen 1978/79.

4 ♙xd3 d6
5 c4 ♗f6
6 ♗c3 g6

Also playable is 6 ... e6 7 ♗f3 ♗c6 8 0-0 ♙e7 9 ♗e2 (9 ♙f4 e5! 10 ♙g5 ♙g4 =; 9 ♙g5! 0-0 10 ♗e2 ±) 9 ... 0-0 10 ♖d1 ♗e5 11 c5 ♗fd7 12 cd ♙xd6 = Sishmarev-Balashov, USSR 1966.

7 ♗f3 ♙g7
8 h3! ♗c6
9 0-0 ♗fd7

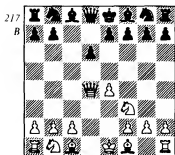
The position favours White:

a) 10 ♙e3 ♗de5 11 ♖cl ♗a5 12 ♙c2 ♗xf3+ 13 ♙xf3 ♙c6 14 ♙e2 ± Ivkov-Szabo, Mar del Plata 1955.

b) 10 ♗d5 0-0 11 ♖b1 ♗de5 12 ♗xe5 de 13 b4 ♙e6 14 ♙e3 ± Marić-Ivkov, Yugoslavia 1956.

21 Variations with 4 ♖xd4

- 1 e4 c5
 2 ♖f3 d6
 3 d4 cd
 4 ♖xd4 (217)



This move envisages a rapid mobilisation, but in trying to demonstrate the correctness of his idea White must make several concessions: he is forced to give up a bishop for a knight or lose time in retreating the queen. There are three defences for Black:

- A 4 ... ♖c6
 B 4 ... a6
 C 4 ... ♗d7
 A

- 4 ... ♖c6
 5 ♗b5 ♗d7

The other possibility is 5 ... ♗d7 6 ♗d3 (6 ♗xc6?! bc 7 0-0 e5 8 ♗d3 ♗e7 9 c4 ♗a6! ♞) 6 ... a6 7 ♗a4 (7 ♗xc6 ♗xc6!? 8 c4 b5 9 ♖a3 ♖f6 ♞) 7 ... ♖f6 8 ♖c3 e6! (8 ...

- b5?! 9 ♗b3 e6 10 a4! b4 11 a5! ♞) 9 ♗f4 b5 10 ♗b3 ♗b7 11 0-0-0 ± Onoprienko-Novikov, USSR 1981.
 6 ♗xc6 ♗xc6
 7 ♖c3

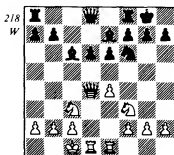
On 7 c4 ♖f6 (7 ... f5 8 ef ♗a5+ 9 ♖c3 ♗xf5 ♞) 8 ♖c3 g6 9 0-0 ♗g7 10 ♗d3 0-0 Black has a comfortable game:

- a) 11 ♗e3 a6 12 ♗d1 ♗c8 13 ♗d4 b5 = Damjanović-Gligorić, Ljubljana 1969.
 b) 11 ♖d4 ♗ac8 12 b3 ♖d7 13 ♗b2 ± Padevsky-Ghitescu, Reykjavik 1969.

- 7 ... ♖f6
 8 ♗g5 e6
 9 0-0-0

9 0-0?! ♗e7 10 ♗ad1 0-0 11 ♗fe1 ♗a5 12 ♗h4 ♗fd8 = Dückstein-Fischer, Zürich 1959.

- 9 ... ♗e7
 10 ♗he1 0-0 (218)



A critical position. White has a slight edge in development and the better chances in the centre. Black has a solid position and good prospects on the queenside.

11 ♖b1

11 e5 gives White a dangerous initiative, but Black's defensive resources are adequate: 11 ... de 12 ♖h4 ♖c7 13 ♗xe5 h6! 14 ♗xh6 ♗e4! 15 ♖h5 ♗xc3! 16 ♗xg7 ♗xa2+ 17 ♖b1 ♗c3+! 18 ♖c1 (18 bc ♖b6+ 19 ♖c1 ♗c3+ ♢) 18 ... ♗a2+ with a forced draw.

11 ♖d2 does not justify itself after 11 ... ♖c7 12 ♗d4 ♖fd8 13 f4 ♖ac8 14 g4 b5! 15 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 16 ♖d3 b4 ♢ Mariotti-Tal, Leningrad 1977.

11 ... ♖c7

11 ... ♖a5 12 ♖d2! (threatening 13 ♗d5!) 12 ... ♖h8 13 ♗d4 ♖ac8 14 f3 ♖fd8 15 g4 a6 16 h4 b5 ♢ Estevez-Cuellar, Leningrad 1973.

12 ♖d2 ♖fd8

12 ... b5?! 13 ♗d4 ♖b7 14 ♗xf6! ♗xf6 15 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 16 ♖xd6 ♢.

13 ♗d4 ♖ac8

The chances are approximately equal:

a) 14 f4 h6 15 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 16 f5 ♗xd4 17 ♖xd4 e5 18 ♖d3 b5 =.

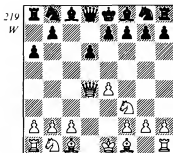
b) 14 f3 a6 15 g4 b5 16 ♗ce2 ♗d7 17 ♗g3 g6 ♢ Vasyukov-Browne, Reykjavik 1980.

B

4 ... a6 (219)

5 c4

White can try other means to exploit his advantage in development:



a) 5 ♗e3 ♗c6 6 ♖d2 ♗f6 7 ♗c3 e6 8 0-0-0 ♢.

b) 5 ♗g5 ♗c6 6 ♖d2 h6 (6 ... g6 7 ♖c3! ♢) 7 ♗h4 ♗f6 8 ♗c3 ♢.

5 ... ♗c6

6 ♖d2 g6

7 ♗c3 ♗h6!

This prevents 8 b3 and 9 ♖b2. Inferior is 7 ... ♗g7 8 b3 ♗b6 9 ♗b2 ♗g4 10 ♗g1 0-0 11 f3 ♗d7 12 ♗d3 ♗e5 13 ♗ge2 ♢ Shustermann-Zilberstein, Moscow 1974.

8 ♖d1

a) 8 ♖d3 ♗xc1 9 ♖xc1 ♗g4 10 ♗d4 ♗f6 11 ♗c2 0-0 12 ♖c3 ♖a5 ♢ Ljubojević-Browne, Madrid 1973.

b) 8 ♖c2 ♗g7 9 h3 ♗f6 10 ♗e2 0-0 11 0-0 ♗e6 12 ♖d1 ♖a5 ♢ Radulov-Browne, Wijk aan Zee 1974.

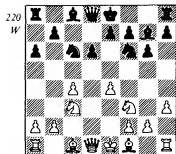
8 ... ♗g7

9 h3 ♗f6 (220)

There exists a dynamic balance which is typical of the Maroczy attack:

a) 10 ♗d3?! 0-0 11 0-0 ♗d7 12 ♖c1 ♗e5 = Tringov-Bilek, Skopje 01 1972.

b) 10 ♗e2 0-0 11 0-0 ♖b8 12 ♗e3



♙d7 = Mariotti-Browne, Milan

1975.

C

4	...	♙d7
5	c4	♘c6
6	♖d2	g6
7	b3	♙g7
8	♙b2	♘f6

Vasyukov-Pytel, Polanica Zdroj
1973, continued 9 ♘c3 a6 10 ♙c2
♖a5! (threatening 11 ... ♘xc4!)
11 ♚b1 0-0 12 a3 ♚fc8 13 0-0
♚ab8 =.

22 Variations with 3 ♖b5 (+)

1 e4 c5
2 ♖f3

In this chapter lines involving

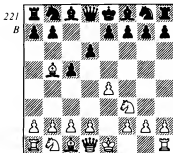
3 ♖b5 (+) are discussed:

A 2 ... d6 3 ♖b5+

B 2 ... ♘c6 3 ♖b5

A

2 ... d6
3 ♖b5+ (221)



This natural developing move is directed towards organising play on the light squares. Black can react by declining the exchange of bishops with 3 ... ♘c6 or 3 ... ♘d7 or by accepting it with 3 ... ♗d7, which leads to a sharp fight for the light squares. In the latter case the game is somewhat simplified.

A1 3 ... ♗d7

A2 3 ... ♘d7

A3 3 ... ♘c6

A1

3 ... ♗d7

4 ♗xd7+

The following alternatives give White no advantage:

a) 4 a4 ♘c6 5 0-0 ♖f6 6 ♗e1 e6 7 c3 a6! 8 ♗f1 ♗c7 9 d4 cd 10 cd 0-0 11 ♘c3 ♗c8 12 ♗d3 e5 = Kim-Desyatkov, USSR 1980.

b) 4 c4 ♖f6 5 ♘c3 ♗xb5 6 cb g6 7 d4 cd 8 ♘xd4 ♗g7 9 0-0 0-0 = Romanishin-Savon, Vilnius 1975.

A11 4 ... ♗xd7!

A12 4 ... ♘d7

A11

4 ... ♗xd7!

Again play divides:

A111 5 0-0

A112 5 c4

A111

5 0-0 ♘c6

This move is necessary. After 5 ... ♖f6 6 e5 de 7 ♘xe5 ♗c8! White has the better chances thanks to his superior development: a) 8 ♗f3!? e6 9 ♘c3 ♗e7 10 d3 0-0 11 ♗f4 ♘a6 12 ♗fe1 ± Bellin-Ubilava, Tbilisi 1977.

b) 8 d4 e6 9 ♘c3 ♘c6 10 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 11 dc ♗xc5 12 ♗g5 ♗g7 13 ♗e2 ± Arkhipkin-Gutman, Riga 1978.

6 c3 ♖f6

7 d4!?

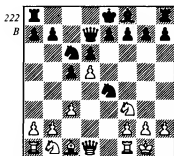
After 7 ♗e1 e6 8 d4 cd 9 cd d5 10 e5 ♘e4 Black equalises with

11 ♖bd2 ♖xd2 12 ♙xd2 ♙e7
13 ♙g5 0-0 14 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 = Lith-
Andersson, Munich 1979.

7 ... ♖xe4!?

7 ... cd 8 cd d5 9 e5 forces Black
to play 9 ... ♖g8 (9 ... ♖e4 10 ♙e1!
h6 11 fe ♖g5 12 ♙e3 e6 13 ♖c3
♙e7 14 ♖d3 ±) 10 a3 e6 11 b4 a6
12 ♖bd2 ♖ge7 13 ♖b3 ♖c8
14 ♖g5 ± Fedorov-Zaichik, Tbilisi
1973.

8 d5 (222)



White has brought to life the
strategic idea of the variation, the
occupation of the light squares,
but it has cost him a pawn. Black
must defend exactly:

a) 8 ... ♖d8?! 9 ♙e1 ♖f6 10 ♙g5
e6! 11 ♙xf6 gf 12 ♖h4! ±.

b) 8 ... ♖b8 9 ♙e1 ♖f6 10 ♙g5
♖a6 11 c4 0-0-0 12 ♖c3 ♖b8
13 a3 ±.

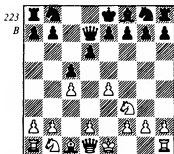
c) 8 ... ♖e5! 9 ♖xe5 de 10 ♙e1
♖d6! 11 ♙xe5 g6 12 ♙e1 ♙g7
13 ♖a3 0-0 ∞ Chekhov-Inkirov,
Tientist 1975.

A112

5 c4 (223)

5 ... ♖c6

After 5 ... e5?! 6 ♖c3 ♖c6 7 d3
g6 8 ♖d5! Black faces difficulties



in view of the weakness of the light
squares:

a) 8 ... ♖ce7 9 0-0 ♙g7 10 ♙b1!
♖xd5 11 cd ♖e7 12 b4! ±.

b) 8 ... ♙g7 9 0-0 ♖ge7 10 ♙d2!
0-0 11 ♙b1 ♙ab8 12 b4 ♖xd5
13 cd! ±.

5 ... ♙g4 is dubious since Black
is not sufficiently developed to
undertake active operations: 6 0-0
♙xe4 7 d4! cd 8 ♙e1 ♙c6
9 ♖xd4 ±.

6 ♖c3

a) 6 0-0 e5! 7 ♖c3 g6 8 d3 f5! ∞.

b) 6 d4 ♙g4!? 7 d5 ♙xe4+ 8 ♙e3
♖d4 9 ♙a4+ b5 ∞.

6 ... g6

This is an active plan of play on
the dark squares. Other moves are
playable:

a) 6 ... e6 7 d4 cd 8 ♖xd4 ♖f6 9 0-0
♙e7 10 ♙e3 0-0 11 ♙e2 ♙fd8
12 ♙fd1 b6 13 ♙ac1 a6 14 f3 ♙b7
15 b3 ♙ac8 ± Peters-Browne, Lone
Pine 1978.

b) 6 ... ♖f6 7 d4 cd 8 ♖xd4 ♙g4!?
9 0-0 ♙xd1 10 ♙xd1 ♖xd4
11 ♙xd4 ♙c8 =.

c) 6 ... ♖e5!? 7 d3 (7 ♖xe5?! de =)
7 ... e6 (7 ... g6 8 0-0 ♙g7 9 ♖e1
♖f6 10 h3 0-0 11 ♙e3 ±) 8 0-0 ♖e7

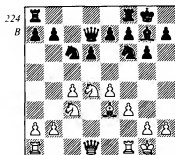
184 Variations with 3 ♖b5 (+)

9 a3 ♖7c6 10 ♚b1 ♜e7 11 ♜e3 ±
(White will follow up with ♖e1
and f4) Shabanov-Rashkovsky,
USSR 1974.

7 d4 cd
8 ♖xd4 ♜g7
9 ♜e3 ♖f6

9 ... ♖h6 10 f3 f5?! 11 0-0 fe
12 ♗d2! ♖f7 13 ♖xe4 0-0
14 ♚ad1 ± Nei-Spassky, Tallinn
1973.

10 f3 0-0
11 0-0 (224)



White has a small spatial
advantage. Black's counterplay
involves attacks on c4 and e4:

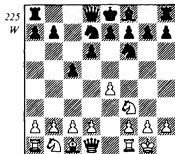
a) 11 ... ♚fc8 12 ♖de2 ♖e5 13 b3
♗e8 14 ♚c1 a6 15 ♖d4 ±
Shabanov-Fokin, USSR 1977.

b) 11 ... ♚ac8 12 b3 ♚fd8 13 ♗d2
e6!? 14 ♚ac1 d5!? (14 ... ♗c8
15 ♚fd1 ±) 15 ♖xc6 bc 16 e5
♖e8 ♚.

A12

4 ... ♖xd7
5 0-0 ♖gf6 (225)
6 ♗e2!

The consistent continuation.
Other plans will not yield an
advantage, e.g. 6 ♚e1 g6 7 c3 (7 b3
♜g7 8 ♜b2 0-0 9 d4 cd 10 ♜xd4



b5! ♚) 7 ... ♜g7 8 d4 cd 9 cd 0-0
10 ♖c3 e5! 11 de de 12 ♜e3 ♗e7 =
Peresipkin-Karasev, Minsk 1976.

6 ... e6
7 b3

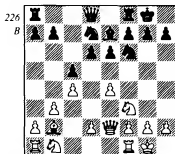
Alternatives:

a) 7 c3 ♜e7 8 d4 cd 9 cd d5 10 e5
♖e4 11 ♖e1 ♗b6 ♚ Chekhov-
Hasin, USSR 1978.

b) 7 c4 ♖e5! 8 d3 ♜e7 9 ♖xe5 de
10 f4 ef 11 e5 ♖d7 = Zakharov-
Rashkovsky, USSR 1979.

7 ... ♜e7
8 ♜b2 0-0
9 c4! (226)

This is more precise than 9 d4 cd
10 ♖xd4 ♖c5! ♚.



White stands better because he
has a spatial advantage and
controls the light squares. Black

can try to defend by blockading the dark squares (e5 and c5) or by counterattacking c4 and e4 with ... b5 and d5:

a) 9 ... d5?! 10 e5 ♖c8 11 cd cd 12 d4 ♖c7 13 ♖c3 ± Dvoretzky-Zilberstein, USSR 1978.

b) 9 ... ♔e8 10 d4 cd 11 ♖xd4 ♡b6! 12 ♔ad1 ♖c5 13 ♖c3 ♔ad8 ± Tal-Geller, USSR 1979.

A2

3 ... ♖d7

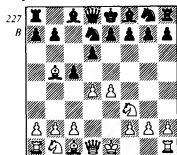
4 d4 (227)

White can also carry on the struggle in a quieter manner:

a) 4 0-0 ♖f6 5 ♔e1 a6 6 ♖f1 e5 7 c3 ♖c7 8 d4 0-0 9 ♖bd2 b5 10 h3 ± - Vasyukov-Mestel, Hastings 1978/79.

b) 4 c3 ♖f6 5 ♡e2 a6 6 ♖a4 b5 7 ♖c2 e5 8 0-0 ♖e7 9 d4 ± Zakharov-Grigorian, USSR 1976.

In each of these cases the game assumes the character of the Ruy Lopez.



White tries to open the centre since he has an edge in development.

4 ... ♖f6

Or 4 ... cd 5 ♡xd4 ♖f6 (5 ... e5?! 6 ♡d3 a6 7 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 8 0-0 h6 9 c3 ±) 6 0-0 e6 (6 ... a6?! 7 ♖xd7+

♖xd7 8 ♖g5 ±; 6 ... g6 7 e5! ±) 7 e5 de 8 ♖xe5 a6 9 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7! 10 ♔d1 ± Gurgenzidze-Platonov, USSR 1968/69.

5 ♖c3

After 5 e5!? ♡a5+ 6 ♖c3 ♖e4 7 ♖d2 ♖xc3 8 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 9 ♖xc3 ♡a6 10 d5! Black experiences difficulties with his development:

a) 10 ... e6 11 ♖g5 de 12 ♡g5! ±.

b) 10 ... ♖g4 11 h3 ♖h5 12 ed ed 13 g4 ♖g6 14 ♖h4 = Dobosz-Ftacnik, Trencianske Teplice 1979.

c) 10 ... ♖f5 11 ♖h4 ♖d7 12 e6! ♖e 13 ♡h5+ ♖d8 oo.

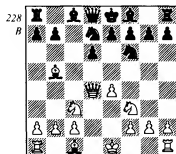
5 ... cd

On 5 ... a6?! 6 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 (6 ... ♖xd7 7 dc ±) 7 0-0 e6 White has an advantage in development:

a) 8 ♖g5 ♡c7 9 ♔e1 cd (9 ... h6?! 10 ♖h4 g5 11 ♖g3 oo) 10 ♖xd4 ♖b6 11 f4 ±.

b) 8 de! ♖xc5 9 ♖g5 ♡b6 10 ♔b1 h6 11 ♖h4 ♖d7 12 ♔e1 ± Vasyukov-Ljubojević, Wijk aan Zee 1973.

6 ♡xd4 (228)



White threatens to open up the game with e5, after which his lead in development will prove the

decisive factor.

6 ... e5!?

Alternatives:

a) 6 ... g6 7 ♖g5 ♗g7 8 0-0-0 0-0 9 e5 de 10 ♜xe5 ♖a5 11 ♜c4! ♖b4 12 ♖h4 ± Stean-Dueball, England v West Germany 1974.

b) 6 ... e6 7 ♖g5 ♗e7 8 0-0 0-0-0 9 h4 (9 e5!?) 9 ... ♖a5 10 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 11 ♖xf6 gf 12 g4 ± Kuzmin-Kupreichik, Leningrad 1974.

7 ♖d3 h6

In view of the weakness at d5, Black must prevent the white bishop from reaching g5.

8 ♗e3

Other moves lead to equality:

a) 8 ♜d2 ♗e7 9 ♜c4 0-0 10 ♖xd7 ♖xd7! 11 0-0 ♗e6 12 ♜c3 ♖c8 = Weber-Kavalek, USA 1976.

b) 8 h3 a6 9 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 10 0-0 ♗e7 11 a4 ♖c8 12 a5 ♗e6 = Hort-Polugayevsky, Vinkovci 1976.

8 ... ♗e7

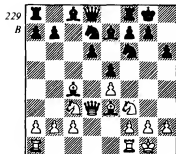
9 ♖c4!?

a) 9 ♜d2 0-0 10 f3 ♖c7 11 0-0-0 a6 = Dvoretsky-Tal, USSR 1975.

b) 9 a4 0-0 10 0-0 ♖c7 11 ♖c4 ♜c5 =.

9 ... 0-0

10 0-0 (229)



White's positional advantage (control of the centre!) is beyond doubt:

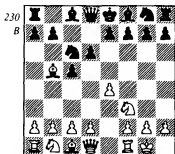
a) 10 ... ♜b6 11 ♖b3 ♗e6 12 ♜h4! ♖c8 (12 ... ♖d7 13 ♖xe6 fe 14 ♜b5 ±) 13 ♜g6 ♖c8 14 ♖fd1 ± Arkhipov-Dvoiris, USSR 1979.

b) 10 ... ♜g4 11 ♖fd1 ♜b6 12 ♖b3 ♜xe3 13 ♖xe3 ♖c7 14 ♜d5! ±.

A3

3 ... ♜c6

4 0-0 (230)



Now that White has castled, he can answer ... ♜f6 with ♖e1 and can prepare for d4 with c3.

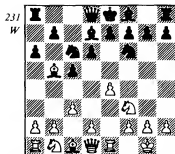
4 ... ♖d7

After 4 ... ♖g4 5 h3! ♖h5 6 c3 a6 (6 ... ♜f6 7 d4 ±) 7 ♖xc6 bc 8 d4 cd 9 cd Black's weak queenside gives White an advantage: 9 ... ♜f6 10 ♜c3 e6 11 ♖a4! ♖d7 12 ♜d2! ♖g6 13 f4 ± Tseitlin-Lukin, Leningrad 1975, or 9 ... e6 10 ♖e3 ♜f6 11 ♜bd2 ♗e7 12 ♖a4 ♖d7 (12 ... 0-0!?) 13 ♖fc1 ± Savon-Langeweg, Dortmund 1975.

5 c3 ♜f6

6 ♖e1 a6! (231)

Now, depending on the bishop's path of retreat, Black can choose a



plan of defence against d4.

7 ♖xc6!

Alternatives:

a) 7 ♖f1 ♖g4! 8 h3 ♖xf3 9 ♗xf3 g6 and Black, having prevented d4, holds his position on the dark squares: 10 d3 (10 ♗d1 ♖h6! ♗) 10 ... ♖g7 11 g3 0-0 12 ♖g2 ♗c8 = Adorjan-Tal, Las Palmas 1977.

b) 7 ♖a4 c4! 8 d4 cd 9 ♖g5!? (preventing 9 ... g6 and 10 ... ♖g7) 9 ... e6 10 ♗xd3 ♗e5 = L. Bronstein-Timman, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

7 ... ♖xc6

8 d4 ♖xe4

9 ♖g5

At the cost of a pawn White has achieved his d4 and seized the initiative:

a) 9 ... ♖xb1?! (falling even further behind in development) 10 ♖xb1 e6 11 ♖xf6 gf 12 d5! ±.

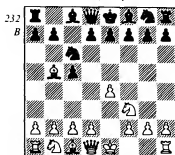
b) 9 ... ♖d5 10 ♗bd2 (10 c4?! ♖xc4 11 ♗c3 cd 12 ♗xd4 ♖e6 ±) 10 ... e6 11 c4 ♖xf3 12 ♗xf3 cd 13 ♗xb7 ♗c8! = Kuzovkin-Gufeld, Byeltsi 1979.

c) 9 ... d5! 10 ♗bd2 e6! 11 ♗xe4 de 12 ♖xe4 ♖e7 13 ♖xf6 gf 14 ♗b3 ♗d7 = Shabanov-Zakharov, USSR 1979.

B

2 ... ♗c6

3 ♖b5 (232)



White will try to strengthen the e4 square by playing 4 0-0 and 5 ♖e1, to be followed by c3 and d4. Black, for his part, has several methods of creating active counter-play.

B1 3 ... g6

B2 3 ... e6

B1

3 ... g6

4 0-0 ♖g7

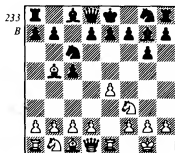
Now White faces a fundamental decision:

B11 5 ♖e1

B12 5 c3

B11

5 ♖e1 (233)



Black must now determine his reaction to White's plans. He has two options which prepare ... d5:

B111 5 ... e5

B112 5 ... ♖f6

B111

5 ... e5

6 ♖xc6

This is the positional path. White will later blockade the light squares. The alternatives lead to sharp and unclear play:

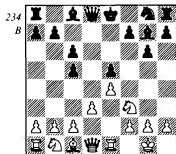
a) 6 ♖b4 ♖xb4 7 c3 ♖c6 8 d4 ed 9 e5 ♖ge7 10 cd ♖xd4 (10 ... a6 11 ♖xc6 bc ∞) 11 ♖xd4 cd 12 ♖a3 ∞.

b) 6 c3 ♖ge7 7 d4 (7 a3 0-0 8 b4 d5! 9 d3 a6 10 ♖a4 b5 =) 7 ... cd 8 cd ed 9 ♖f4 a6 10 ♖f1 d6 11 ♖bd2 0-0 ∞ Kostro-Geller, Biel 1976.

6 ... d6

6 ... bc?! 7 c3! d6 (7 ... ♖e7 8 d4 cd 9 cd ed 10 ♖xd4 0-0 11 ♖c3 ♖b7 12 ♖b3 ± Hecht-Radulov, Raach 1969) 8 d4 cd 9 cd ♖g4 10 de de 11 ♖bd2 ♖e7 12 h3 ± Hecht-Damjanović, Bad Pyrmont 1970.

7 d3 (234)



White's plan is to blockade the light squares and put pressure on

the e5 square, for example: 7 ... ♖ge7 8 h3 0-0 9 ♖d2 ♖c7 10 ♖c3 ♖e6 11 ♖bd2 f6 12 ♖h2 ♖c8 13 a4 ♖d6 14 b3 a5 15 ♖c4 ± - Kremenetsky-Chekhov, Moscow 1977.

7 ... ♖e7?!

Black intends ... f6 and ... ♖h6-f7.

8 ♖bd2

Or 8 a4 ♖h6 9 ♖d2 f6 10 ♖g3 ♖f7 11 ♖b1 ♖c6 12 b4 cb 13 ♖xb4 c5 = Lein-Ermenkov, Bulgaria 1974.

8 ... ♖h6

9 a3

Less clear is 9 ♖c4 f6 10 b4?! cb! (10 ... ♖e6 11 bc ♖xc4 12 dc ♖xc5 13 ♖d3 ± Adorjan-Mednis, Budapest 1978) 11 a3 0-0 12 ab ∞.

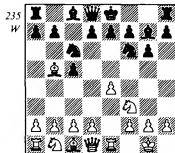
9 ... f6

10 b4

A possible continuation is 10 ... cb 11 ab 0-0 12 ♖b2 ♖d8 13 ♖c3 ♖f7 14 ♖c4 ♖e6 15 ♖e2 ♖d6 = Jansa-Schneider, Skara 1980.

B112

5 ... ♖f6 (235)



6 c3

Alternatives:

a) 6 ♖c3 0-0 7 e5 (7 h3?! d6 8 ♖xc6 bc 9 d3 c5 10 ♖c3 ♖h5 11 ♖d2

f5 = Mestrovic-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1975) 7 ... ♗e8 8 ♖xc6 (8 d3 ♗d4! 9 ♖c4 d6 =) 8... dc 9 h3 ♗c7 10 d3. White's chances are based on the exploitation of the d-file and the squares c4 and e4. Black will try to open lines for his bishops: 10 ... b6 11 ♖f4 ♗e6 12 ♗d2 ♗d4 13 ♗h2 ♖f5 14 ♗ad1 ♗d7 15 ♗c4 ♗ad8 ± Kastro-Robatsch, Rome 1980.

b) 6 e5 ♗d5 7 b3 ♗c7 (7 ... ♗d4 8 ♖c4 ♗b6 9 ♗xd4 cd 10 ♖b2 ± Kaisauri-Robatsch, Gausdal 1979) 8 ♖xc6 dc 9 d3 ♖g4 10 ♗bd2 0-0 11 ♖b2 ♗e6 12 h3 ♖xf3 13 ♗xf3 ± Kaisauri-Damjanovic, Vilnius 1978.

6 ... 0-0
7 d4

Also possible is 7 h3, to which the best reply is 7 ... e5! (7 ... a6!?) 8 ♗a3 dc 9 ♖xc6 bc 10 d3 a5 11 ♖e3 a4 = Hübner-Adojan, match 1980.

7 ... cd
8 cd d5
9 e5 ♗e4

In order to increase his advantage White must either exchange or drive away the knight at e4, after which he organises an attack on the kingside. Black must try to break up White's pawn centre.

10 ♗c3

Also playable is 10 ♖xc6 bc 11 ♗bd2 (11 ♗c3 ♗xc3 12 bc ♗a5! =) 11 ... ♖f5 (11 ... c5!?) 12 ♗b3 a5 13 a4 f6 14 ef cf 15 ♗fd2 ± Korsunsky-Sturua, Baku 1980.

10 ... ♗xc3

a) 10 ... ♖g4!? 11 ♗xe4 de 12 ♖xc6 (12 ... ♖xf3 13 gf bc 14 fe c5 ♞) 13 ♗xe4 ♖e6 14 ♗g5 ♖d5 15 ♗e3 ♗b8 ♞ Zaitsev-Garcia, Baku 1980.
b) 10 ... ♖f5?! 11 ♗h4 ♖d7 12 ♖d3! f5 13 ♗f3 e6 14 h4 h6 15 ♗e2 ± Levchenko-Klován, Riga 1980.

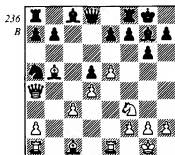
11 bc ♗a5

White gains the advantage after:

a) 11 ... ♖d7 12 ♖d3 ♗c8 13 ♗g5! ±.

b) 11 ... ♗a5 12 a4 ♖g4 13 ♗c3 ♗ac8 14 h3 ♖xf3 15 ♗xf3 ±.

12 ♗a4! (236)



A complicated position with chances for both sides.

White had to prevent 12 ... ♖d7, e.g. 12 ♖g5 ♖d7 13 ♖d3 ♗c8 14 ♗c1 ♗c8 15 ♗d2 ♗c4 16 ♗f4 ♗b2 ♞ Bednarski-Matulovic, Vrac 1975.

From the diagram play may continue 12 ... a6 13 ♖d3 ♖d7 14 ♗b4 b5 15 h4 e6 16 h5 ♞ as in

B12

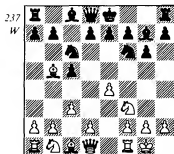
5 e3

This move is usually connected with the advance d4, without bothering to defend the pawn on

190 Variations with 3 ♖b5 (+)

e4 with ♖fel.

5 ... ♖f6 (237)



6 e5

White has also tried d4 immediately, as well as dispensing with it altogether:

a) 6 d4?! cd 7 cd ♖xe4 8 d5 ♖d6 (8 ... ♖b8 9 ♖c1 ♖d6 10 a4 ±) 9 ♖a3 ♖b4! (9 ... a6 10 ♖a4 ♖e5 11 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 12 ♖el ∞, or 9 ... ♖e5 10 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 11 ♖el ±) 10 ♖f4 0-0 11 ♖d2 a5 ∞ Lutikov-Mikhalchishin, USSR 1978.

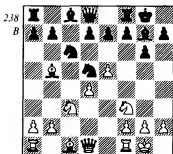
b) 6 ♖e2 0-0 7 h3 ♖b6 8 ♖a3 d5 9 d3 h6 10 e5 ♖e8 = Kuzmin-Timoshenko, USSR 1978.

6 ... ♖d5

7 d4 cd

8 cd 0-0

9 ♖c3 (238)



White has carried out d4, but the light squares in the centre have been weakened as a result.

9 ... ♖xc3

On 9 ... ♖c7 10 ♖f4 (10 ♖a4 d6 11 h3 de 12 de ♖xd1 13 ♖xd1 ♖xe5 ∞; 10 ♖c4 d6 11 ♖e2 ♖g4 =) 10 ... ♖xb5 11 ♖xb5 a6 Black has a solid position: 12 ♖a4 d6 13 ed ♖g4 14 ♖c7 ♖xf3 15 ♖xa8 ed ∞ van Riemsdyk-Mednis, Riga IZ 1979, or 12 ♖c3 d6 13 ed ♖g4 14 de ♖xe7 15 d5 ♖d4 ∞ Bronstein-Schinzel, Sandomir 1976.

10 bc d6

11 ed ♖xd6

11 ... ed 12 ♖f4 ♖e7 13 ♖c4 ♖g4 14 h3 ±.

12 a4

The game is level: 12 ... ♖d8 13 ♖el ♖c7 14 ♖a3 e6 15 ♖b3 ♖d7 16 ♖f1 ♖ac8 = Miagmasuren-Stein, Tallinn 1971.

B2

3 ... e6

The goal of this move is to play 4 ... ♖ge7, avoiding the doubling of pawns after ♖xc6.

B21 4 0-0

B22 4 ♖c3

B21

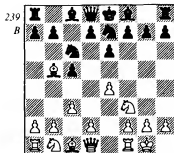
4 0-0 ♖ge7

5 c3 (239)

White plays consistently. On 5 ♖el a6 6 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 7 d4 cd 8 ♖xd4 a position arises which will be considered below (B22).

5 b3 a6 6 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 7 ♖b2 is worth considering, e.g.

a) 7 ... d6 8 d4 cd 9 ♖xd4 ♖d7 10 c4 ♖e7 11 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 12 ♖xg7



♠g8 13 ♖d4 ♖xe4 14 f3 ♖c6
15 ♜c3 ± Lukin-Rumiantsev,
USSR 1975.

b) 7 ... d5 8 ed ♜xd5 9 ♜c3 ♜d8
10 ♜c4 ♜xd4 11 ♜xd4 cd
12 ♜h5 ± Kupreichik-Sveshnikov,
USSR 1978.

5 ... a6
6 ♖a4

Less clear is 6 ♖xc6 ♜xc6 7 d4
d5! 8 ♜e2 de 9 ♜xe4 f6 10 ♜d1 cd
11 cd ♜e7 ∞ Georgiev-Kurajica,
Skara 1980.

6 ... b5

a) 6 ... d6 7 d4 cd 8 cd d5 9 ♜c3 de
10 ♜xe4 ± Kozlov-Pesina, USSR
1979.

b) 6 ... c4!? 7 ♖c2 d5 8 b3 ♜g6
9 ♜e2 cb 10 ab d4! ∞ Cioaltea-
Calvo, Zürich 1979.

7 ♖c2 d5
8 ed

Also playable is 8 e5 h6 9 d4
♜c7 10 dc ♜xe5 11 ♜xe5 ♜xe5
12 a4 ± Timman-Damjanović,
Banja Luka 1974.

8 ... ♜xd5
9 d4

White stands slightly better:
9 ... ♖b7 10 dc ♖xc5 11 ♜bd2 ♜f6
12 ♜c2 ♜c7 13 ♜e4 ♖e7 14 ♜e1 ±

Damjanović-Chiburdanidze, Vil-
nius 1978.

B22

4 ♜c3

With an immediate division:

B221 4 ... ♜ge7

B222 4 ... ♜d4

B221

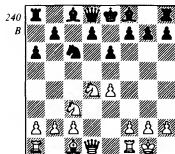
4 ... ♜ge7

5 0-0 a6

6 ♖xc6 ♜xc6

7 d4 cd

8 ♜xd4 (240)



White, leading in development,
tries to open up the game. Black
on the other hand has the advantage
of the two bishops and is therefore
interested in stabilising the position.

8 ... d6

8 ... ♖e7 allows White to obtain
a significant spatial advantage
after 9 ♜xc6 bc 10 e5: 10 ... 0-0
(10 ... ♜c7 11 ♖f4 ♖b7 12 ♜e4 c5
13 ♜e1 ±) 11 ♜e4 f6 12 ef ♖xf6
13 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 14 f4 c5 15 ♖e3 ±
Dorfman-Gofstein, USSR 1976.

9 ♜xc6 bc

10 ♜g4

Another line has been encoun-
tered: 10 ♜e1 ♖e7 11 ♜g4 ♜f8

(11 ... g6 12 ♖h6 ♜b8 13 b3 ±;
11 ... g5 12 e5! ±) 12 b3 h5 13 ♖f3
g5 14 ♖a3 e5 15 ♖a4 ± Psakhis-
Filipenko, USSR 1977.

10 ... g6

10 ... f6?! 11 ♖c3 ♖c7 12 ♜ad1
♜f7 13 f4 ♜b8 14 b3 a5 15 f5 ±
- Balashov-Tseshkovsky, Minsk
1979.

11 ♜d1

White threatens to obtain a
strong attack with 12 e5 d5
13 ♖e4!

11 e5?! d5 12 ♖g5 ♖c7! = leads
nowhere.

11 ... e5!?

Black's position is solid, but the
initiative remains with White:
12 ♖e2 ♖c7 13 ♖g5 ♖g7 14 ♖d3
h6 15 ♖e3 ♖f8 16 ♖a4 ±
- Lchtyynsky-Vooremaa, Tallinn
1979.

B222

4 ... ♖d4

An active continuation, but
Black's development falls behind.

5 0-0

Other moves are not so con-
vincing:

a) 5 ♖xd4?! cd 6 ♖c2 (6 ♖b1 ♖f6
7 ♖f3 a6 8 ♖c2 d5 =) 6 ... ♖g5
7 a4 ♖xg2 8 ♖g3 ♖h3 ∞ Bukhtin-
Kalinichev, Moscow 1979.

b) 5 a4 ♖e7 6 ♖xd4 cd 7 ♖e2 a6
8 ♖c4 d5 = Dorfman-Taimanov,
USSR 1976.

5 ... a6

a) 5 ... ♖e7 6 ♖xd4 cd 7 ♖c2 ♖c6
(7 ... a6 8 ♖a4 b5 9 ♖b3 ♖c6
10 d3 ±) 8 c3 ♖c5 9 b4 ♖b6 10 ♖b2
0-0 11 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 12 cd d5! ∞
Gurgenidze-Izvozhikov, Tbilisi

1979.

b) 5 ... ♖xb5 6 ♖xb5 a6 7 ♖c3
♖c7 8 d4 cd 9 ♖xd4 ♖g6 10 f4 ±
Kuzmichev-Bakhmatov, Jurmala
1975.

6 ♖d3 ♖e7

Also encountered is 6 ... d6
7 ♖xd4 cd 8 ♖e2 c5 9 ♖c4 ♖f6
10 f4 ± Tseitlin-Furster, USSR
1973.

7 ♖xd4 cd

8 ♖e2 ♖c6

9 c3

By putting pressure on d4 White
tries to force the exchange on c3,
which leads to a game which is
favourable for him: 9 ... ♖c5
10 b4 ♖a7 11 ♖b3! dc 12 ♖xc3 0-0
13 ♖b2 e5! 14 ♜h1 d5 15 f4 ±
Vasyukov-Smirnov, Tbilisi 1980.

Illustrative Games

Jansa-L.Schneider
Skara 1980

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♖b5 g6 4 0-0
♖g7 5 ♜e1 e5 6 ♖xc6 dc 7 d3 ♖e7
8 ♖bd2 ♖h6 9 a3 (9 ♖c4 f6 10
b4!?) 9 ... f6 (9 ... a5? 10 ♖c4 ±) 10
b4 cb! 11 ab 0-0 12 ♖b2 ♜d8 13
♖c3 ♖f7 14 ♖c4 ♖e6 15 ♖e2
♖d6 16 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 17 ♖c3 (17 d4
ed 18 ♖xd4 ♖f7 19 ♜ad1 ♖c7 =)
17 ... a6 18 ♜ab1 ♜d7 19 ♖d2
♖f8?! (19 ... ♜c8 =) 20 ♖f3 ♖g7?
(20 ... ♖g7) 21 g4! h6 22 h4 ♜f7 23
♖g3 ♖c7 24 g5 ♖d6 25 gf+ ♜h7
(25 ... ♜xf6 26 f4 ef 27 ♖xf6+
♜xf6 28 ♖f2 ±) 26 ♖f3 ♜xf6 27
♖xe5 ♜af8 28 f4 g5 29 f5! gh 30
♖f4 ♖xf5? (30 ... c5!?) 31 b5! ±) 31
ef ♜xf5 32 ♖c4 ♖g7+ 33 ♜h1

♖g3 34 ♚c3 ±± ♖f4 35 ♖xf4
 ♚xf4 36 ♚e2 h3 37 ♚g1 ♚f1 38
 ♚xf1 ♚xf1+ 39 ♚h2 f3 40 ♚g1
 ♚g3+ 41 ♚h1 c5 42 bc 1-0

Timman-Sveshnikov

Wijk aan Zee 1981

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 ♖c6 3 ♖b5 e6 4 0-0
 ♖ge7 5 c3 d5 6 ed ♖xd5 7 d4 cd 8
 c4! ♖d6 9 ♖xd4 ♖d7 10 ♖xc6 (10
 ♖e3 ♖xd4 11 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 12
 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♖f5=) 10 ...
 ♖xc6 11 ♖c3 a6 12 ♖a4 ♖xd1 13
 ♚xd1 ♖e5! 14 b3 (14 ♖f4 ♖xa4 15
 ♖xa4 ♖xc4 16 b3 b5! oo) 14 ...
 ♖b4 15 ♖b2 f6! 16 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7
 17 ♖e4 0-0-0 18 c5 ♚b8 19 ♖d4
 (19 ♚dc1 ♚c8 20 ♖d4 e5! 21 ♖e3
 f5 ♖) 19 ... e5 20 ♖e3 f5 21 a3
 ♖xa3! 22 ♖g5? (22 ♖g5! ♖f6 23

♖xf6 gf 24 ♖xf6 ♚xd1+ 25 ♚xd1
 ♚c8! =) 22 ... ♖xc5! 23 ♚f1! f4! 24
 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 25 ♖f7 g5! 26 ♚ac1
 ♖d4 27 ♖xh8 ♚xh8 + 28 ♚fd1 g4
 29 ♚f1 ♚f8 30 f3 gf 31 gf ♚f6 32
 ♚c2 ♚a7 33 ♚c7 ♚h6 34 ♚d2 a5
 35 ♚g2 ♚a6 36 ♚e7? (36 ♚d7!) 36
 ... b6 37 ♚c2 ♚b5 38 ♚c4 ♚g6+ 39
 ♚h3 ♚h6+?! (39 ... ♚g1 40 ♚xh7
 ♚b1 ♖) 40 ♚g2 ♚h5 41 ♚d7
 ♚g5+ 42 ♚h3 ♚h5+ 43 ♚g2 ♖c5
 44 ♚g7 ♚h6 45 ♚g5! ♚d6 46 ♚xe5
 ♚d3 47 ♚xf4 ♚xb3 48 ♚f7 a4 49
 ♚xh7 ♚b2+ 50 ♚g3 a3 51 ♚a7
 ♚b4 52 f4? (52 ♚e4+! ♚b3 53 h4
 ♖) 52 ... a2! (intending ... ♚b3 and
 ... ♚a3) 53 ♚e4+ ♚b3 54 h4 b5 55
 ♚a8 b4 56 ♚e5 ♚c4 57 ♚g4 ♚g2+
 58 ♚f3 ♚f2+ 59 ♚g4 b3 60 ♚e4+
 ♚d3 0-1

23 Odds and Ends

1 e4 c5

Here we deal with alternative second moves for White and Black.

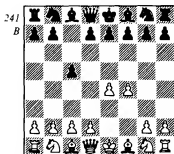
A 2 f4

B 2 g3

C 2 d3 d6 (Rubinstein/Nimzowitsch Variation)

A

2 f4 (241)



White creates a strike force for the attack on the kingside. Sometimes he even sacrifices the f-pawn with f5 in order to open lines. The time-tested countermeasures against White's aggression involve counterplay in the centre.

2 ... d5

The most principled continuation. There are also some plans which involve preliminary preparation for ... d5:

a) 2 ... d6 3 d3 c3 d5 4 e5! d4 5 ef

dc 6 fg cd+ 7 ♖xd2! ♗xd2+ 8 ♜xd2 ♜xg7 9 0-0-0! ±.

b) 2 ... e6 3 d3 d5 4 ♜b5+ ♜d7 5 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 (5 ... ♗xd7?! 6 ed ed 7 d3 e5 ±) 6 d3 d6 7 d3 ♜e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♗e1 a6 10 a4 b6 11 ♜d2 ± Bogolomov-Kozlov, Moscow 1979.

c) 2 ... d6 3 d3 g6 4 ♜b5! ♜g7 5 ♜xc6! (5 d3 d4! =; 5 0-0 ♗b6! =) and White will have the better game, eventually playing ♗e1-h4.

3 ed ♗d5

3 ... d6 4 ♜b5+ ♜d7 5 ♜xd7+ ♗xd7 6 c4 e6! leads to sharp play, for example 7 ♗e2 ♜d6 8 de fe 9 d3 0-0 10 d3 d4 oo Hartston-Tal, Tallinn 1979.

4 d3 ♗d8

4 ... ♗d6 5 d3 d6 6 ♜c4 d6 7 d3 a6 8 ♗e2 b5 9 ♜b3 g6?! 10 d3 g5! ± Zhuravlev-Boidman, Tashkent 1979.

5 d3 d6

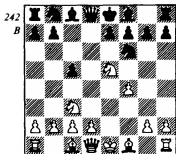
Neither of the alternatives provide equality:

a) 5 ... d6 6 ♜b5 ♜d7 7 ♗e2 ±.

b) 5 ... a6 6 d4 cd 7 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 8 dxd4 ±.

6 d3 e5 (242)

This is a complicated position with chances for both sides. If White holds on to his outpost at e5



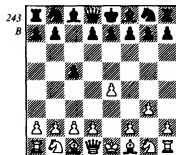
and does not allow a black knight to infiltrate at d4, then he will obtain the better game:

a) 6 ... a6!? 7 ♖f3 e6 8 b3 ♘fd7!
9 ♗b2 ♘xe5 10 fe ♘c6 11 0-0
♘xe5 12 ♖g3 ♘g6 13 ♘e4 f5 ∞
Szell-Dorfman, Zamardi 1980.

b) 6 ... e6 7 ♖f3 (7 ♗b5+!?) 7 ...
♗e7 8 b3 ♘fd7! (8 ... 0-0 9 ♗b2
♘fd7?! 10 0-0-0 ±) 9 ♗b5 0-0
10 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 11 ♗b2 a6
12 ♗d3 ∞ Barle-Browne, Lone
Pine 1979.

B

2 g3 (243)



By comparison with the Closed variation White retains the option of setting up a pawn centre with c3 and d4. Black counters this plan both action in the centre - ... d5.

2 ... d5

There are some lines with 2 ... ♘c6 which retain independent significance, where after 3 ♗g2 g6 White does not transpose into the Closed variation but chooses instead one of the following:

a) 4 ♘e2 ♗g7 5 c3 e5 6 d3 and now:

a1) 6 ... ♘ge7 7 ♗e3 d6 8 a3 (8 d4
ed 9 cd ♖b6 ∞) 8 ... 0-0 9 b4 b6 =
Knežević-Minev, Ulima 1976.

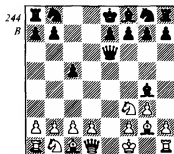
a2) 6 ... ♘f6 7 f4 d6 8 0-0 0-0 9 h3
♗e8 = Yudasin-Tseitlin, Lenin-
grad 1980.

b) 4 f4 ♗g7 5 d3 d6 6 ♘f3 e6 7 0-0
♘ge7 8 c3 0-0 9 ♗e3 b6 and now:

b1) 10 d4 cd 11 cd ♗a6 12 ♗e1
♗c8 13 ♘c3 ♘a5 14 ♗f2 ♖d7 =
- Sveshnikov-Makarichev, USSR
1978.

b2) 10 ♗f2!? ♖d7 11 ♗c1 h6
12 d4 cd 13 cd ♗b7 14 ♘c3 ±
- Makarichev-Dolmatov, USSR
1979.

3 ed ♖xd5
4 ♘f3 ♗g4
5 ♗g2 ♖e6+
6 ♘f1 (244)



Black has an active position, but his pieces are not well placed:

a) 6 ... ♖c6 7 h3 ♙h5 8 d3 ♗d7
9 g4 ♙g6 10 ♖h4 e6 12 ♖xg6 hg
13 ♖c3 ♖f6 14 ♙e3 ♙e7 = Suetin-
Sveshnikov, Dubna 1979.

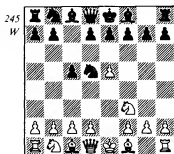
b) 6 ... ♙h3?! 7 b4! cb 8 a3 ♖c6
(8 ... b3 9 ♖c3 ♖f6 10 ♗b1 ±)
9 ab ♖xb4 10 ♖a3 ♗d7 11 d4
♙xg2+ 12 ♖xg2 e6 13 c4 ± Korelov-
Paniushkin, corres 1978.

C

2 ♖f3 ♖f6

The Rubinstein/Nimzowitsch variation. Black plays sharply in the very opening stage of the game, even though White's lead in development allows him to obtain the advantage.

3 e5 ♖d5 (245)



4 ♖c3 e6

The continuation 4 ... ♖xc3
5 dc ♖c6 6 ♙f4 ♗c7 7 ♗d2 e6
8 0-0-0 h6 9 h4 gives White the
opportunity of developing strong
pressure: 9 ... b6 10 ♙d3 ♙b7
11 ♗e2 0-0-0 12 ♖d2 ± Tsarenkov-
Kilakh, USSR 1972.

5 ♖xd5

On 5 ♖e4 ♖c6 (5 ... d6?! 6 ed
♙xd6 7 ♙b5 ±; 5 ... f5 6 ♖c3 d6
7 ♖xd5 ed 8 d4 ±) 6 c4 ♖b6 7 b4?!
♖xb4 8 ♙b2 White obtains an

initiative for the pawn:

a) 8 ... ♙e7 9 h4 h6 10 a4
a5 11 ♗a3! ♗c7 12 ♗h3! ±
Gurgendize-Mnatsakanian, Tbilisi
1977.

b) 8 ... ♗c7 9 a4 a5 10 ♗a3 ♗c6!
11 ♗b1 h6 12 ♙e2 ♙e7 13 0-0 ±
Jakobson-Shatalov, USSR 1978.

5 ... ed
6 d4 ♖c6
7 dc ♙xc5
8 ♗xd5 ♗b6

An interesting alternative is
8 ... d6 9 ed ♗b6:

a) 10 ♙d3 ♙xf2+ 11 ♖e2 0-0?!
12 d7! ∞ Furman-Vaganian,
USSR 1973.

b) 10 ♙c4 ♙xf2+ 11 ♖e2 0-0
12 ♗d1 ♙e6 13 ♗b5 ∞ Smith-
Regan, USA 1978.

9 ♙c4

9 ♗d2 0-0 10 ♙d3 d6 11 ed
♗e8+ ♖.

9 ... ♙xf2+

10 ♖e2 0-0

11 ♗f1!

By taking his king away to the
queenside White can organize an
attack on his opponent's king
without hindrance.

A dubious line is 11 ♗d1?! d6
12 ed ♙e6! 13 ♗e4 ♗ae8 14 ♖f1
♙d7 ♖ Parma-Pribyl, CSSR 1974.

11 ... ♙c5

12 ♖g5!?

After 12 c3 Black can choose
between 12 ... d6! and 12 ... ♖e7
13 ♗e4 d5! with a sharp game.

12 ... ♖d4+

13 ♖d1 ♖e6 (246)

The key position. White has an
advantage in development, but



the insecurity of his king makes his position risky if the centre is opened.

14 ♖e4!?

a) 14 e3 d6! 15 b4 ♖xg5 16 bc ♖a5! 17 ♙xg5 ♙e6 18 ♖e4 d5 ∞ Minić-Beljak, Yugoslavia 1977.

b) 14 ♖e4 ♖xg5 15 ♙xg5 d5! 16 ed ♖xd6+ 17 ♙d3 ♖xh2 ∞ Torre-Ljubojević, Manila 1976.

14 ... d6

15 ed

White retains the superior game by supporting his position in the centre:

a) 15 ... ♙d8 16 ♖h5 ♙xd6 17 ♙d3 f5 18 ♙xf5! ± Planinc-Dobrev, Varna 1970.

b) 15 ... ♙xd6 16 ♖xd6 ♙d8 17 ♙f4 ♙d7 (17 ... ♖xf4? 18 ♖xf7+ ♖h8 19 ♖g8+! ♙xg8 20 ♖f7 mate) 18 ♖c1 ♙c8 19 ♖e5 ± Lechtynsky-Valdez, Cienfuegos 1977.

Illustrative Games

Bangiev-Novikov

USSR 1978

1 e4 c5 2 f4 ♖c6 3 ♖f3 e6 4 ♖c3 d5 5 ♙b5 ♖e7 6 ♖e2 d4 7 ♖a4 (7 ♖d1!?) 7 ... a6 (7 ... ♖g6 8 ♙xc6+

bc 9 g3! ±) 8 ♙xc6+ ♖xc6 9 b3 ♙e7 10 d3 0-0 11 0-0 f5?! (11 ... f6 12 ♖h1 ♖h8 13 ♙d2 b5 14 ♖b2 e5 15 f5 intending g4 ±) 12 ♙d2 b5 13 ♖b2 ♖d7 14 ♙ae1 ♙b7 15 ♖d1 ♙ae8 16 ♖f2! ± (16 e5? ♙d8 intending ♖e7-d5 ±; 16 ef? ef! ±) 16 ... ♙d6 17 ♖g5! ♖d8 (17 ... ♖b4?! 18 ♙xb4 cb 19 ♖h5 g6 20 ♖h4 ±) 18 ♖h5 h6 19 ♖f3 ♖f7 20 ♖h3 ♖c6 21 g4! ± ♖c7 (21 ... fe 22 ♖xe4 ♙xf4 23 ♖xc5 ±; 21 ... ♙c7 22 ef ef 23 ♙xe8 ♙xe8 24 gf ±; 21 ... ♖c7!?) 22 e5! ♙e7 23 g5! ♙f7 (23 ... ♙d8!?) 24 gh (24 g6 ♙f8 25 ♖g5 ♙d8 26 ♖h7 ♖e7 ±) 24 ... gh 25 ♖h1! ♙g7+ 26 ♖g3 ♙g6 27 ♖f2 ♖h7 28 ♙g1 ♙eg8 29 ♖h5 ♖d8 30 ♖g5+! hg (30 ... ♖h8 31 ♙g3 ±) 31 ♖f6+ ♖g7 32 ♖h7+ ♖f8 33 ♙xg5 ♖c6 34 ♙g6! ♙xg5 35 fg (35 ♙xg5? ♖f3+ ±) 35 ... ♙xf6 36 ef ♖f7 37 g6 ♙xg6 38 ♖xg6 1-0

Westerinen-Tseshkovsky

Sochi 1981

e4 c5 2 f4 d5! 3 ed ♖xd5 4 ♖c3 ♖d8 5 ♖f3 ♖c6 (5 ... ♖f6 6 ♙b5+ ♙d7 7 ♖e2 ∞; 6 ♖e5!?) ±) 6 ♙b5 ♙d7 7 0-0 ♖f6 8 ♖e5! ± ♙c8 9 ♖e2 e6 10 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 11 f5 ♙e7 12 ♖b5! c4! ∞ 13 a4 ef 14 ♖h1 ♙d5 15 ♖xa7 ♙c5 16 d4! ed 17 ♖xd3 ♙a5 18 ♖b5 0-0 19 ♙xf5 ♖d7 20 ♙e5 ± ♙e7 (20 ... ♙d8 21 ♙d2 ♙a6 22 ♙b4 ±) 21 ♙g5?! (21 ♙d2 ♙a6 22 ♖f4 ±) 21 ... h6 22 ♙h4 (22 ♖c5 ♖xb5! ±) 22 ... ♙fa8 23 b3? (23 ♖c3 ±) 23 ... ♖g4! 24 ♙xe7 ♖xe5 25 ♙b4 ♙xb5 26 ♖xe5 ♖d4! 27 ♙d1 ♙xe5 0-1

Makarichev-Zaichik

USSR 1980

1 e4 c5 2 d3 e6 3 b3 d6 4 e5 d5
 5 b2 c6 6 g3 g5!? 7 c4 c7 8 d4
 (8 h4!? g4 9 d5 g5 d7 10 xg4±) 8
 ... d7 9 d5 ed 10 cd g4 11 dc gf 12
 xf3 dc 13 d2?! (13 g2; 13
 c4) 13 ... c6 14 c4 (14 c4
 d4 15 xd4 xd4 16 d1 g4!
 o) 14 ... d4 15 xd4? (15

h5!); 15 f4!? o) 15 ... xd4 16
 d6+ d8 17 d1 g4! 干 18
 xb7+ c7 19 d3 b4+ 20
 d2 xb7 21 d6+ c8 22 g2
 c8 23 f4 (23 0-0 d7 干干) 23 ...
 c4?! (23 ... h5! 干干) 24 0-0 c6 25 ab
 f5 26 b4 b6+? (26 ... d7 干干)
 27 h1 h5? 28 c1 h6? 29 e6! ±
 xe6 30 xc6 g4 31 xc8+
 xc8 32 e2+ 1-0

The Sicilian Defence, 1 e4 c5, is *the* most popular opening at all levels and occurs in about 25% of games. A sharp, counter-attacking system, it leads to lively middle-game positions in which tactical opportunities abound.

All variations of the Sicilian are covered in this one volume which provides sufficient detail for the average tournament player to use the opening confidently in club and tournament play. The author concentrates on the main lines and in giving general strategic ideas in key variations.

Eduard Gufeld is an experienced Soviet Grandmaster and world-renowned opening theoretician. Eric Schiller, who translated this book from Russian, is a USCF Master.

246 diagrams

*Other books from American
Chess Promotions*

Albin Counter Gambit

Paul Lamford

The Anti-Sicilian: 3Bb5(+)

Yuri Razurayev and Alexander Matskevitch

Batsford Chess Openings

Gary Kasparov and Raymond Keene

Beating the Sicilian

John Nunn

Chess Tactics

Alexander Kotov

Dynamic Chess Openings

Raymond Keene

English: Four Knights

Nigel Povah

Karpov v. Korchnoi: Massacre in Merano

Raymond Keene

Kasparov-Korchnoi: The London Contest

Raymond Keene, Dominic Lawson

My Games

Gary Kasparov

Sicilian Defence

Eduard Gufeld

Sicilian: Paulsen

Mark Taimanov

Sicilian: ...e6 and ...d6 Systems

Gary Kasparov and Alexander Nikitin

Sicilian Defence: Najdorf Variation

John Nunn and Michael Stean

Spanish: Schliemann (Jaenisch)

Leonid Shamkovich and Eric Schiller

For a complete list of American Chess Promotions books please write to

American Chess Promotions

3055 General Lee Road

Macon, Georgia 31204